



**“To be the’ vibrant, viable and sustainable gateway city to the rest of Africa”**

**2023/2024-2026/2027**

## **DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

**COMPILED BY: Municipal Manager’s office**

## **Foreword by the Mayor**

It is with great pleasure to present this IDP Review which was prepared and guided in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act no. 32 of 2000 and local government planning principles. We strongly believe that this IDP will yield positive results to the challenges we face and also give us an opportunity to devise innovative responses to those challenges.

Local government is judged by its ability to deliver services, promote socio-economic development and govern effectively. As Mayor of Musina Local Municipality, I am aware of the numerous responsibilities bestowed on the Council to bring about fundamental changes to our municipality that will have a positive effect on the livelihoods of all our people. Local Government is both the most intimate sphere of government and the one that impacts most on the everyday lives of citizens. The Municipality is still striving to change the lives of our community for the better and we are charged with the responsibility to reduce poverty and fast track service delivery.

We are striving towards a more integrated planning approach whereby we seamlessly integrate our IDP, budget and performance management system while aligning our planning to National and Provincial plans and frameworks, specifically the National Development Plan 2030. This approach necessitated the development of our strategic objectives for the period of the new council IDP cycle.

The Musina-Makhado Special Economic Zone is now a reality with road infrastructure work in progress at the North Site. This will help to advance the objectives of the Limpopo Development Plan which has identified Musina as one of the economic regions that has a significant potential to accelerate the industrialization process in the province. The region has seen lot of investment in other key areas of local economy such as the ever growing retail sector, growing agricultural production through mechanization programme, construction and property development.

To give practical expression to the policy direction of the National Development Plan, as well as other National Priorities, Musina Local Municipality, through its Integrated Development Plan, has placed itself at the center of interaction with the stakeholders. This is done through various engagements and public participation platforms we have developed to obtain and ascertain community interests as well as their priorities.

Our clients are our most valuable asset and I would like to thank them for participating in the IDP and other municipal processes.

I would also like to extend a special word of thanks to our ward committee members who provided valuable contributions to this IDP development. I would like to extend a word of thanks to my fellow Councilors, Senior Management and all our staff for their on-going support and hard work.

With all hands on deck, we are best placed to improve the quality of life of our communities, working towards positioning Musina Local Municipality as a vibrant, viable and sustainable gateway city to the rest of Africa.

We remain committed to the realization of our five National Key Performance Areas as follows:

- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development
- Basic Infrastructure and Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Taking into consideration the needs of our people, we are ready to implement this IDP, and to fulfill our declared commitment to better the lives of the people. What is needed now is the support and enthusiasm of the people of Musina to own this IDP and to turn its objectives into reality.

-----  
**Cllr. Nkhanedzeni Godfrey Mawela**  
**Mayor, Musina Local Municipality**

## **Executive summary by the Municipal Manager**

This IDP is a product of the strategic planning process in this Municipality. The Plan was developed in close cooperation and alignment with Provincial and National Departments as well as NGO's and private institutions within our municipality. This Municipality sees it as the principal strategic planning instrument, which is guiding and informing all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making of the Municipality.

This Plan was developed in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, and its regulations. It is a legislative requirement with legal status, superseding all other plans that guide development in this Municipality. The Municipality also throughout the process took a conscious decision to focus on its core powers and functions as depicted in Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution. The Municipality's IDP Steering Committee handles the operational decision-making regarding the flow of the IDP process and recommendations to the Council about issues that must be included in the IDP.

Special gratitude to our councilors who managed to convene meetings in their constituencies reporting on the process and also getting inputs from the community. All the representative forum meetings were open to the general public and people wishing to participate could do so. The draft Plan was also advertised in the local papers, allowing a commenting period for 21 days. During this period the Municipality embarked on an IDP/Budget road show, allowing continued interaction between the Municipality and the residents of Musina. The Municipality recognizes the importance of participation in its planning processes and will continue to improve its efforts allowing the communities to participate in all decision-making processes.

Of equal if not utmost importance has been the inputs made by members of the community, voicing their needs, aspirations and concerns through a structured process of public hearings and social media platforms across all wards. The combined submissions made during the public hearing process has shaped this IDP, identifying priorities, and confirming the direction service delivery and developmental projects must take.

This plan links, integrates and coordinates other institutional plans and takes into account proposals from various participants for the development of the municipality. This document, therefore serves as the super developmental framework that guides and informs all planning and development, budgeting, annual performance.

In line with the State of the Province address, this document will guide us in implementing our mandate of making sure that our people have universal access to primary health care, economic development and job creation.

The economic growth and development of our province is anchored around three major competitive advantages that are mining, agriculture and tourism. We will also align with the Limpopo Development Plan as a framework to guide us in unlocking the potential of these economic competitive advantages.

The goals and projects set in the integrated development plan cannot be achieved or implemented if they are not linked to the budget which enables the municipality to meet its obligations and powers and functions as stipulated in section 84 of the Local Government Structures Act No. 117 of 1998.

Musina Local Municipality would like to express gratitude to all those who participated during the IDP/Budget development process. Among the key contributors to the exercise, the following are noted: The residents and stakeholders of Musina Municipality who took part in the IDP and Budget development workshops and sessions, the Musina Local Municipality IDP Representative Forum, the Mayor and all Musina Municipality Councillors, including all managers and their staff.

.....  
**Nathaniel Tshivanammbi**  
**Municipal Manager**

## TABLE OF CONTENT

Section 1: Executive summary.....	1-4
Section 2: Vision and Mission.....	5
Section 3: Demographic profile of the municipality.....	6-18
3.1 Population growth trends.....	19-21
3.2 Households trends in Musina Local Municipality.....	22-29
Section 4: Powers and function of the municipality.....	30-34
Section 5: Process followed to develop the IDP.....	35-52
Section 6: Spatial economy and development rationale.....	53-67
Section 7: Status quo assessment.....	68
7.1: Service delivery and infrastructure development priority area.....	69-194
7.2: Public participation and good governance priorities analysis.....	195-201
7.3 Municipal transformation & organizational development.....	202-227
7.4 Financial viability analysis.....	228-231
7.5 Local Economic Development priorities analysis.....	232-255

7.6 Clusters Priorities Analysis.....256-315

Section 8: Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per  
KPA.....316-356

Section 9: Sector  
plans.....  
357-358

Section 10: Development strategies, Programmes and  
Projects.....359-466

Section 11: Alignment with national and provincial objectives and  
Programmes.....466

Section 12: Programmes and projects of other  
sphere.....467-486

## List of Acronyms

ABET	-	Adult Basic Education and Training
ART	-	Annual Training Report
ARVT	-	Anti Retroviral Treatment
CASP	-	Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme
CBO	-	Community Based Organization
BEE	-	Black Economic Empowerment
Cs	-	Community Survey
DA	-	Department of Agriculture
DSAC	-	Department of Sports, Arts and Culture
DEA	-	Department of Environmental Affairs
DGP	-	District Growth Points
DHSD	-	Department of Health and Social Development
DME	-	Department of Minerals and Energy
DPLG	-	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DLGH	-	Department of Local Government and Housing
DWA	-	Department of Water Affairs
EIA	-	Environmental Impact assessment
EMF	-	Environmental Management Framework
EMS	-	Emergency Medical Services
EPWP	-	Expanded Public Works Programme
ESKOM	-	Electricity Supply Commission
FBE	-	Free Basic Electricity
FET	-	Further Education and Training
GIS	-	Geographic Information System
GRAP	-	General Recognized Accounting Principles
HDI	-	Historical Disadvantaged Individuals
HR	-	Human Resource
ICT	-	Information and Communication Technology
IEM	-	Integrated Environmental Management
IGR	-	Intergovernmental Relations
IIASA	-	Institution of Internal Auditors of South Africa
IT	-	Information Technology
JOC	-	Joint Operation Committee
LDA	-	Department of Land Affairs
LDOE	-	Limpopo Department of education
LDP	-	Limpopo Development Plan
LED	-	Local Economic Development
LEDET	-	Limpopo Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LGSETA	-	Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority
LMs	-	Local Municipalities
MLM	-	Musina Local Municipality
MFMA	-	Municipal Finance Management Act
MGM	-	Municipal Growth Point
MIG	-	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MUTASHI	-	Musina to Africa Strategic Logistical Hub Initiative

NDP	-	National Development Plan
NEMA	-	National Environmental Management Act
NGO	-	Non-Governmental Organization
PGP	-	Provincial Growth Points
PMU	-	Performance Management Unit
PPF	-	Professional Practice Framework
PPP	-	Private Public Partnership
RAL	-	Roads Agency Limpopo
RDP	-	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RESIS	-	Revitalization of Small Irrigation Schemes
SANBI	-	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANPARKS	-	South African National Parks
SARS	-	South African Revenue Services
SCM	-	Supply Chain Management
SDF	-	Spatial Development Framework
SEA	-	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEZ	-	Special Economic Zone
SMME	-	Small Medium and Micro Enterprise
SOER	-	State of Environment Report
SONA	-	State of the Nation Address
SOPA	-	State of the Province Address
STATSSA	-	Statistics South Africa
SWOT	-	Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
VCT	-	Voluntary Counseling and Testing
VDM	-	Vhembe District Municipality
WTW	-	Water Treatment Works
DDM	-	District Development Model

## Section 1: Executive Summary

Musina local municipality was established as a category B executive Council, in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, which provides for the establishment of municipalities, their categories, competencies, powers and functions.

**Table: 1.1 Composition of Councilors and Traditional Leaders in the Council**

COUNCILLORS DIRECTLY ELECTED	12
COUNCILLORS PROPORTIONAL REPRESENTATION	12
TRADITIONAL LEADERS REPRESENTATION	5
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>29</b>

**Source: Musina local municipality**

Musina Local Municipality falls within the Vhembe District Municipality, which is made up of four local municipalities, namely Musina, Makhado, Thulamela and Collins Chabane, of which Musina Local Municipality is bounded by Makhado Local Municipality to the South and Thulamela local Municipality to the east. Musina is also bounded in the South West by the Local Municipality of Blouberg which falls within the Capricorn District Municipality. Musina Local Municipality is located in the very North of the Limpopo Province, bordering Mozambique, Botswana and Zimbabwe. Musina Local Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 129 740.773 hectares, 11 297.41 km<sup>2</sup> and the coordinates is 23° 20' 17'' S 30° 02' 30'' E that extends from the confluence of the Mogalakwena and Limpopo rivers in the West to the confluence of the Nwanedi and Limpopo rivers in the East and from Tshipise and Mopane in the South to Botswana/Zimbabwe borders in the North and Mozambique in the eastern side of Kruger National Park.

Musina was not affected by the redetermination of Municipal ward boundaries, the numbers of wards are still the same.

**Table: 1.2 Strategic opportunities and major challenges**

<b>STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES</b>	<b>MAJOR CHALLENGES</b>
Declared Special Economic Zone and Provincial growth point	Land availability for new developments
Mining, Agriculture and Tourism	Influx of undocumented foreign Nationals
Geographic location(gateway to SADC region)	Bulk Electricity capacity
	Bulk water supply
	Maintenance and operation of ageing infrastructure

**Source: Musina local Municipality**

**Table: 1.3 Community needs per priority**

<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION, MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE</b>	<b>LED AND SPATIAL RATIONALE</b>	<b>SOCIAL AND JUSTICE</b>	<b>FINANCIAL VIABILITY</b>
<p><b>Priorities: Nancefield IDP Rep</b></p> <p><b>Priorities: Madimbo IDP Rep</b></p> <p><b>Good Governance and Public participation Administration</b></p> <p><b>Priorities: Nancefield and Madimbo IDP Rep Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b></p> <p>1 Employment</p> <p>2. Learnership and Internship</p> <p>3. Network towers</p> <p>4. Bursaries</p>	<p><b>Priorities: Nancefield IDP Rep</b></p> <p>1. Roads, and, storm water</p> <p>1. Water and Sanitation supply</p> <p>1. Overhead bridge on N1</p> <p>2. Electricity_streetlights_high mast and RDP houses</p> <p>3. Sports and recreation facilities and Community halls</p> <p>4. Fencing of water treatment plants</p> <p><b>Priorities: Madimbo IDP Rep</b></p> <p>1. Roads and Storm water</p> <p>1. Water and Sanitation supply</p> <p>1. Telecommunication towers</p> <p>2. Electricity</p> <p>3. Sports facilities</p> <p>4. Community halls</p> <p>7. Fencing of graveyards</p> <p><b>Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Administration</b></p>	<p><b>Priorities: Nancefield IDP Rep</b></p> <p>1. Job creation</p> <p>1. Middle income sites</p> <p>2. Tourism and Agricultural support</p> <p>3. Spatial planning</p> <p>3. Land for development</p> <p>3. Regional integration</p> <p>3. SMME's development</p> <p>4. Hawkers stalls</p> <p>4. Public transport infrastructure</p> <p><b>Priorities: Madimbo IDP Rep</b></p> <p>1. Job creation</p>	<p><b>Priorities: Nancefield IDP Rep</b></p> <p>1. RDP houses</p> <p>2. Hospital</p> <p>3. University</p> <p>4. FET college</p> <p>5. Special school</p> <p>6. Theatre</p> <p>7. Cemetery with toilets</p> <p>8. Arts and culture center</p> <p>9. Upgrading of stadiums</p> <p>10. Traffic lights</p> <p>11. Overhead bridge on N1</p> <p>12. Old age day care center</p> <p>13. Children after day care center</p> <p>14. Youth centre</p> <p>15. Community hall</p>	<p><b>Priorities: Nancefield IDP Rep</b></p> <p><b>Priorities: Madimbo IDP Rep</b></p> <p><b>Financial viability Administration</b></p>

<p><b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development Administration</b></p>		<p>1. Agricultural projects</p> <p>1. Access to land for Agriculture</p> <p>2. Provision of stand numbers</p> <p>3. Shopping center</p> <p>3. Public transport infrastructure</p> <p>4. Fencing of agricultural fields</p> <p>4. Quarantine</p> <p>5. SMME's Development</p> <p>6. Tourism</p> <p><b>LED and Spatial Rationale Administration</b></p>	<p>16. Primary and secondary schools</p> <p>17. Library</p> <p>18. Mobile clinic</p> <p>19. Clinic</p> <p>20. Crèche</p> <p>21. Post office</p> <p>22. Bus shelters</p> <p>23. Side walks</p> <p>24. Fencing of parks</p> <p>25. Police station</p> <p>26. Firmness of justice</p> <p><b>Priorities: Madimbo IDP Rep</b></p> <p>1. RDP houses</p> <p>2. Hospitals</p> <p>3. Clinics</p> <p>4. FET colleges</p> <p>5. Post offices</p> <p>6. Fire department</p> <p>7. Special school</p> <p>8. Satellite offices</p> <p>9. Secondary schools</p> <p>10. Primary schools</p> <p>11. Crèches</p> <p>12. Libraries</p> <p>13. Scholar transport</p> <p>14. Sports ground</p> <p>15. Bus shelters</p> <p>16. Recreational park</p> <p>17. Youth center</p> <p>18. Old age day care center</p> <p>19. Mobile clinic</p> <p>20. Fencing of cemetery</p> <p><b>Social and Justice</b></p>	
--	--	---	--	--

Source: Musina Local Municipality

The above **tables: 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4** identified strategic opportunities and major challenges together with community needs priorities informed us to develop strategic objectives per KPA. The below strategic objectives determine our IDP implementation annually. Our annual performance targets will be monitored and evaluated annually through Service Delivery and Budget implementation Plan.

**Table: 1.4 Key performance areas and strategic objectives**

<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>
Municipal Transformation and organizational development	To increase institutional capacity, efficiency and effectiveness
Good governance and public participation	To deepen democracy and promote accountability
Municipal financial viability and management	To enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability
Basic service delivery	To initiate and improve the quantity and quality of Municipal infrastructure services
Local economic development	To create a conducive environment for sustainable economic growth
Social and Justice	To improve quality of life through social development and provision of effective community services

**Source: Musina Local Municipality**

## **Section 2: Vision and Mission**

### **Vision**

“To be the’ vibrant, viable and sustainable gateway city to the rest of Africa”

### **Mission**

“Vehicle of affordable quality services and stability through socio-economic development and collective leadership”

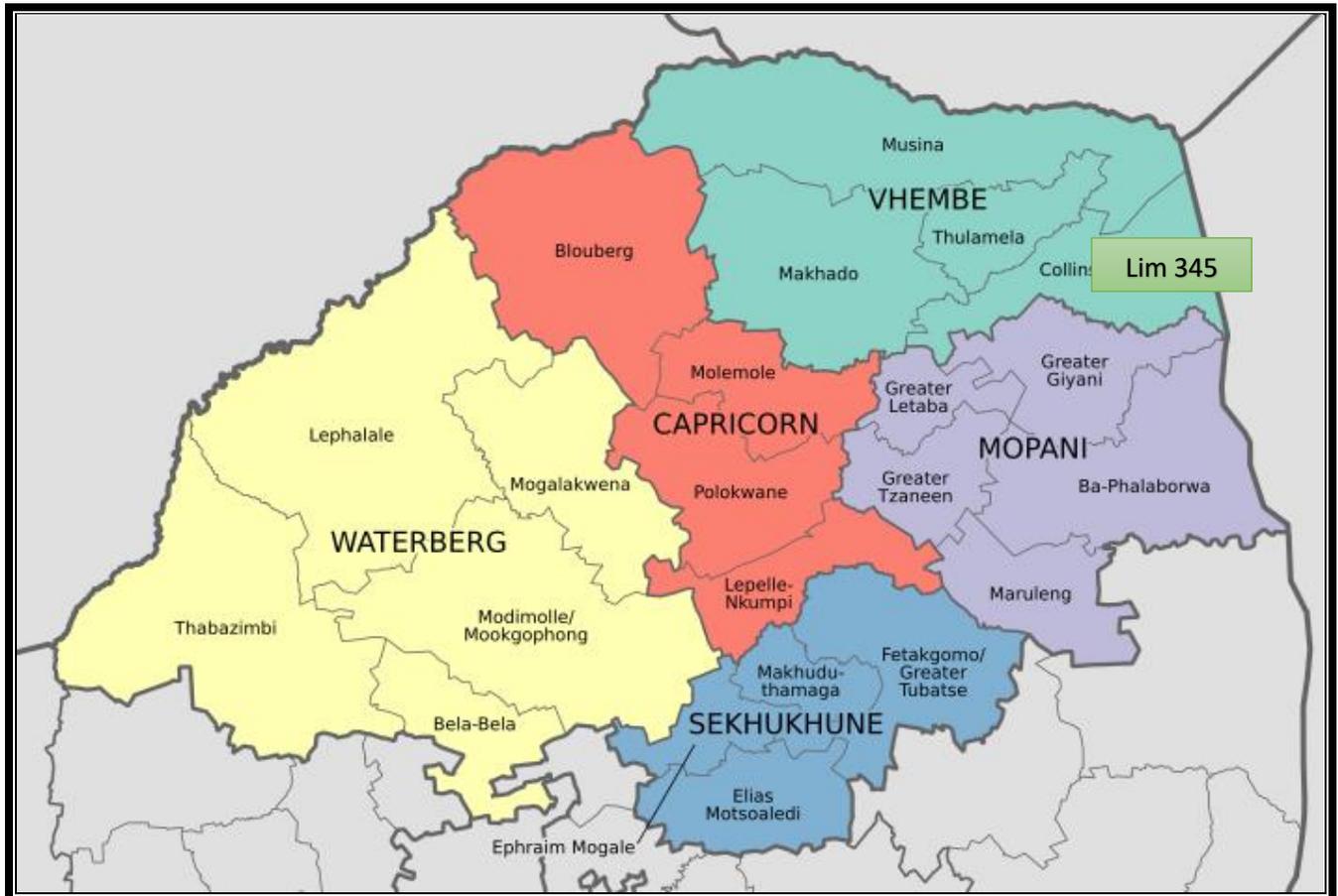
### **Values**

- Respect
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Accountability
- Excellence
- Responsive

### Section 3: Demographic profile of the municipality

This section provides a population analysis of Musina LM based on race, gender and age. Stats SA 2011 indicated that Musina LM comprised of a total population of 104 654 (new wards included) that rose to 132 009 in 2016 according to STATSSA, after the amalgamation of Musina LM and Mutale LM (Ward 7-12). As per the map below, the highest population density can be found in Musina town followed by the rural areas around town towards the western side of the municipality followed by the tribal areas on the eastern side of the municipality.

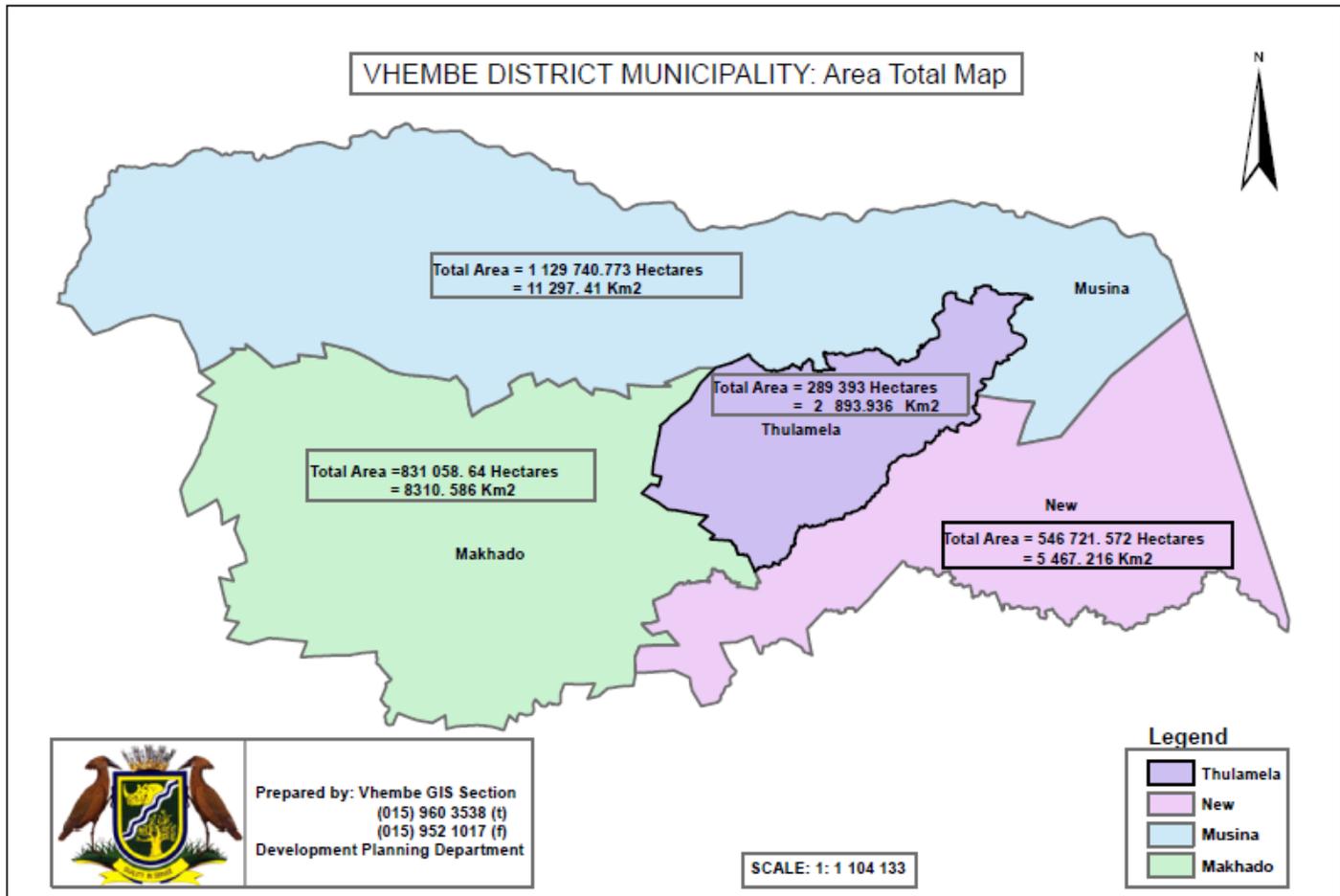
**Map 3.1: PROVINCIAL CONTEXT**



**Source: Limpopo SDF**

The Map 3.1 above depicts Limpopo province spatial location and Musina local municipality's spatial location at a Provincial context.

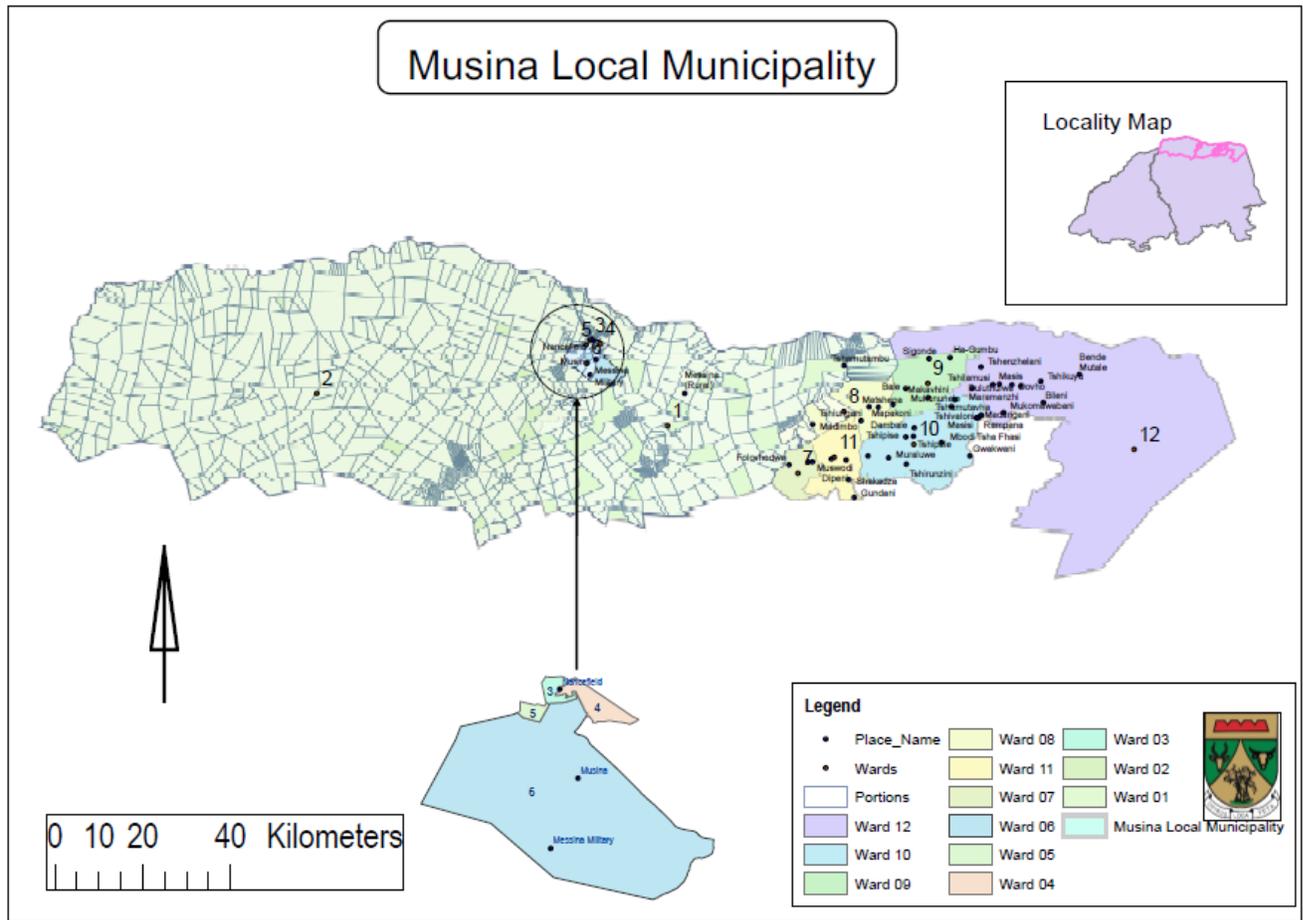
### Map 3.2: DISTRICT CONTEXT



**Source: Vhembe District SDF**

Map 3. 2 above depicts Vhembe district spatial location and Musina Local municipality's spatial location at a District context

**Map 3.3: SPATIAL LOCATION MUSINA**



**Source: Musina Local Municipality**

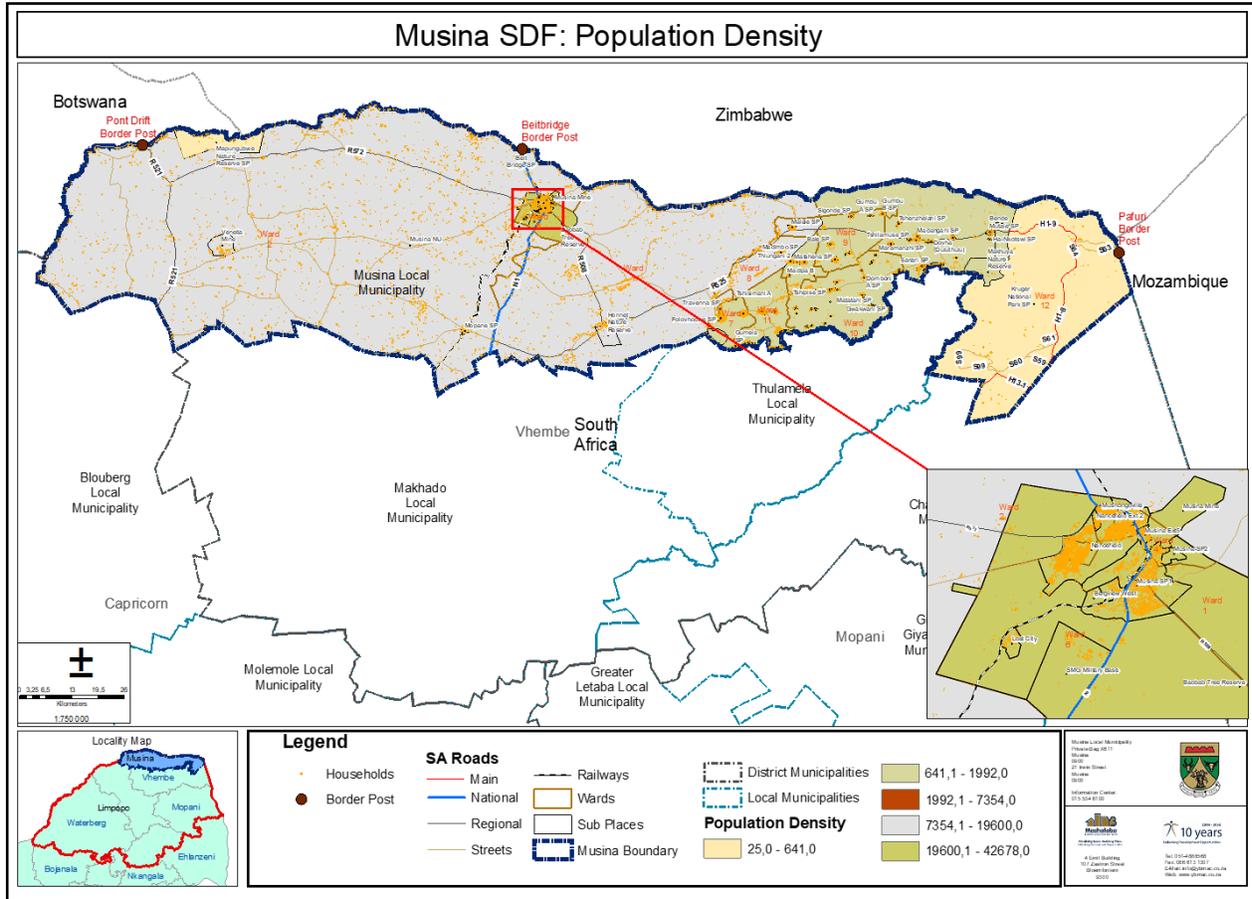
Map: 3. 3 above depicts Musina local municipality’s spatial location and also the location of the wards boundaries

**Table: 3.1 Strategic opportunities and Major challenges**

<b>STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES</b>	<b>MAJOR CHALLENGES</b>
Declared Special Economic Zone and Provincial growth point	Land availability for new developments
Mining, Agriculture and Tourism	Influx of undocumented foreign Nationals
Geographic location(gateway to SADC region)	Bulk Electricity capacity
	Bulk water supply
	Maintenance and operation of ageing infrastructure

**Source: Musina Local Municipality**

The figure below demonstrates the population distribution by race for Musina LM. There has been a slight increase in both the Black African and Coloured population while there was a slight decrease in the White population and the Indians or Asians remained steady over the past five years.



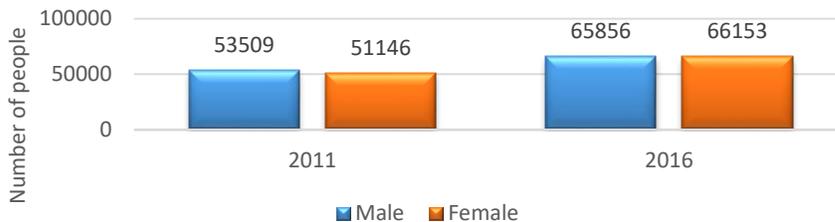
## POPULATION BY RACE



*Figure: 3.1: Population Distribution by Race.*  
*Source: Stats SA (2011) & Community Survey (2016)*

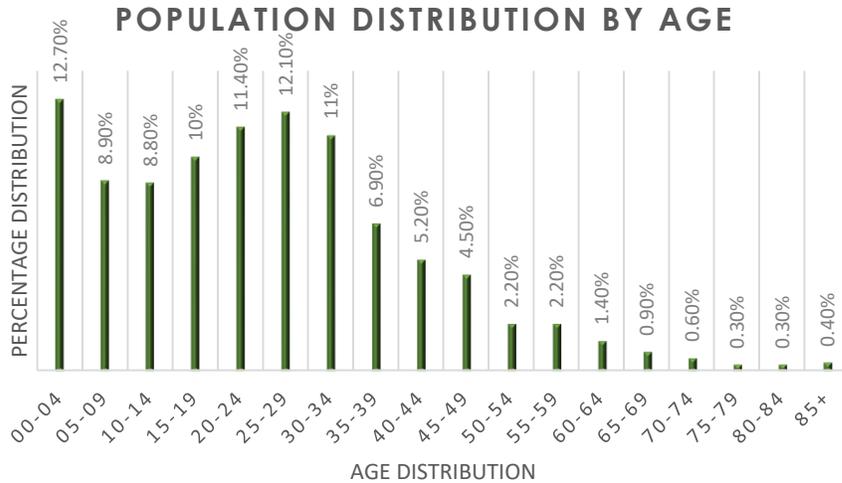
The next figure indicates population distribution by gender. As demonstrated below, Musina LM was populated by 53 509(51.1%) females as compared to their 51 146 (48.9%) male counterparts during the 2011 Census. The 2016 Community Survey revealed a total male population of 65 856, while the female population still remain slightly more at 66 153. There is however a big difference between the 2011 and 2016 statistical difference indicating that the male population has seen a bigger increase than female during this five-year period.

## Population Distribution by Gender



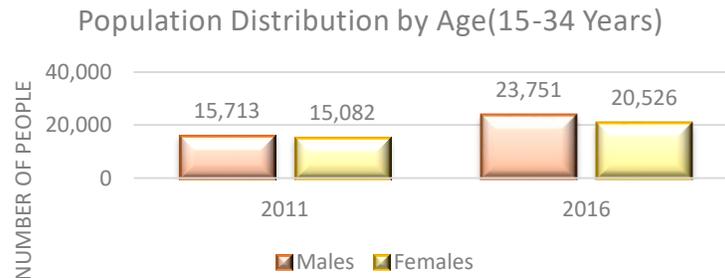
*Figure 3.2: Population Distribution by Gender.*  
*Source: Stats SA 2011 & Community Survey (2016)*

The figure below demonstrates population distribution by age. Stats SA (2011) indicated that the population of Musina LM was predominated by children aged 0-4 (12, 7%), followed by people aged between 25-29(12, 1%), it must be noted that a rapid decrease in the population is seen between the age groups of 35-39(6, 9%). It is evident that a large proportion of Musina LM is made up of children and the youth as compared to the elderly.



*Figure 3.3: Population Distribution by Age*  
 Source: Stats SA 2011 & Community Survey (2016)

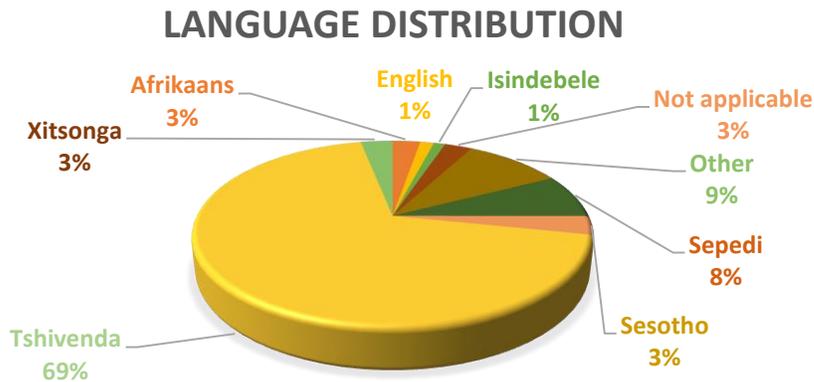
The 2016 Community Survey outlined that the population of Musina LM is relatively young. The figure below demonstrates the population distribution by age for the population between 15-35 years (Youth Population).



*Figure 3.4: Population Distribution by age (15-34).*  
 Source: Community Survey 2016

As indicated above, despite the fact that young people do not predominate the entire municipality, it must be noted that the youth male population is more than the youth female population within the Musina LM.

The figure below illustrates language distribution within the Musina LM.



*Figure 3.5: Language Distribution.*  
 Source: Stats SA, Community Survey (2016)

The Stats SA, 2016 Community Survey indicated that 69% of the population use Tshivenda frequently as compared to other languages, while 9% use other languages and 8% use Sepedi as their main language. Afrikaans, Xitsonga and Sesotho both have 3%.

#### BIRTH AND DEATH BY HOSPITAL

- Population birth and death index

Table 3.2: Birth and Death by Hospitals												
Hospital names	Number of births			Number of Deaths			Number of births			Number of Deaths		
	2020/21						2021/22					
	Total	Male	Female									
Donald Frazer Hospital	531	274	256	708	340	368	455	229	226	659	275	384
Elim Hospital	4	8	6				5	0	5			
	424	211	213	776	396	380	413	202	210	831	413	418
	9	9	0				6	7	9			

Louis Trichardt Hospital	1601	816	785	265	117	148	1648	850	785	279	129	150
Malamulele Hospital	5653	2439	3214	701	342	359	5145	2545	2600	604	288	316
Messina Hospital	1391	651	740	241	107	86	1659	729	930	253	174	93
Siloam Hospital	3160	1360	1800	512	257	255	3135	1265	1870	520	245	275
Tshilidzini Hospital	6923	3534	3389	1226	579	647	6417	3768	2649	1288	612	676
Hayani Hospital	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	28291	13667	14624	4429	2138	2243	26695	13474	13208	4434	2136	2312
<i>Source: Dept. Health, 2022</i>												

Table 3.3 below indicate that Vhembe district's average inpatient death under 1 year is 1, 19% whereas inpatient under 5 year is 0, 93%. During the financial year 2021/22, Malamulele hospital registered the highest rate of inpatient death under 1 year at 0,39%, followed by Messina hospital at 0,18% and Donald Frazer hospital at 0,16%. The National Development Plan (NDP) indicate that maternal, infant and child mortality must be reduced.

Indicator	Tshilidzini Hospital	Donald Frazer Hospital	Elim Hospital	Malamulele Hospital	Siloam Hospital	Louis Trichardt Hospital	Musina Hospital	Vhembe District
Inpatient death	0,14%	0,16%	0,13%	0,39%	0,06%	0,13%	0,18%	1,19%

under 1 year rate								
Inpatient death under 5 years rate	0,12%	0,14%	0,03%	0,2%	0,13%	0,13%	0,18%	0,93%
<b>Source: Dept. of Health, 2022</b>								

## COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

- **Human Immune Virus (HIV) and Tuberculosis (TB)**

HIV prevention is done through male condom distribution and medical male circumcision as indicated in table 3.4 below. 15 702 000 male condoms in the district have been distributed during 2019/20 financial year. TB success rate has decreased from 70.5% in 2018/19 to 69.1% in 2019/20.

<b>3.4. HIV and TB indicators in the district</b>				
<b>Pillars</b>	<b>Indicator</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
Pillar no 1: Prevention	Male condom distributed	18 843 800	18 934 800	15 702 000
	Medical male circumcision performed	10040	10537	6938
Pillar no 2: Case identification	Antenatal client HIV re-test rate	186.1%	204.6%	228.7%
	Infant 1st PCR around 10 weeks uptake rate	57.2%	63.7%	70.6%
	Child rapid HIV test around 18 months rate	56.4%	72.8%	108.9%
Pillar no 3: Treatment initiation	Antenatal client start on ART rate	94.8%	98.4%	96.9

	TB client 5 years and older initiated on treatment rate	71%	107.8%	108.3%
	Adult naive started on ART	9362	8197	8231
Pillar no 4: Retention and Treatment Success	Adult remaining on ART end of month– total	61660	67966	72 424
	TB Treatment success rate	80.4%	70.5%	69.1%
<b>Source: DHIS, 2020</b>				

HIV and TB prevention and management is collaboratively implemented through the 90-90-90 fast tracking strategy for UNAIDS target: first 90 is for testing, second 90 for medication, last 90 is for viral suppression. The performance against 90-90-90 target in the district is as per table 3.5 below.

1. Meaning of 90/90/90 targets :

90% of all people living with HIV will know their HIV status

90% of all living with HIV will receive sustained antiretroviral therapy

90% of all receiving antiretroviral therapy will have durable viral suppression

2. Meaning of U=U

People with HIV who achieve and maintain an undetectable viral load, the amount of HIV in the blood, by taking ART (antiretroviral therapy) daily as prescribed cannot sexually transmit the virus to others

COVID-19 has reversed the gains made against HIV, STI's and TB, and has slowed the progress in achieving the district 90/90/90 targets. In terms of the 90/90/90 targets Vhembe District is not doing well by December 2022, the district was at 73/56/77 for child under 15 years and for progress for adult it was at 91/58/91

This result shows that we need to place special focus on the second and third 90s of the cascade for both children and adults.

Vhembe District Municipality like the rest of the world will transiting from 90/90/90 targets to 95-95-95 targets by the 1st of April 2023. The upcoming 2023-2028 District Multi-Sectoral Plan will be in line with the 2023-2028 National Strategic Plan on HIV, SIT's and TB, and have --the objective of ensuring that 95% of PLHIV, especially key populations, and other priority populations, know their status and 95% of them are on treatment and 95% of those on treatment are retained in care and achieve long-term viral suppression. And also ensuring that those on treatment adhere to treatment, gets and remain in the U=U (undetectable equals untransmutable)

<b>Table 3.5: Performance Against 90-90-90 UNAIDS target for HIV</b>	
Female	94-65-79
Male	91-53-71
Children	78-52-50
Source: Dept. Health, 2019	

The table 3.5 above indicates that 94 female tested, 65 on medication and 79 viral suppressed. There are a growing number of adults who have been previously diagnosed, but are not on ART. This includes those who had started ART and defaulted, as well as those who were never initiated. The results do show that for women who remain on ART, suppression rates are higher.

- **COVID-19 pandemic**

The COVID-19 pandemic in South Africa is part of the ongoing pandemic of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2). On 5 March 2020, Minister of Health Zweli Mkhize confirmed that the virus spread to South Africa, with the first known patient being a male citizen who tested positive upon his return from Italy. The first death to have occurred from the disease was reported on 27 March 2020.

On 15 March, the President of South Africa, Cyril Ramaphosa, declared a national state of disaster, and announced measures such as immediate travel restrictions and the closure of schools from 18 March. On 17 March, the *National Coronavirus Command Council* was established, "to lead the nation's plan to contain the spread and mitigate the negative impact of the coronavirus". On 23 March 2020, a national lockdown was announced, starting on 26 March 2020. On 21 April 2020, a 500 billion rand stimulus was announced in response to the pandemic. Ramaphosa announced that from 1 May 2020, a gradual and phased easing of the lockdown restrictions would begin, lowering the national alert level to 4. From 1 June the national restrictions will be lowered to level 3. As of 2 May 2020, the median age of those who had died was 64 years. of 14 June 2020, of 1121958 tests conducted, 70038 cases were confirmed, 1480 people died, and 38531 had recovered.

**Table: 3.6 HIV and AIDS District Indicator Data/prevalence**

Dis trict	Vhembe District Municipality	I n d T y p e	mP eriod								yP eriod			Gr and Total	
															OU Type (All)
SortOrder	Indicator Name		Ap r	Ma y	Ju n	Ju l	Au g	Se p	Oct	No v	De c	Ja n	Fe b	Ma r	
106	Female condom distribution coverage (annualised)	No	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.1	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.3
107	HIV positive patients screened for TB rate	%	103.4	94	101.2	89.1	93	90.6	95.9	99.4	287.4	95.7	88.4	96.1	112.7
108	Male condom distribution coverage (annualised)	No	0.0	19	50.5	21.7	11.3	9.3	47.8	17.3	44	18.2	28.4	37.8	25.3
109	HIV positive new client initiated on IPT rate	%	83.4	82.7	81.7	85	75.2	76.6	76.6	79.9	83.9	78.9	76.7	80	79.9

110	HIV testing coverage (annualised)	%	(14 481 /14 933 06)	(20 483 /14 973 97)	(22 839 /14 933 06)	(30 055 /14 973 97)	(28 548 /14 973 97)	(27 244 /14 933 06)	(22 303 /14 973 97)	(21 184 /14 933 06)	(26 180 /14 973 97)	(26 164 /15 139 42)	(25 961 /15 139 42)	(25 961 /15 139 42)	(26 800 /15 139 42)
111	HIV prevalence amongst client tested 15-49 years rate	%	6.9	5.6	6.5	5.2	5.7	5.7	5.2	5.5	5.2	5.7	5.2	5.2	5.6
112	TB/HIV co-infected client initiated on ART rate	%	36.3	38.3	29.7	39.1	36.7	33.2	46.9	36.8	36.0	36.9	38.8	41.2	37.4
113	TB/HIV co-infected client initiated on CPT rate	%	52.7	52.2	42.8	69.7	60.6	65.3	65.6	51.1	69.1	62.2	49.7	69.5	58.9
114	Sexual assault prophylaxis rate	%	59.3	76.7	81	69	76.4	66.2	78.3	117.6	68.8	83.1	78.7	78.3	77.8

### 3.1 POPULATION GROWTH TRENDS

The table:3.1.1 below depicts results from Census 2001 and Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 comparisons with Vhembe District municipality; Musina local municipality in 2001 population was at 39 310 and by Census 2011 the population was at 68 359, and by Community Survey 2016 the population is at 132 009. The population growth from 2001 Census, 2011 Census and Community survey 2016 is at 63 650. Musina local municipality population growth is 63 650 compared to the District municipality's population growth of 99 228.

**TABLE: 3.1.1 Population growth trends in Musina Local municipality**

<b>CENSUS 2001(MUSINA)</b>	39 310
<b>Vhembe District</b>	11 98056
<b>CENSUS 2011(MUSINA)</b>	68 359
<b>Vhembe District</b>	1 294 722
<b>POPULATION GROWTH(MUSINA)</b>	29 049
<b>Vhembe District</b>	96 666
<b>COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016 (MUSINA)</b>	132009
<b>VHEMBE DISTRICT</b>	1393950
<b>POPULATIONN GROWTH(MUSINA)</b>	63 650
<b>VHEMBE DISTRICT</b>	99 228

**SOURCE: Census 2001, CENSUS 2011 & COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016**

Table: 3.1.2 below shows that the population of Vhembe District was 1 294 722 in Census 2011 and increased to 1 393 949 from 2016 Community Survey. The information reveals that from 2011 to 2016 the population of Vhembe has increased by 99 227 people. The district population has been increasing by 1.8 % from 1996 -2011 census and 0.8% from 2011 census-2016 community services, which means any service delivery planning involving population size must be estimated at 0.8% increment.

<b>Municipalities</b>	<b>1996</b>	<b>2001</b>	<b>% Change</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>% change</b>	<b>2016</b>
Vhembe	1 095 728	1 197 952	1.8	1 294 722	0.8	1 393 948
Thulamela	533 757	581 487	1.7	618 462	0.6	497 237
Musina	33 061	39 310	3.5	68 359	5.5	132 009
Makhado	455 597	494 264	1.6	516 031	0.4	416 728
Collins Chabane						347 974

**Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2016**

Table: 3.1.3 below depicts population groups, the dominant population group is Black Africans at 127 621 of the total population followed by Whites at 3 645 and the least population group being Coloured at 337

**Table: 3.1.3 Population per group**

<b>Municipalities</b>	<b>Black African</b>	<b>Coloured</b>	<b>Indian/Asian</b>	<b>White</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total population</b>
<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>	<b>127621</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>3645</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>132009</b>
LIM344 : Makhado	406543	1308	1843	7024	9	416727
LIM343 : Thulamela	493780	749	2479	229	-	497237
LIM345 : New	347109	294	301	271	-	347975
DC34: Vhembe	1375053	2689	5029	11170	9	1393950
<b>SOURCE: Community Survey 2016</b>						

**Table: 3.1.4 Population by age group**

<b>Age - broad age groups by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	LIM341 : Musina	LIM343 : Thulamela	LIM344 : Makhado	LIM345 : New	Total
0-14 (Children)	40200	168496	141373	126835	476905
15-34 (Youth)	58841	192769	153239	129019	533868
35-64 (Adults)	27832	102497	89158	66017	285504
65+ (Elderly)	5135	33475	32957	26104	97672

**SOURCE: COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016**

On table: 3.1.4 the major population of Musina is dominated by the youth aged between 15-34 years of the total population at 58841.

### 3.2 Households trends in Musina Local municipality Municipality

Table: 3.2.1 Main dwelling that household currently lives in by Geography hierarchy 2016

TYPE OF DWELLING	LIM341 : Musina
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a	96005
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional mater	9898
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	137
Cluster house in complex	62
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	105
Semi-detached house	205
Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	12693
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	6733
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal	2066
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quart	3857
Caravan/tent	34
Other	214
Unspecified	-
Total	132009

**Source: Community Survey 2016**

The Table: 3.2.1 above depicts that the total households in Musina most of the residents are staying in formal dwellings at 96 005 and there is informal dwellings at 8 799 which indicate a backlog. The total number of households in Musina is 68 934.

### 3.3 Educational level index

Education is priority 1 in-terms of government objectives. UN Sustainable Development Goals: ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all need to be achieved by 2030. Out of 643 758 male, 18.24% have no schooling unlike 21.59% of female who have no schooling in the district as shown in table 3.9 below. The highest female no schooling percentage is 6.98% in Makhado local municipality followed by 6.56% and 6.37% of both Thulamela and Collins Chabane local municipalities respectively. Musina local municipality has lowest percentage of 1.69% of female with no schooling. 30% out of 643 758 male and 26.47% of female have primary educational level in the district. The National Development Plan objectives indicate that all children should have at least 2 years of pre-school education.

	Vhembe		Musina		Thulamela		Makhado		Collins Chabane	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	30.11	26.47	2.65	2.45	10.34	9.33	8.95	7.44	8.16	7.25
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	45.01	45.33	5.12	4.18	16.58	16.97	13.48	13.28	9.83	10.90
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	2.76	3.06	0.31	0.21	1.36	1.60	0.72	0.77	0.38	0.47
Higher Diploma - Higher Degree Masters / PhD	2.90	2.74	0.23	0.19	1.28	1.19	0.84	0.84	0.55	0.51

	Vhembe		Musina		Thulamela		Makhado		Collins Chabane	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Other – unspecified	0.99	0.81	0.13	0.09	0.27	0.26	0.33	0.25	0.26	0.21
<b>No schooling</b>	<b>18.24</b>	<b>21.59</b>	<b>1.79</b>	<b>1.69</b>	<b>5.56</b>	<b>6.56</b>	<b>5.98</b>	<b>6.98</b>	<b>4.92</b>	<b>6.37</b>
<b>Population</b>	<b>643758</b>	<b>750191</b>	<b>65856</b>	<b>66153</b>	<b>227839</b>	<b>269398</b>	<b>195021</b>	<b>221716</b>	<b>155051</b>	<b>192924</b>

**Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016**

### 3.4 MARITAL STATUS

The district is composed of the total number of 240 934 legally married. Out of total number of district 216 586 are between the ages of 15-64, 154 are between the ages of 00- 14 and 24194 are between the ages of 65-85+ as indicate in table 3.4.1 below.

	00-04 - 10-14	15-19 - 60-64	65-69 - 85+	Grand Total
Legally married (include customary; traditional; religious etc.)	154	216586	24194	240934
Living together like husband and wife/partners	41	93472	2783	96296
Divorced	-	10578	1463	12042
Separated; but still legally married	15	4467	816	5298
Widowed	301	28666	31025	59992
Single; but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before	1813	66340	2660	70813
Single; and have never lived together as husband/wife/partner	80148	430769	3098	514015
<b>Not applicable - Unspecified</b>	<b>394432</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>394559</b>

<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>476905</b>	<b>850985</b>	<b>66059</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016</b>				

Children under the age of 14 years are married in the district. Out of 154 children married, 74 children are in Thulamela which is the highest number compared to other municipalities. Makhado local municipality follows by 54 children married then 14 Collins Chabane and 13 Musina local municipality as shown in table 3.4.2 below.

<b>Table: 3.4.2: Marital status by age group by geography hierarchy for person weight</b>					
<b>00-04 - 10-14 age</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe District</b>
Legally married (include customary; traditional; religious etc.)	13	74	54	14	154
Living together like husband and wife/partners	-	41	-	-	41
Divorced	-	-	-	-	-
Separated; but still legally married	-	-	15	-	15
Widowed	-	150	13	138	301
Single; but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before	222	612	298	681	1813
Single; and have never lived together as husband/wife/partner	6157	28095	24540	21356	80148
Not applicable - Unspecified	33808	139525	116454	104645	394432
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>40 200</b>	<b>168 496</b>	<b>141 373</b>	<b>126 835</b>	<b>476 905</b>
<b>Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016</b>					

### 3.5 Migration index

People have various reasons for moving from one area to another. 0.54% of people move to the district because of education reason as indicated in table 3.5.11 below. Job opportunity reasons attracted 0.88% in the district of which Musina local municipality attracted 0.49% followed by 0.18% of Thulamela, 0.17% Makhado and 0.04% Collins Chabane. This depicts Musina Local Municipality as center of job opportunity in the district compare to the rest of municipalities.

Thulamela local municipality is leading in terms of educational inwards migration by 0.33% followed by Makhado local municipality with 0.11%. Musina local municipality is leading in terms of jobs transfer and new job opportunities as indicated in table 3.12 below. Only 0.02% of people move in the district to start a new business. This reveals that the district is not business friendly: are not attracting investment. The inability to attract many business investors makes the district to be economically fragile which is a critical challenge for job creation and economic development in the district. NDP indicate that unemployment rate should fall from 14% by 2020 and to 6% to 2030 and presently unemployment is at 29.0%.

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe District</b>
Divorce/Separation	114 (0.01%)	332 (0.02%)	142 (0.01%)	176 (0.01%)	764 (0.05%)
Education(e.g. Studying; schooling; training)	675 (0.05%)	4562 (0.33%)	1521(0.11%)	754 (0.05%)	7512 (0.54%)
For better municipal services	23 (0.00%)	167 (0.01%)	114 (0.01%)	47 (0.00%)	351 (0.03%)
Health(e.g. poor/ill health)	93 (0.01%)	138 (0.01%)	246 (0.02%)	88 (0.01%)	565 (0.04%)
High levels of crime	-	32 (0.01%)	13 (0.00%)	91(0.01%)	135 (0.01%)
Job loss/retrenchment/contract ended	226 (0.02%)	208 (0.01%)	388 (0.03%)	128 (0.01%)	950 (0.07%)
Job transfer/take up new job opportunity	2276 (0.16%)	1339 (0.10%)	1002 (0.07%)	667 (0.05%)	5285 (0.38%)
Look for paid work	6810 (0.49%)	2443 (0.18%)	2416 (0.17%)	608 (0.04%)	12277 (0.88%)
Moving as a household with a household member (for health)	1450 (0.10%)	1376 (0.10%)	1074 (0.08%)	782 (0.06%)	4682 (0.34%)
Moving to live with or be closer to spouse (marriage)	2218 (0.16%)	6855 (0.49%)	3853 (0.28%)	3333 (0.24%)	16260 (1.17%)

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe District</b>
New dwelling for household	1714 (0.12%)	3298 (0.24%)	2646 (0.19%)	2155 (0.15%)	9814 (0.70%)
Other business reasons(e.g. Expansion of business)	8 (0.00%)	139 (0.01%)	150 (0.01)	75 (0.01%)	372 (0.03%)
Political instability/religious conflict/persecution	73 (0.01%)	49 (0.00%)	98 (0.01%)	156 (0.01%)	376 (0.03%)
Retirement	144 (0.01%)	59 (0.00%)	99 (0.01%)	34 (0.00%)	335 (0.02%)
Start a business	55 (0.00%)	49 (0.00%)	69 (0.00%)	139 (0.01%)	313 (0.02%)
Other - Not specified	116131 (8.33%)	476191 (34.16%)	402896 (28.90%)	338740 (24.30%)	1333958 (95.70%)
Population	132009	497237	416728	347974	1393949
<b>Source: Stats SA, Community Survey,2016</b>					

### 3.6 Food security-Hunger

UN sustainable development goals advocate end of hunger, achieve food security and improve nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture and end extreme poverty in all forms by 2030. 12.19% of people in the district run out of money to buy food of which 4.05% is in Thulamela local municipality which is the highest percentage compared to other municipalities. Collins Chabane local municipality follows Thulamela with 3.54%, then Makhado local municipality with 3.36% and lastly Musina local municipality with 1.24% as indicated in table 3.6.1 below. This depicts that food security and hunger persist in the district, therefore food security programmes need to be enhanced to meet UN sustainable development goal of ending hunger by 2030.

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>VDM</b>
Yes	17329 (1.24%)	56398 (4.05%)	46844 (3.36%)	49306 (3.54%)	169877 (12.19%)

No	14343 (1.03%)	43019 (3.09%)	31159 (2.24%)	21375 (1.53%)	109896 (7.88%)
Do not know - Unspecified	100337 (7.2%)	397821 (28.54%)	338725 (24.30%)	277293 (19.89%)	1114176 (79.93%)
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016</b>					

### 3.7 Economic-Income Inequality

24% of female out of 42% people have no income compare to 18% of male in the district as indicated in table 3.7.1 below. Income inequality by gender in the district has to be reduced drastically to realize the United Nation-Sustainable Development Goal (UN-SDG), of reducing inequality by 2030. 8% of female have income between R 801-R 1 600 compared to 2% of male in the district. This depicts that female income is less than male which perpetuate gender income inequality.

	Male	Female	Total
No income	18	24	42
R 1 - R 400	14	14	28
R 401 - R 800	2	3	4
R 801 - R 1 600	5	8	13
R 1 601 - R 3 200	2	1	3
R 3 201 - R 6 400	1	1	2
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1	1	2
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1	1	1
R 25 601 - R 51 200	0	0	0
R 51 201 - R 102 400	0	0	0
R 102 401 - R 204 800	0	0	0
R 204 801 or more	0	0	0
Unspecified	2	2	4
Not applicable	1	0	1
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Source: Stats SA, Community Survey ,2016</b>			

### 3.8 Poverty index

905 880 (70%) of population in the district live under food poverty line with income below R561.00, while 54 085 (4%) people lower-bound line below R810.00 income and 166 484 (13%) people upper bound line below R1 227.00 as indicated in Table 3.8.1

below. Extreme Poverty in all forms must be ended by 2030 in terms of UN-SDG. There is high percentage (70%) of people living under food poverty line in the district as indicated below.

<b>Table 3.8.1: Poverty line</b>		
<b>SA National Poverty line 2019 line values</b>	<b>Stats-SA 2011 Census, Vhembe District Municipality</b>	
	<b>Percentage (%)</b>	<b>Population</b>
Food poverty line (FPL) R561.00	70	905880
Lower-bound poverty line (LBPL) R810.00	4	54085
Upper-bound poverty line (UBPL) R1 227.00	13	166484
Above Poverty line 2019 line	8	105076
Unspecified and not applicable	5	63197
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1294722</b>
<b>Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016</b>		

### 3.9 Household ownership

According to Community Survey 2016, Vhembe district municipality has 382 358 households (HH) of which 194 980 are female headed household compare to 187 378 male. Many female headed household (53 302 HH) are in Collins Chabane local municipality followed by Thulamela local municipality (65 728 HH), Makhado local municipality (56984 HH) while Musina local municipality is the only one whereby males headed household (24 764 HH) are more than female headed household (18 966 HH) as indicated in table 3.8.1 below.

<b>Table 3.8.1: Number of household head</b>			
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Totals</b>
<b>Musina</b>	24764	18966	<b>43730</b>
<b>Thulamela</b>	64593	65728	<b>130321</b>
<b>Makhado</b>	59387	56984	<b>116371</b>
<b>Collins Chabane</b>	38634	53302	<b>91936</b>
<b>Vhembe</b>	187378	194980	<b>382358</b>
<b>Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016</b>			

## Section 4: Powers and functions

Table: 4.1 below exhibits the powers, duties, and responsibilities assigned to Musina Local municipality and district municipality. It lists all the matters listed in Schedule 4B and 5B of the Constitution and the division between local and district municipalities in terms of sections 84 (1) and 2 of the structures Act. The Schedule 4B and Schedule 5B matters are listed in the first column of the table, followed by the division of that competency between the district and local municipalities in the second and third columns.

**TABLE: 4.1**

Constitution: Competency Schedule 4B	The division in section 84(1) and (2) of the Municipal Structures Act	
	District municipality – s 84(1)	Musina Local Municipality – s 84(2)
Air Pollution	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Building regulations	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Child Care Facilities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Electricity and Gas Reticulation	Bulk Supply of electricity, which includes for such supply, the transmission, distribution, and where applicable the generation of electricity	Reticulation of Electricity
Fire Fighting Services	Firefighting services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole, which includes – (i) planning, coordination and regulation of fire services (ii) specialised firefighting services such as a mountain, veld, and chemical fire services (iii) co-ordination of the standardization of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

	<p>and procedures</p> <p>(iv) training of fire officers</p>	
Local Tourism	<p>Promotion of local tourism in the area of the district municipality (Does not include regulation and control of the tourism industry)</p>	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Municipal Airports	<p>Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality as a whole. Establishment, regulation, operation, and control of airport facility that serves the area of the district municipality</p>	Airports that serve only the local municipality
Municipal Planning	<p>Integrated development planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality</p>	Integrated Planning for the Area of the Local Municipality
Municipal Health Services	Full Powers	No Powers

Municipal Public Transport	Regulation of passenger transport services	Establishment, operation, management and control of a municipal public transport service over- or underground for the area of the local municipality subject to district municipality's regulation
Municipal Public Works	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality
Storm-water management systems	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Trading Regulations	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Water and Sanitation Services are limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	Potable Water Supply Systems, Domestic Waste-Water Disposal Systems	No Powers
<b>Constitution: Competency Schedule 5B</b>	<b>The Division in section 84(1) and (2) of the Municipal Structures Act</b>	
	<b>District Municipality-Section 84(1)</b>	<b>Local Municipality-Section 84(2)</b>
Billboards and Display of Advertisements in Public Places	No Powers	Full powers in the area of jurisdiction
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	The Establishment, Conduct, and Control of Cemeteries and Crematoria serving the Area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Cleansing	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Control of Public Nuisances	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction

Control of Undertakings that Sells Liquor to the Public	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Facilities for the Accommodation, Care, and Burial of Animals	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Fencing and Fences	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Licensing of Dogs	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Licensing and Control of Undertakings that Sell Food to the Public	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Local Amenities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Local Sport Facilities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Markets	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of fresh produce markets serving the area of a major the proportion of municipalities in the district Restricted to markets that sell fresh products, such as vegetables, flowers and meat and excluding car markets, utensils, souvenirs	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Municipal Abattoirs	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of abattoirs...serving the area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of abattoirs that serve the area of the local municipality only
Municipal Parks and Recreation	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Municipal Roads	Municipal roads which form an integral part	The establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of

	<p>of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole</p> <p>The establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of roads that link local municipalities within the district, fall under the authority of the district municipality</p>	<p>roads that serve the area of the local municipality</p>
Pounds	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Public Places	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps, and Solid Waste Disposal	<p>Solid waste disposal sites, insofar as it relates to –</p> <p>(i) the determination of a waste disposal strategy</p> <p>(ii) the regulation of waste disposal</p> <p>(iii) the establishment, operation, and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the District</p>	<p>Remaining powers in the area of jurisdiction, including the establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of refuse dumps and solid waste disposal sites that serve the area of</p>
Street Trading	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Street Lighting	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Traffic and Parking	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

## **Section 5: Process followed to develop the IDP**

### **5.1 Introduction**

Integrated Development Planning was introduced in 2000 as a strategic tool for governance and planning at the municipal sphere of government. It is used as a delivery tool that integrates the functions of three spheres of government in a given municipal space. As such, IDPs are supposed to be a collective expression of the developmental intentions of all three spheres of government in a given municipal space based on local needs. The Municipal Systems Act (Act no. 32 of 2000), provides the statutory basis for the adoption of an IDP. The MSA states that, inter alia:

*Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive 5 year strategic plan for the development of the municipality [s25 (1)].*

*The MEC for Local Government in the province may facilitate the co-ordination and alignment of IDPs of different municipalities, including those of a district municipality and the local municipalities; and with plans, strategies and programmes of national and provincial organs of state [s31].*

*The Municipal Manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the IDP as adopted by Council, and any subsequent amendments to the plan, to the MEC responsible for Local Government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan [s32 (1)].*

*Within 30 days of receiving a copy of an IDP or an amendment to the plan, the MEC for Local Government may request the relevant Municipal Council to adjust the plan if it does not comply with a requirement of the MSA or is in conflict with, is not aligned with or negates any of the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state [s32 (2)].*

Whereas the IDPs of municipalities were conceived as strategic plans specific to the municipalities concerned, they have come to be regarded as potential fulcrum for raising issues to be attended to by all the three spheres of government. Clearly, therefore, all the stages of the integrated development planning process starting from conceptualization through to formulation and ultimately to execution, require joint and coordinated inputs. Further to that the IDPs have to be harmonized with strategic plans of sector departments and resource allocation by all spheres of government should take into account the content of municipal IDPs.

## **5.2. Legislative background and policy imperatives**

Musina local municipality was established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, which provides for the establishment of municipalities, their categories, competencies, powers and functions. Musina local municipality is a category B Executive Council consisting of 24 Councilors, 12 ward Councilors and 12 proportional representatives. The Constitution provides in section 43 that the legislative authority of the local sphere of government is vested in the Municipal Council. Section 156 (1) of the Constitution provides that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer –

***(a) The local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5; and***

***(b) Any other matters assigned to it by national or provincial legislation.***

Moreover, section 156 (2) of the Constitution provides that “*a municipality may make and administer by-laws for the effective administration of the matters which it has the right to administer*”.

In view of the above-mentioned Constitutional provisions, read together with section 84 (1) and (2), and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act, Musina local municipality is assigned certain powers and functions as depicted in table 8 above.

### **5.3 Institutional arrangements to drive the IDP process**

In order to manage the drafting of IDP outputs effectively, Musina Local Municipality institutionalized the participation process thereby giving affected parties access to contribute to the decision making process. The following structures, coined to the internal organizational arrangements have therefore been established:

#### **A) IDP Steering Committee composed of:**

Municipal manager,  
Section 57 Managers  
Senior Managers,  
Managers,  
Experts and Professionals  
Vhembe District officials,  
Community development workers (CDW's)

#### **B) IDP Representative Forum**

- Chaired by the Mayor,
- Composed of Councillors
- Ward committees,
- Organized labour,
- Community Based Organizations,
- Non-Governmental Organizations,
- Sector departments,
- Parastatals,
- Organized Business Organizations,
- Farmer's Organizations.
- Specialized Task Teams (cluster meetings): composed of Experts, officials and Professionals from all spheres of government

### **5.3.1 Distribution of Roles and Responsibilities**

The IDP Process, being consultative and participatory in nature, necessitates specific roles and responsibilities for various structures within and outside the municipal jurisdiction. These integrated roles and responsibilities are compiled and applied throughout the process.

Public Participation has become one of the key features of developmental government. This aspect has been entrenched in the Constitution of the country and Chapter 4 of the Municipal System Act, which then becomes a legislative requirement. Participation of Affected and interested parties ensures that the IDP addresses real issues that are Experienced by communities within the municipality. Participation of the public in Local Government matters takes place through a structured manner hence the establishment Of the IDP Representative Forum. A review of existing representatives will be made in Order to involve stakeholders that were not included during the initial stage of planning Process.

### **5.3.2 Distribution of roles and responsibilities between the musina local municipality and external role players**

#### ***Musina Local Municipality Council***

Decide and adopt the process plan and the IDP

Ensure that all relevant actors are involved

Ensure that the development and review process is undertaken in accordance with agreed timeframes

Ensure that the development and review process is focused on priority issues that it is strategic and implementation orientated

Ensure that sector requirements are adhered to

### **5.3.2.1 (District planning forum –Vhembe District municipality**

Ensure that all local issues within the powers and functions of the Local Municipality are considered during the process of IDP

Ensure participation of key role players within the Municipality during the alignment/District-wide strategic planning events

### **5.3.2.2 Provincial Government**

Ensure vertical alignment of the Municipal IDP with Provincial and National sector plans.

Monitor the development and review of IDP process

Contribute relevant information of Provincial Sector Departments

Contribute sector expertise and technical knowledge during the development and review of strategies and projects

Through the Provincial planning forum the provincial government will give hands on support to municipalities in order to produce credible IDPs

### **5.3.2.3 Service Providers & Specialised Teams**

- Contribute information on plans, programmes and budget during the development and review process
- Conduct tasks as commissioned by Steering Committee on identified gaps and make recommendations to the Steering Committee
- Support the alignment procedures between the municipalities and other spheres of the government
- Provide technical expertise

#### **5.3.2.4 Stakeholders Representation (IDP Rep Forum)**

Form a structured link between the Municipality and representatives of the public

Participate and be part of the decision making within the Representative Forums

Analyse and discuss issues being developed and reviewed

Ensure that priority issues of their constituents are considered

Ensure that annual business plans and SDBIP are based on the developed and reviewed

IDP priorities and municipal Key Performance Indicators

Participate in the designing of IDP project proposals

Discuss and comments on the final product of IDP

#### **5.3.3 Distribution of Roles and Responsibilities within the Municipality**

##### **5.3.3.1 Council**

Decides on the development and review process of the IDP

Approve nominated persons to be in charge of different roles, activities and responsibilities of the development and review process

Ensures that the development and review processes are focused on priority issues, that are strategic and implementation orientated

Ensures that all relevant actors are involved in the development and review process

Ensures that sector requirements are adhered to

Adoption of the IDP document

##### **5.3.3.2 Municipal Manager/IDP Manager**

Prepare a programme for the development and review process

Undertake and be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the planning process, ensuring that all relevant actors are appropriately involved

Decides on different roles and responsibilities within the development and review Process

Ensure efficient and effectively managed and organised development and review process

Be responsible for the day to day management of the development and review process

Ensure that alignment procedure and mechanisms are implemented

Ensure that the development and review process is participatory, strategic and implementation oriented, satisfying the sector plans and requirements

Ensure that amendments are made to the draft

### ***5.3.3.3 Development Planning Department (vhembe district)***

Provide methodological guidance

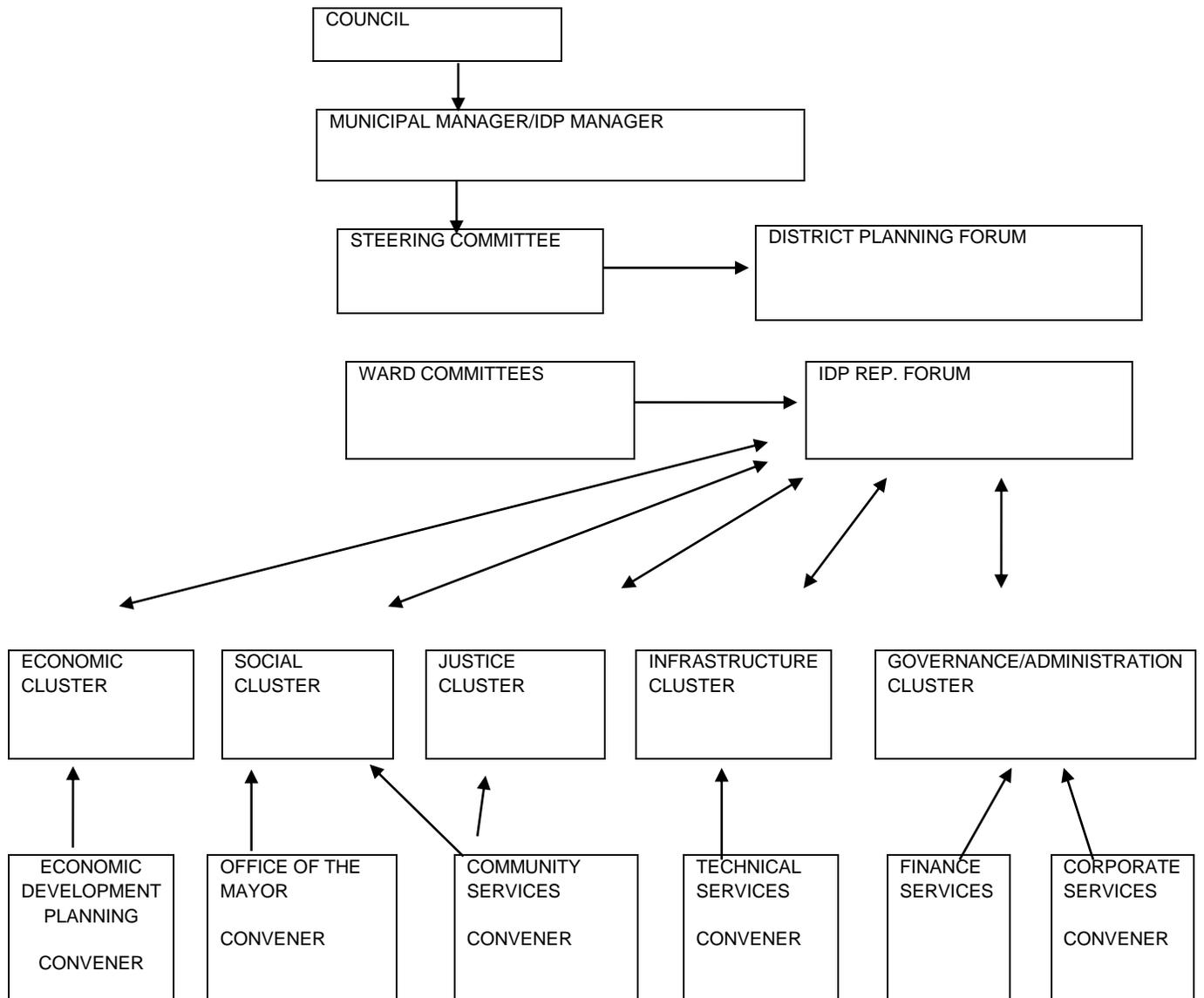
Document outcomes of the Development and review processes

Prepare and organise all District development and review Workshops and meetings

Assist in the facilitation of sector alignment meetings

Facilitate IDP capacity building trainings for all IDP stakeholders inclusive of IDP representative's members, IDP steering committee, ward committees, organised and unorganised structures who represent community needs and interests

**5.3.3.3.4 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE IDP PROCESS AND IMPLEMENTATION**



#### 5.4. Process overview: steps and events

Integrated Development Planning is a process that encompasses local stakeholders and the municipality to draw a developmental plan of how services will be rolled out. The IDP process is informed by the Municipal Systems Act to be a five year strategic instrument that informs all the planning in our municipality. Musina local municipality is in a process of reviewing its five year IDP. The IDP needs to be reviewed annually as stipulated in the Municipal Systems Act.

We are now engaged in a review process of 2023/24-2026/2027 IDP which must be read within the context of the 2016/21 IDP document in order to inform 2023/2024-2026/2027 IDP trajectory.

#### 5.5. Basis for the IDP Review Process ACTION PROGRAMME WITH TIMEFRAME ANALYSIS PHASE

PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASK	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PARTICIPANTS	TIME SCHEDULE
COMPILATION OF IDP PROCESS PLAN AND BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE	Compile and finalise time schedule	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	STEERING COMMITTEE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, GENERAL MANAGERS, SENIOR MANAGERS, CDW'S AND MANAGERS AND DISTRICT REP.	21 July 2022 09H00
Consideration Process Plan by Portfolio committee	Submit Draft Process Plan	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Corporate Services Portfolio committee General Managers, Senior	03 August 2022 10H00

			Managers and Managers	
Submit Process Plan to Rep Forum	Consultation of Community stakeholders	Mayor supported by All GENERAL MANAGERS Of all Departments	REP. FORUM Mayor, Executive Committee and Councillors	11 August 2022 10H00 – Villages 18H00 – Nancefield
Consideration Process Plan to Executive committee	Submit Draft Process Plan	PORTFOLIO HEAD: Corporate Services	Executive Committee Exco Members, Municipal Manager and General Managers	19 August 2022 14H00
Submit Process Plan to Council	COUNCIL Approval of the process plan	MAYOR	COUNCIL	30 August 2022 @ 14H00
1. Compilation of existing information	Identification of gaps & collection of information and SDBIP report	Steering committee	Steering committee	01 September 2022 @ 09:00
2. Wards and stakeholder level analysis	Analysing inputs from Wards & stakeholders	Steering committee Ward committees	Steering committee Workshops	01 September 2022 @ 09:00
3. Reconciling existing information	Reconciling activities 1. & 2.	Steering committee	Steering committee	01 September 2022 @ 09:00
4. Municipal wide analysis	Identification & analysis of gaps within municipal wide issues.	Steering committee	Steering committee	01 September 2022 @ 09:00
5. Spatial analysis	Identification and analysis	Steering committee	Steering committee Technical Manager	01 September 2022 @ 09:00

6 Socio-economic. Analysis	Identification & analysis of socio-economic issues	Steering committee	Steering committee Sector departments	01 September 2022 @ 09:00
7. Formulation of Municipal priority issues	Review the municipal priority issues	Mayor supported by all General managers of departments	Representative forum	08 September 2022 @ 10:00 – Villages 18H00- Nancefield
8. Issuing of detailed Financial planning and IDP review guidelines	Budget meeting	CFO / Manager: Budget	All HOD's	15 September 2022
9. In-depth analysis of priority issues	In-depth analysis of reviewed priority issues	Steering committee	Steering committee Sector departments	06 October 2022 @ 09:00
10. In-depth analysis of priority issues sector specific guidelines and programmes	In-depth analysis of reviewed sector specific issues	Steering committee	Steering committee Sector departments	06 October 2022 @ 09:00
11. Finalisation of analysis phase in terms of IDP Process Plan			All HOD's	13 October 2022
12. Consolidation of analysis results	Compiling summary reports for each priority issues	Mayor supported by all General managers of departments	Representative Forum	03 November 2022 @ 10:00 – Villages 18H00 - Nancefield

## STRATEGIES PHASE

<b>PLANNING ACTIVITY</b>	<b>TASK</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE PERSON</b>	<b>PARTICIPANTS</b>	<b>TIME SCHEDULE</b>
1. Vision	Reviewing the vision	Mayor and Council	Representative Forum	03 November 2022 @ 10:00 – Villages 18H00 - Nancefield
2. Working objectives	Reviewing the objectives	Mayor and Council	Representative Forum	03 November 2022 @ 10:00 – Villages 18H00 - Nancefield
3. Develop Vision Mission and Working Objectives at the Strategic Planning Session	Developing Vision ,Mission and Working objectives	Speaker and Municipal Manager	Council, Section 56 and 57 Managers, Managers Specialists both Local and District	Strategic Planning session before December 2022
4. Departmental Budget submissions (Budget and Business Plans) and Budget meeting	Budget Presentation	CFO	All HOD's	Strategic Planning session before December 2022
4. Localised strategic guidelines	Reviewing localised strategic objectives	Steering committee	Steering committee	Strategic Planning session before December 2022
5. Financial strategy	Refine resource frames & redesigning financial strategies	Chief Financial Officer	Steering committee	Strategic Planning session before December 2022

## PROJECT PHASE

PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASK	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PARTICIPANTS	TIMESCHEDULE
1. Establishing preliminary Budget allocations and Budget meeting	To ensure a link between proposed projects and available resources	Steering committee	Steering committee	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
2. Reviewing project proposals	Reviewing project proposals	Steering committee	Task teams(clusters)	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
3. Target group participation in project planning	Ensuring that the proposed projects meet the expectations of the targeted groups	Steering committee	Task teams(clusters) Targeted groups	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
4. Involvement of project partners	To ensure that the project proposals are linked to specific sector guidelines	Steering committee	Sector departments	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
5. Setting indicators for objectives	To illustrate the impact of the project on the targeted groups	Steering committee	Project Task Teams	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
6. Project output/target/locations	To provide a basis for a viable management tool	Steering committee	Project task teams	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
7. Major activities/timing/responsible agencies	To provide a basis for a viable management tool	Steering committee	Project task teams	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)

8. Cost/Budget estimates/Source of finance	To provide a basis for a viable management tool	Steering committee	Project team task	05 January 2023 @ 09:00 (items 1-8)
--	---	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------

## INTEGRATION PHASE

<b>PLANNING ACTIVITY</b>	<b>TASK</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE PERSON</b>	<b>PARTICIPANTS</b>	<b>TIMESCHEDULE</b>
1. Screening of draft project proposals	Checking project compliance with priority issues & strategies	Mayor supported by all General Managers of departments	Representative Forum	02 February 2023 @ 10:00 – Villages 18H00 – Nancefield
2. Integrating projects and programmes	To ensure a holistic approach to develop projects	Steering committee	Steering committee Sector departments	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
3. Five Year Financial Plan	To create MTEF for planning budget link	Chief Financial Officer	Steering committee	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
4. Five Year Capital Investment Plan	To inform the municipal Budget	Chief Financial Officer	Steering committee	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
5. Integrated Spatial development Framework	To create a framework for integrated land-use management	General Manager Technical Services	Steering committee Department of land affairs, Service provider	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
6. Integrated LED Programme	To ensure that the IDP is focused on poverty reduction and gender equity	Manager IDP	Steering committee Service Provider	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
7. Integrated Environmental Programme	To ensure that proposed projects do not impact negatively on environment	General Manager Community Services	Steering committee Environmental specialist	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
8. Integrated Institutional Programme	To ensure institutional transformation & integrated	Municipal Manager	Steering committee	09 February 2023 @ 09:00

	management systems			
9. Workplace Skills Plan	To ensure a holistic approach to skills Development and Training	General Manager Corporate Services	Steering committee	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
10. Performance Management Indicators	Setting KPI's	Municipal Manager	Steering committee	09 February 2023 @ 09:00
11. Approval Phase of Budgetary / Affordability (Strategic Phase, Project Phase, Integration Phase)		Municipal Manager	Steering Committee	09 February 2023 @ 09:00

## APPROVAL PHASE

PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASK	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PARTICIPANTS	TIMESCHEDULE
1. Providing opportunity for comments from Sector Departments	Integrating plans and programmes in compliance with sector guidelines	Steering committee	Sector departments	02 February 2023 9H00
2. Draft adoption of Tabled Budget, SDBIP and revised IDP by Portfolio Committee	To adopt the IDP, Budget and SDBIP as a legal binding document	Municipal Manager	Corporate Services Portfolio committee General Managers, Senior Managers and Managers	08 March 2023 10H00
3. Draft adoption of Tabled Budget,	To adopt the IDP, Budget and SDBIP as	Portfolio Head: Corporate Services	Executive Committee	17 March 2023 10H00

SDBIP and revised IDP by Executive Committee	a legal binding document		Exco Members, Municipal Manager and General Managers	
4. Draft adoption of Tabled Budget, SDBIP and revised IDP by council	To adopt the IDP, Budget and SDBIP as a legal binding document	Mayor	Council	28 March 2023 14H00 @ council chambers
5. Providing opportunity for comments from the public	Publishing of a notice for public comments and Wards General meetings	Steering committee	Communities and other stakeholders	01 April 2023 to 29 April 2023
6. Incorporating comments	To incorporate identified gaps into the IDP	Steering committee	Steering committee	26 April 2023 @ 09:00
7. Final Draft adoption of Tabled Budget, SDBIP and revised IDP by Portfolio committee	To adopt the IDP, Budget and SDBIP as a legal binding document	Municipal Manager	Corporate Services Portfolio committee General Managers, Senior Managers and Managers	03 May 2023 10H00 @ council chambers
8. Final Draft adoption of Tabled Budget, SDBIP and revised IDP by Executive Committee	To adopt the IDP, Budget and SDBIP as a legal binding document	Portfolio Head: Corporate Services	Executive Committee Exco Members, Municipal Manager and General Managers	19 May 2023 10H00 @ council chambers
9. Final Draft adoption of Tabled Budget, SDBIP and revised IDP by council	To adopt the IDP, Budget and SDBIP as a legal binding document	Mayor	Council	30 May 2023 14H00 @ council chambers

10. Submission to MEC local government and Housing	To comply with legislation.	Municipal Manager		June 2023
--	-----------------------------	-------------------	--	-----------

## BUDGET PROCESS

PLANNING ACTIVITY	TIME SCHEDULE
Approval of Budget time schedule	26 August 2022
Income Budget Submission	28/29 September 2022
Departmental Budget Submission (Budget and business Plans)	18 October 2022
Departmental Budget meeting with Municipal manager	15 November 2022
Budget meeting	3 March 2023
Tabling of first draft Budget, SDBIP (Service delivery Budget implementation plan)	23 March 2023
Provincial Treasury session on draft budget	To be announced
Upload budget on municipal website and SMS distribution for budget reviews and public input at satellite offices and municipal offices.	3 April 2023 -28 April 2023
Provincial Treasury budget engagements	May 2023
Tabling Final Budget, SDBIP	19 May 2023
Budget speech and Approval of Budget and SDBIP	End June 2023
Submission of approved budget to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and Other Stakeholders	On or Before 14 <sup>th</sup> June 2023

The Municipal Systems Act 32: 2000 Section 21 (2), determine that when preparing the annual budget the Mayor must: “take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the IDP in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal System Act, Act 32 of 2000, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure provisions for the future years. (Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework).

According to the Local government Municipal Finance it “determines that when an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2), it must be accompanied by measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget, taking into account the municipality’s integrated development plan”.

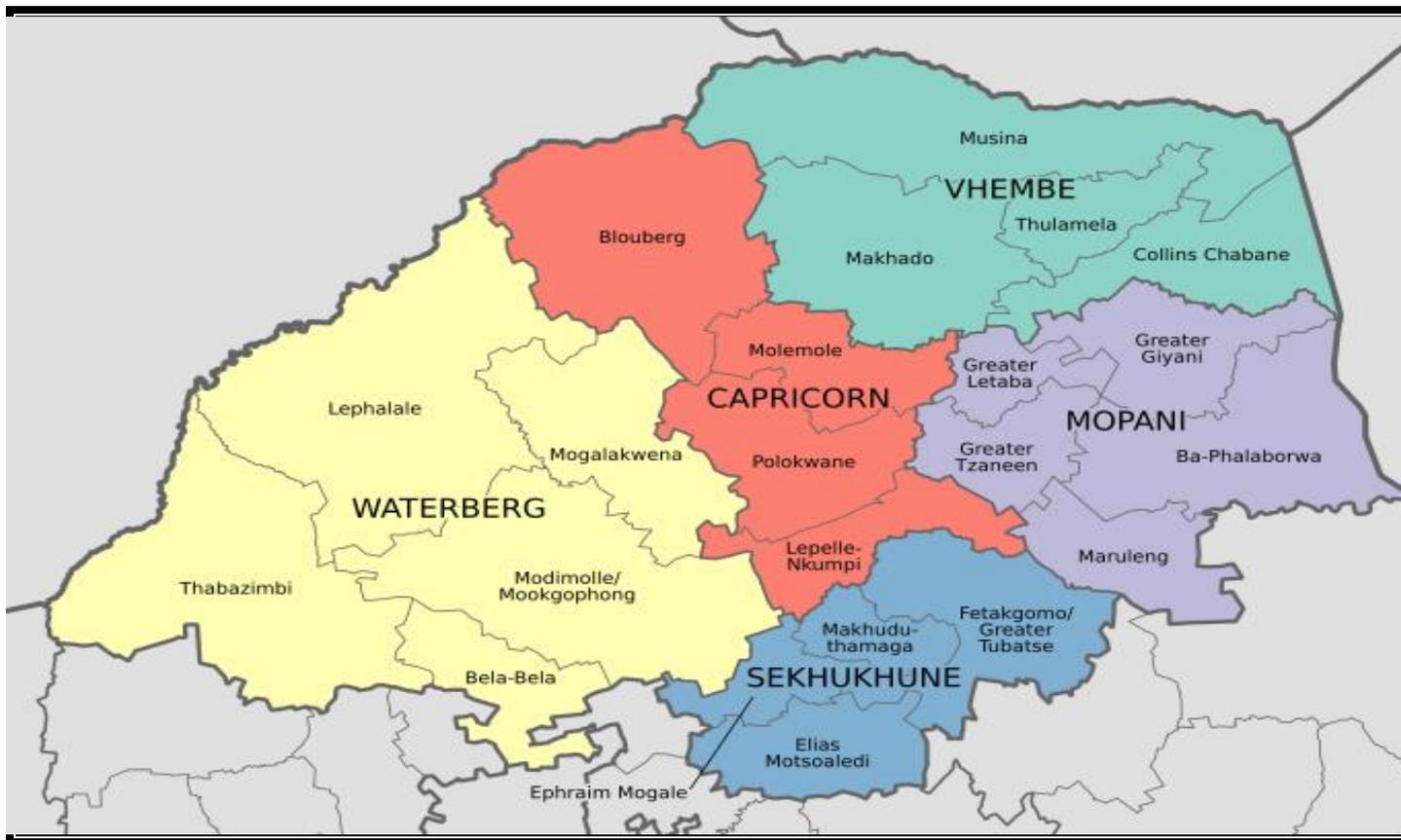
**TABLE: 5.1.1: IDP Ratings**

<b>Vhembe District</b>			
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>IDP Outcome</b>	<b>IDP-SDBIP Alignment</b>	<b>Overall Rating</b>
Musina	High	Not Aligned	High

**Source: COGHSTA 2021/22**

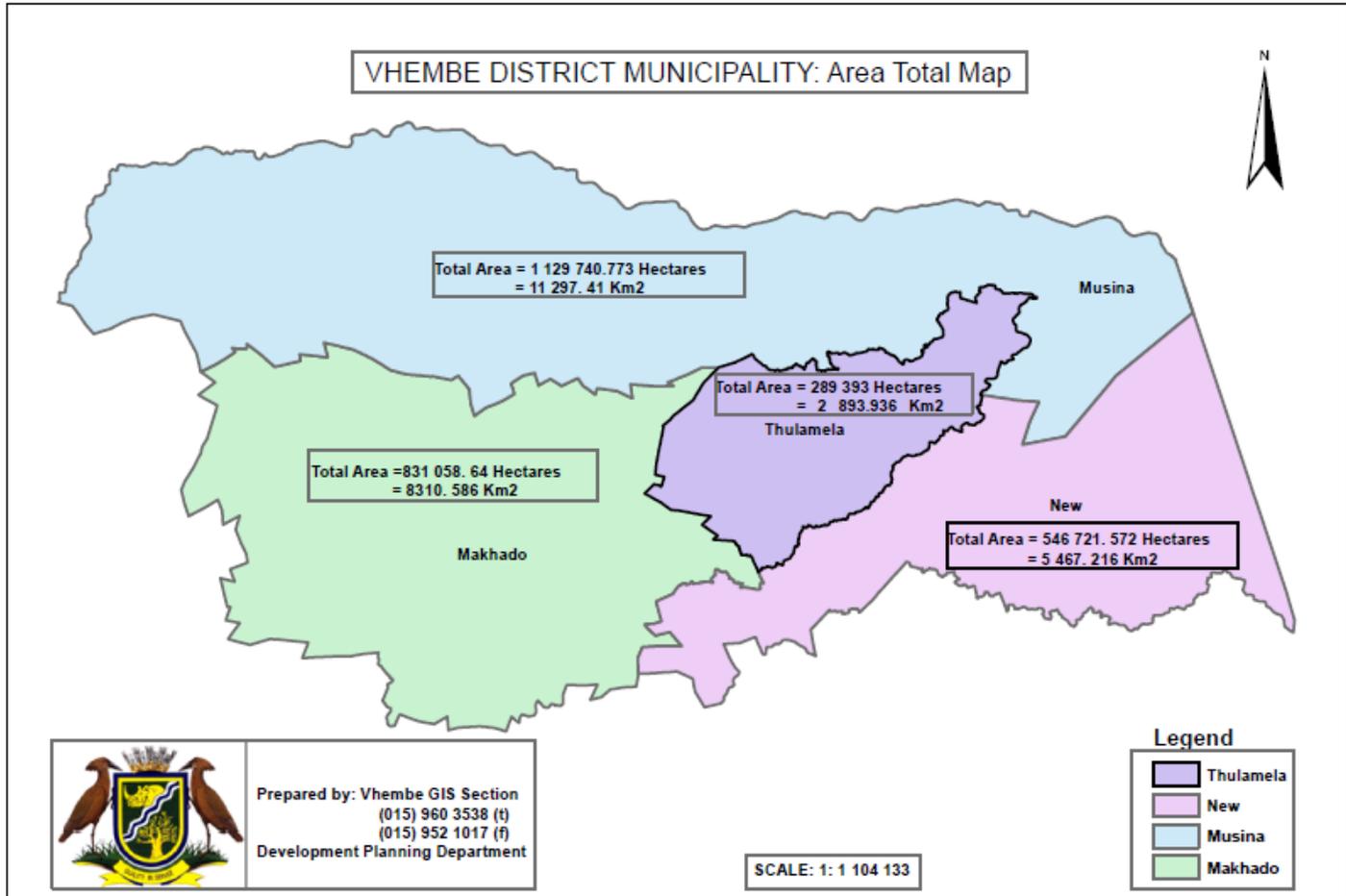
## Section 6: Spatial economy and development rationale

Musina Local Municipality falls within the Vhembe District Municipality, which is made up of four local municipalities, namely Musina, Makhado, Thulamela and Collins Chabane, of which Musina Local Municipality is bounded by Makhado Local Municipality to the South. Musina is also bounded in the South West by the Local Municipality of Blouberg which falls within the Capricorn District Municipality. Musina Local Municipality is located in the very North of the Limpopo Province, bordering Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique in the East. Musina Local Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 129 740. 773 ha (11 297.41 km<sup>2</sup>) and the coordinates is 23° 20' 17'' S 30° 02' 30'' E that extends from the confluence of the Mogalakwena and Limpopo rivers in the West to the Kruger National Park. The municipal area consists mainly of commercial farms and communal rural settlement.



Map 6.1 depicts Musina Local municipality and a Provincial context

## Map 6.2: DISTRICT CONTEXT



**Source: Vhembe District SDF**

Map 6.2 above depicts Vhembe district spatial location and Musina Local municipality's spatial location at a District context





Mining and quarrying is currently a declining sector within the Municipality of Musina. As a result there is two active mine, namely Venetia and Vele mine. However there is a plethora of closed and derelict mines throughout the municipality which in some cases constitute an environmental problem.

The only Primary Nodal Point within the municipality is the town of Musina. This node is a growth point within the municipality, which is continuing to grow despite indications of outward migration.

Musina and Nancefield are located directly adjacent to each other and form an urban unit that is different from the most "Apartheid" towns where the former "black" residential areas were located a few kilometers away from the "white" residential areas and business center (e.g. Polokwane/Seshego).

The existing spatial structure Musina is however distorted to a certain extent as the general direction of low income residential development (Nancefield) is away from the workplace, i.e. the Central Business District and industrial areas.

The main reasons for this problem are the following:

The location of a "Koppie" in the centre of Musina that forces development to the West which is identified as infill zone to bridge the racial divide that remains visible 25 years into democracy. The location of the Northern and Southern sewerage works limits any residential developments towards the East of Musina. The location of Musina Nature reserve and the SANDF to the South of Musina. The proclaimed townships of Harper (Nancefield Ext 6) and Campbell Nancefield Ext 7. Were former mine compounds of the Messina copper mine are not integrated in the urban area of Musina due to their location approximately 1 km and 4 km to the West of Musina.

The spatial development comparative advantage for the municipality is that its location and Beit Bridge development corridor as identified on the Spatial Development framework. The Golden horse shoe initiative which is a conceptual spatial framework that aims to provide a receptacle for a diverse portfolio of tourism and related activities is a major opportunity in the area. The area extends from the Western, Northern and Eastern borders of the Limpopo Province.

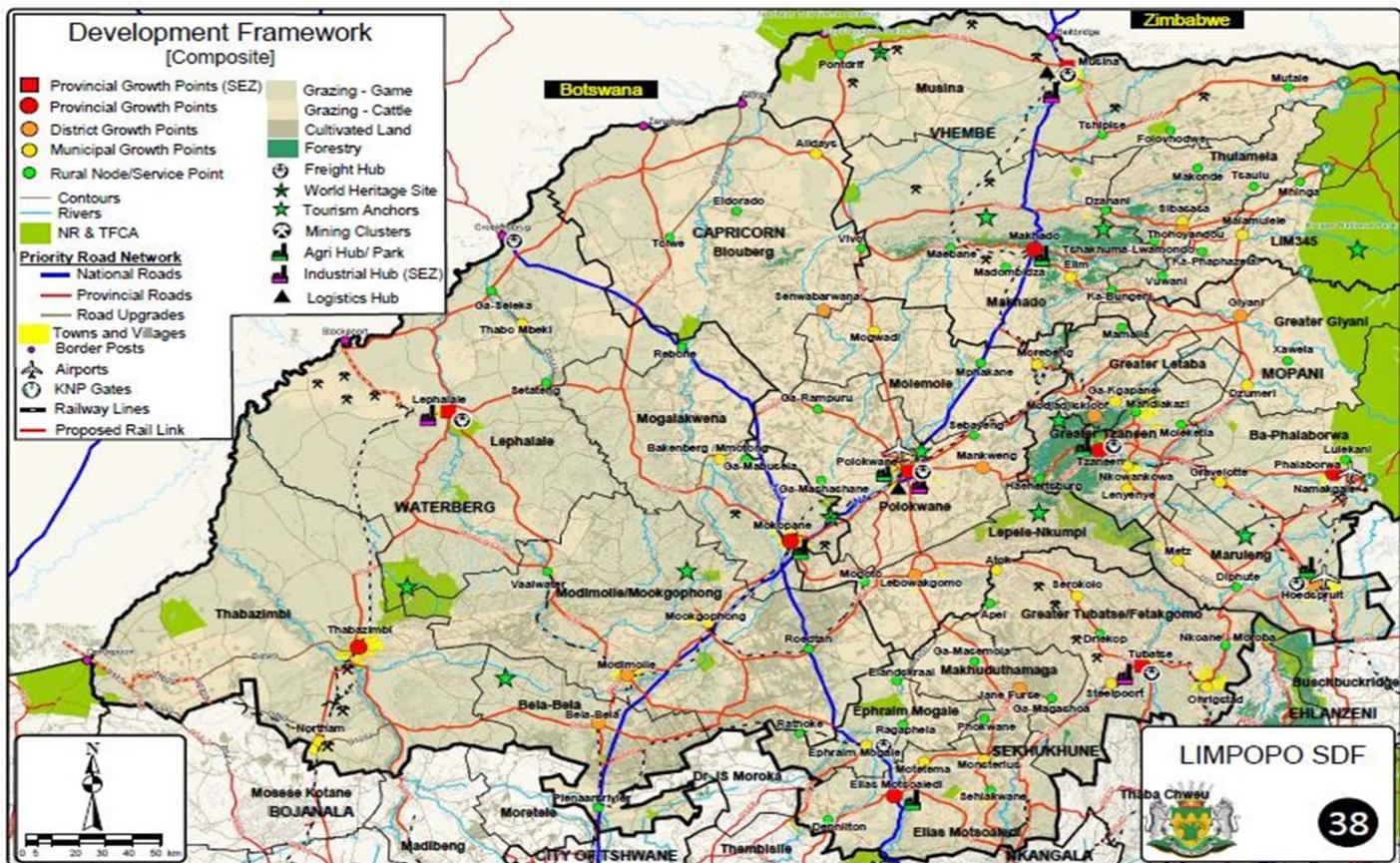
Overall there appears to be a greater provision of infrastructure and facilities in the Eastern area creating a spatial imbalance between the West and Eastern areas in terms of settlement and infrastructure development, which may need to be addressed should tourism development around Mapungubwe/Dongola complex develops.

The rural settlements tend to be a clustered nature and sparsely distributed outside of the Eastern portion, within the municipality. The bulk of land in the municipality is being used for agricultural purposes ranging from cattle farming, arable farming and game farming, the urban settlements only constitute up to 0.08% of land cover. In alignment with the NSDP the bulk infrastructure investment is to be focused/Vhembe in Musina as the growth point, while in rural settlement clusters and service centers infrastructure should be focused on the provision of basic services.

NB: Due to the new demarcation of municipalities Musina Local Municipality is affected and almost 5 wards are shared from the disestablished Mutale Local Municipality and there is a high need to review the SDF, Land Use Management Scheme and Land audit.

## 6.5. HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENT

The spatial structure of the municipality falls within the First order settlement as depicted by the hierarchy as contained in the Limpopo Provincial Development Plan and the Provincial Spatial Development Framework. Musina Spatial Development Framework is aligned to the National Spatial Development Perspective and provincial Spatial Development Framework. The Municipal LED strategy and Spatial Development Framework will also be aligned to the new Municipal establishment with new developments on Special economic zone and Provincial growth point which recognizes the importance of space economy in addressing issues of poverty and introduces principles to guide spatial planning or space economy. National Development Plan aims to deal with the spatial patterns that excludes the poor from the fruits of development. Limpopo Development Plan and Limpopo Spatial Development Framework has identify Musina and Provincial growth points and Special Economic Zone. The Municipality is comprised of two urban centers which are Musina Town and Masisi and vastly rural made up of the commercial farms and communalland.



SOURCE: LIMPOPO SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 2016

The table: 6.1 below depicts the Hierarchy of Nodes

Hierarchy of nodes	Description	
 <p><b>Primary Node</b></p>	<p>Primary Nodes are characterised by high economic activities, potential to grow even further and also plays a vital role at a National, Provincial and Local Level. This node is also characterised by commercial and industrial development, Shopping centres of +25 000m<sup>2</sup>, High density residential developments and social facilities.</p>	<p>Musina Town to Beit-Bridge</p>
 <p><b>Tertiary Node</b></p>	<p>Tertiary nodes focus on the provision of minor social amenities such as (police services, clinics, etc.) and minimal economic activities at a local community scale. A shopping centre of at least 10 000 m<sup>2</sup>.</p>	<p>Masisi</p>
 <p><b>Rural Service Node</b></p>	<p>The main function of a rural node is to provide services at a neighbourhood level to meet immediate needs to rural communities. These nodes also seek to enhance the nature and the rural economy of the area in which they are located.</p>	<p>Folovhodwe, Muswodi Dipeni, Tshipise and Mopane</p>
 <p><b>Tourism Node</b></p>	<p>These nodes are characterised by tourism attraction and provide luxury private accommodation with small economic facilities.</p>	<p>Pontdrift and Tshipise Resort</p>

## 6.6. TRANSPORT MOBILITY

The proposed functional and integrating municipal district roads and public passenger transportation network is as follows:

Musina Local Municipality has Road, Rail facilities linking the Municipality with other areas and economic centers. These infrastructure provides linkages between the rural settlements and the Town of Musina as well as the N1 will be enhanced through the upgrading of secondary roads between these settlements and the N1. Linkages could also be improved through improved public transport networks and facilities. Urban integration is also to be encouraged through better pedestrian, cycle routes and public transport mechanisms between Nancefield and the CBD. The main access route defined through the area is the existing N1 which needs particular treatment. The purpose of the road is for through traffic and as an access road to the municipality from the adjoining municipality to the South and Zimbabwe to the North.

The proposed secondary road network will effectively link the municipality internally (i.e. linkages between the local municipalities). These roads will include the R521, R525 and the R572. These roads should pass through the settlements and will serve as a major local trading and tourism routes. Thohoyandou to Shadani to Masisi and to Pafuri gate.

The proposed third level of road network will be the remaining local distributor roads intended to provide access for local residents, agricultural sector and tourists within the municipality. The spatial implications of the Vision of the municipality can be expressed in two thrusts namely, affordable quality services implies that the provision of service must be as efficient as possible often achieved through densification of settlements.

The second thrust is economic growth and development which suggests the promotion of growth areas as outlined in the National Spatial Perspective. The LITP also identified the need to link other forms of Transport modes with Musina Airport/ Landing Strip to take advantage of the Special Economic Zone initiatives.

## 6.7 ROAD NETWORK IN MUSINA

The table: 6.2 below indicate roads networks in Musina including Public Transport routes as indicated on the Musina Local Integrated Transport Plan 2016.

**Table: 6.2 Musina Cost Centre**

Road No	Description	Road Length (km)	
		Gravel	Surface
D1174	Musina-Tshipise		36
D1483	Musina-Pontdrift		89.24
D1942	Musina-Malale		8
D2018	Schuitdrift(P135/1-P135/1)		3.07

D2692	Musina-Alldays		87.88
D744	Mopani-Waterpoort		0.8
D777	Mopani-Nuwelust		11.72
D854	Waterpoort-Alldays		51.74
P135/1	Bokmakirie - Malale		81.11
P94/2	Alldays-Pontdrift		35.7
D3701	P135/1 - Madimbo		4.5
UN1 mus	N1-Tshamutumbu Police		4
D1021	N1-Huntleigh	13.18	
D1369	Alldays-Broombreek	32.52	
D1543	Vetfontein-Broombreek	21.79	
D1559	Linton(D2692- D845)	22.77	
D1613	Doreen(D1174- P135/1)	8.6	
D1619	Mopani- Waterpoort	44.44	
D1632	Nuwelust- Linton	14.78	
D17	Brakrivier(D1543- D506)	24.72	
D1724	D745-Farm(Nzheleledrift)	13.72	
D1764	Kortdraai-D854	12.52	
D1833	Doreen- Leeudraai	16.05	
D1942	Musina-Malale	64.61	
D2	Pontdrift- Ratho	13.59	
D2018	SchuitdriftP135/1-P135/1)	12.77	
D2449	Weipe- Semtime	16.31	
D2566	Denstaat(94/2-D1483)	26.89	
D259	Verbaard(N1-D1174)	19.08	
D3672	Mudimeli- Musekwa	11.82	
D3675	Nwanedi- Muswodi	8.6	
D3701	Herty- Tshiungani	3.8	
D506	Waterpoort-Musina	52.13	

D744	Waterpoort-Mopani	40.98	
D745	Mudimeli(N1-D777)	23.08	
D746	Doreen(D1174- D1613)	28.6	
D747	Linton-Coila	40.01	
D777	Mopani- Nuwelust	26.41	
D845	Brombreek-Alldays	37.09	
<b>Total</b>		<b>650.86</b>	<b>377.76</b>

**Source: Department of Transport**

**Mutale Cost Centre**

**Table: 6.3**

Road No	Description	Road Length (km)	
		Gravel	Surface
D3689	Tshandama-Muswodi		28.6
D3705	P277/1- Tshikondeni Mine		9.6
P135/1	Malale-Bende Mutale		54.5
P277/1	Vhurivhuri-Masisi		31.2
D3675	Muswodi-Tshipise		21.8
D3675	Olympie-Tshipise	10.7	
D3679	Garaside-Gombani	4.5	
D3682	Tshitanzhe-Nwanedi Resort	13.3	
D3690	Mafukani-Muraluwe	30.4	
D3696	Tshivhongweni-Muraluwe	6	
D3698	P277/1- Hamaludzhawela	8.8	
D3699	Domboni-Khwarantini	13.7	
D3700	Shakadza-Tshokotshoko	13.26	
D3702	Khwaranthini- Madimbo	21.4	
D3703	Matshakatini- Makavhini	22.5	
D3704	Bale- Manenzhe	5.43	

D3717	Tshipise- Manenzhe	8.5	
D3758	Masisi- Domboni	15.28	
D3759	Tshenzhelani- Maramadzhi	1.9	
D3760	Bale- Manedzhe	6.98	
D3765	Duluthulu- Mutele B	12.2	
D3882	Band Mutale- Patrol Road	2	
D3910	Mutele A- Mutele B	6.1	
D3915	Tshenzhelani- Madimbo	11	
UN2 mut	P277/1- Musunda	6.5	
<b>Total</b>		<b>341.96</b>	<b>151.3</b>

**Source: Department of Transport**

### **6.8 Musina airport - Infrastructure and operations**

Musina Local Integrated Transport plan indicates the availability of airfield infrastructure which is in an average condition. As the owners of the airport, the SANDF is responsible for the maintenance of the taxi and runway. The taxi and runway will require certain rehabilitation and aintenance activities every few years. There are no facilities to accommodate passenger or freight traffic. There are three unmarked hangars at present. There is one taxiway and a runway in operation. These are visible from the images overleaf. There are currently no terminal or administration buildings of fuelling facilities at Musina Airport. There is also no passenger handling or ablution facility. A diamond mesh fence is around the front end of the airport. The movement of vehicles onto the landside of the airport is not controlled or monitored. Visual aids at the airport include an illuminated windsock.The current level of traffic at the airfield is inconsistent and low volume. The operation and management of the airfield is currently not formalised. The collection of user fees is currently not being undertaken. Observation by the team is that the airfield can have potential social and in-direct economic benefits for the Musina area, which will be further investigated in the needs assessment phase. In light of the stipulations of existing legislation, there are specific obligations that the Musina Local Municipality currently carries towards the promotion of aviation safety and security at the airfield. The current ad-hoc operation model at the airfield is however not considered optimal for fulfilling these responsibilities.

### **6.9 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS**

Musina Local Municipality has identified informal settlements that are mainly farm dwellings scattered in different commercial farms. These settlements includes Mopani and Doreen which the municipality with the assistance of Provincial Government had intended to resettle in an effort to provide minimum basic services and housing. COGHSTA has already appointed a service provider in the previous financial year for formalization of Mopani area. There are rural unplanned settlements in communal land under different Traditional leadership.

## 6.10 LAND ADMINISTRATION

### 6.10.1 LAND OWNERSHIP

**TABLE: 6.4 TENURE STATUS**

LIM341 : Musina	Rented from private individual	Rented from other (incl. municipality and social housing ins	Owned; but not yet paid off	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
	35504	1401	14932	57028	13644	6823	2570	107	132009

SOURCE: COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

### 6.11 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

Musina Local Municipality has identified informal settlements that are mainly farm dwellings scattered in different commercial farms. These settlements includes Mopani and Doreen which the municipality intends to formalize in an effort to provide minimum basic services and housing together with provincial government. COGHSTA has already appointed a service provider in the previous financial year for formalization of Mopani area. There are unplanned settlements in tribal land mostly in rural areas.

**TABLE: 6.5 Land claims status in Vhembe district municipality**

Table 6.5. Below indicates land acquisition since 2009-2019 through various government programmes in the district: 25 905.83 ha acquired.

<b>Table 6.5. Land acquisition in the district</b>		
<b>Land Programmes</b>	<b>Hectors (ha)</b>	<b>Beneficiaries</b>
Restitution 2018/19	6 649.83	2 094
One household one hectare since 2016/17- 2018	880	880
Recapitalization and development programme since 2009/10-2019	18 376	1 013
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 905.83</b>	<b>3 987</b>
Source: DRDLR, 2019		

The only urban area within the municipality is the town of Musina and Masisi which has significant areas of vacant land specifically to the West of the CBD.

Five areas with agricultural potentials have been identified, i.e. an area along the Limpopo river (Limpopo valley-including Weipie farms).

An area along the Sand River (to the West of Mopane), the Nwanedi farms (only small section in municipal area), an area along the Nzhelele River (Nzhelele irrigation area) and an area along the Nwanedi River (state land leased by small farmers).

### Challenges on Land claims

- Lack of updated information on land claims
- Unable to plan and develop on claimed land

**Table: 6.5 SWOT analysis**

<b>Strength</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
Availability of land Developed policies and procedures Skills development programmes available. Strong labour formations. Stable management. Broad capability on user support Users have basic computer knowledge Website active and updated frequently Generator for alternative power Established Governance & Organisational Structures Availability of land Developed policies and procedures All units established Support from management Reviewed communication strategy Backed by Legal framework and By-laws. Ability to provide satisfactory service Tourist attraction centres Promotion of service standards	Inability to attract skilled personnel Unable to complete mandate Lack of manpower Lack of buy-in by management Unavailability of stakeholders No electronic system and exclusion of bargaining unit levels in the PMS processes Coordination of political Office activities in a manner that incorporates multiplicity of municipal obligations Advise channels to MM and Council Corrupt activities Lack of equipment or resources Ageing infrastructure Low staff moral Lack of resources No vending machines in rural areas Large amount of electricity meters out of date for 24 hour vending machines Lack of documented business processes. Mscoa processes on the intranet Revenue base that is outweighed by increased demand for financial resources Mushrooming of backyard rooms

<p>Potential growth point  Vending machine run reliable.  Pre-paid meters installed in the majority of the town  Budget fully aligned with strategic and operational planning  Financial controls, checks and balances are fully aligned with the requirements of the MFMA.  Effective debt collection system in place  ICT  Functional Risk Unit  Functional Risk Management Committee  Functional PMS structures  Functional political office support structure  Audit Committee and Council function  Stable political environment</p>	<p>Inadequate Electronic / Automatic Operational Systems  Non-transfer of R293 townships, these townships are still largely controlled by the province.  Continuous informal land development mushrooming in areas with potential in terms economic benefit  Ownership is restricted and controlled outside the normal land ownership arrangements.  Uncoordinated land use developments.  Insufficient(sustainable)source of water and ageing infrastructure for water &amp; sanitation, roads &amp; storm water and electricity  Limited user generated data backed up  Large amount of backups stored on-site  Ageing ICT infrastructure  Cost saving technologies not fully utilised  Satellite offices not linked to main office  Limited internet connectivity  Current contracts commitments not prioritised  Demoralised staff members  Proximity of skills development centres  Inadequate appropriate working tools</p>
<p><b>Opportunities</b>  Solar energy  Geographical location-SADC region  Infrastructure development  Special Economic Zone  Abundances of natural resources (mining and Tourism)  Upgrade servers and backup solution to collect all user generated data  Opt for an off-site backup solution  Upgrade computers and VoIP system  Use cost saving technologies to reduce monthly costs.  Review available technologies for linking offices  Investigate optic fibre solutions for municipal main office  Pay mission critical contacts</p>	<p><b>Threats</b>  Influx of undocumented foreign nationals  Lack of land for development-LDP projects  Political instability in neighbouring countries  Economic growth bleak in rural areas  Compliance with legislation by departments  Uncoordinated messages  Lack accurate internal controls  Inadequate measures to evaluate individual performance  Emergence of concerned groups in the community  Bribes from members of the public  Complaints from members of the public.  Destruction and vandalism to the environment  Disgruntled community members  Potential not to deliver services in all areas at the same time</p>

<p>Upper management to lead by example to improve staff morale</p> <p>Solar energy</p> <p>Geographical location-SADC region</p> <p>Infrastructure development</p> <p>Special Economic Zone declaration</p> <p>Better packages for staff</p> <p>Prospect of attaining clean audit</p> <p>Availability of regional, provincial and national media houses</p> <p>Policies guiding specific operations</p> <p>Reasonable public participation events attendance</p> <p>Enforce compliance</p> <p>Client service satisfaction</p> <p>Availability of natural resources</p> <p>Attract clients or skilled personnel</p> <p>Potential to access more resources and generate more revenue</p> <p>Setup vending machine at site offices</p> <p>Replace out of date meters gradually</p> <p>Preventative solution: install pre-paid meters, link pre-paid electricity to Munsoft</p> <p>Expose staff to relevant training</p> <p>Availability of both dwelling and business stands will improve the inflow of cash</p>	<p>Damage to computers and vending machines, loss of revenue.</p> <p>Growing bad debtors and debtors book</p> <p>Risk of declining National funding</p> <p>Loss of corporate/institutional memory upon resignation or retirement.</p> <p>Liquidity</p> <p>Unreliable financial system</p> <p>High crime rate (infrastructure)</p> <p>Illegal business activities.</p> <p>Illegal connection of both the water and electricity</p> <p>Vandalism of municipal infrastructure</p> <p>Failing servers may cause data loss.</p> <p>Fire in buildings will cause loss of available backups on-site.</p> <p>Ageing computer will affect user productivity</p> <p>Over spending on daily costs</p> <p>Satellite offices not productive and affecting service delivery</p> <p>Unable to make use of ICT tends due to lack of bandwidth</p> <p>Systems revoked and daily tasks hindered</p> <p>Lack of credible service delivery</p> <p>Uncoordinated demarcation of sites by traditional authorities creates service backlogs.</p> <p>Communal land has a significant impact on development.</p> <p>Adequacy of technical skills relevant to development requirements</p> <p>Changing workplace requirements</p>
--	---

**Source: Musina Local Municipality**

## **Section 7: Status Quo Assessment**

### **7.1: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development Priority Area Analysis**

**The strategic objective of this priority area is:**

To initiate and improve the quantity and quality of Municipal infrastructure services

**Intended outcome:** Sustainable delivery of improved services to all households

Service delivery is the provision of services with the aim of improving levels and quality of life in terms of powers and functions as stipulated in terms of the RSA 1996

Constitution Section 156 and 229 and Municipal structures Act 117 of 1998 chapter 5 Section 83 and 84.

National Development Plan indicate that to achieve the sustainable and inclusive growth by 2030 south Africa need to invest in a strong network of economic infrastructure designed to support the country's long term objectives. This is possible if there is targeted development of transport, energy, water resources, and information and communication technology (ICT) networks. South Africa has relatively good core network of national economic infrastructure. The challenge is to maintain and grow it to address the demands of economy effectively and efficiently. Current investment level is insufficient and maintenance Programmes are seriously lagging. Government can achieve better outcome by improving coordination of integrated development approaches, particularly by pivotal development points, to ensure full benefits for the country.

The District therefore aims to improve access to water services through provision, operation and maintenance of socio economic water infrastructure. The intention to improve the access to service the district has Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment Plan (CIIP) to deal with district infrastructure development. This is in line with National Development Plan vision 2030. Musina local municipality has an Infrastructure Master Plan that has been approved in 2014 with the assistance of COGHSTA. The district has Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) to deal with water and sanitation infrastructure as water services authority and provider. Eskom has Energy Master Plan

to deal with electricity infrastructure. Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) of the district deals with transport services.

### **7.1.2 Water and Sanitation Services Analysis**

Water Services Act, 1997-act interalia provides for the rights of access to basic water supply and basic sanitation, the accountability of water service providers, the promotion of effective water resource management and conservation, preparation and adoption of water service development plans by water services authorities. Every water service authority has a duty to all consumers or potential consumers in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economical and unsustainable access to water service. Minimum accepted service levels defined by the Regulations under Section 9 of the Water Services Act (108 of 1997) requires Minimum availability of 25l/capita/day or 66kl/households/month, Minimum flow rate of 10l/minute, Maximum walking distance of 200m to the nearest tap, SABS water quality standards for domestic water apply and Guaranteed assurance of water for 98% of the year

Strategic framework for water services defines water supply services as the abstraction from a water resource conveyance, treatment, storage and distribution of portable water, water intended to be converted to portable water and water for industrial or other use, to consumers or other water services providers.

Sanitation service is defined as collection, removal disposal or treatment of human excreta and domestic wastewater, and the collection, treatment and disposal of industrial water. Water is a fundamental to our quality of life and adequate water supply of suitable quantity and quality makes a major contribution to economic and social development. District Water Master Plan and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) reflects detailed information on water and sanitation services.

#### **7.1.2.1 Water services analysis**

- **Water Infrastructure Level of Service per Local Municipality**

Each household of VDM resides in a water scheme area. These areas are well defined and form the basis of the water supply and infrastructure balance. Table 6.1 below shows the adopted infrastructure levels of services per water scheme area. This is the current situation and is the basis for future demand planning.

It should be noted that the 25 l/capita/day is not regarded by Vhembe DM as being a sustainable sufficient supply – the communities do want higher levels of water supply and specifically require yard connections. Vhembe District Municipality council has adopted a policy to effect yard connections where application has been made and where the water source and infrastructure is sufficient.

Table 7.1.1: Water Infrastructure Level of Services: Proposed Percentage per Scheme Area							
Water Scheme Name	Water Scheme Number	LM	House Connection %	Yard Connection %	<200 m %	>200 m%	None %
Bandelierskop Supply	NN0/1	Makhado	100	0	0	0	0
Makhado Air Force Base Supply	NN0/2	Makhado	100	0	0	0	0
Mopane Supply	NN0/3	Musina	100	0	0	0	0
Tshikondeni Mine Supply	NN0/4	Thulamela	100	0	0	0	0
Venetia Mine Supply	NN0/5	Musina	100	0	0	0	0
Waterpoort Supply	NN0/6	Makhado	100	0	0	0	0
Tshipise Resort Supply	NN0/7	Musina	36	0	32	32	0
Alexandra Scheme	NN1	Makhado	10	25	50	15	0
Musina RWS	NN2	Musina	75	18	3	0	3
Buysdorp Scheme	NN3	Makhado	73	13	14	0	0
Damani RWS	NN4	Thulamela	10	42	25	15	8
Makhado RWS	NN5	Makhado	92	8	0	0	0
Luphephe Nwanedzi RWS	NN6A	Musina	7	15	48	29	0
Luphephe Nwanedzi North RWS	NN6B	Musina	3	15	40	41	2
South Malamulele East RWS	NN7N	Collins chabane	12	42	35	11	0
South Malamulele East RWS	NN7S	Collins chabane	20	34	24	22	0
Malamulele West RWS	NN8	Collins chabane	16	43	29	11	1
Masisi RWS	NN9	Musina	16	8	63	13	0

Table 7.1.1: Water Infrastructure Level of Services: Proposed Percentage per Scheme Area								
Water Scheme Name	Water Scheme Number	LM	House Connection %	Yard Connection %	<200m %	>200m %	None %	
Matshavhawe Kunda RWS	NN10	Makhado	0	22	51	22	6	
Lambani RWS	NN11	Collinschabane	8	24	31	24	12	
Mutale Main RWS	NN12 A	Thulamela	17	30	27	24	2	
Mutale Mukuya RWS	NN12 B	Thulamela	9	0	45	45	0	
Nzhelele North Rural RWS	NN13	Makhado	0	0	78	22	0	
Nzhelele RWS	NN14	Makhado	19	29	38	11	3	
Sinthumule Kutama RWS	NN16	Makhado	0	0	95	5	0	
Tshifire Murunwa RWS	NN18	Makhado	20	28	13	29	11	
Tshifudi RWS	NN19	Thulamela	11	19	63	6	1	
Vondo Central RWS	NN20 A	Thulamela	20	28	37	10	5	
Vondo East RWS	NN20 B	Thulamela	0	95	5	0	0	
Vondo North Rural RWS	NN20 C	Thulamela	0	14	81	5	0	
Vondo South RWS	NN20 D	Collinschabane	28	28	31	11	1	
Levubu CBD	NN21	Collinschabane	100	0	0	0	0	
Elim Vleifontein RWS	NN22	Makhado	33	14	38	8	7	
Tshakuma RWS	NL1/2	Makhado	3	80	9	5	2	

Table 7.1.1: Water Infrastructure Level of Services: Proposed Percentage per Scheme Area							
Water Scheme Name	Water Scheme Number	LM	House Connection %	Yard Connection %	<200m %	>200m %	None %
Middle Letaba: Vyeboom Masia	NL6M M	Collins chabane	6	35	38	20	0
Middle Letaba : Malamulele West	NL6M W	Collins chabane	5	43	35	17	0
Valdezia RWS	NL9	Makhado	6	23	45	26	0
Tshitale RWS	NL10	Makhado	6	23	36	34	0
Middle Letaba: Magoro WS	VM/M L/MAG	Collins chabane	19	30	25	26	0
Middle Letaba Majosi WS	VM/M L/MAJ	Collins chabane	12	42	30	14	2
Farms Makhado LM	MkdFS	Makhado	80	20	0	0	0
Farms Musina LM	MutFS	Musina	80	20	0	0	0
Farms Mutale	MusFS	Musina	80	20	0	0	0
Farms Thulamela LM	ThuFS	Collins chabane	80	20	0	0	0
Source: VDM Water Master Plan,2018							

- **VDM Water supply schemes**

There are 39 water supply schemes in the Vhembe District Municipality. Challenges in the water supply schemes are experienced due to the limited funding of the VDM. There are challenges with the construction of some of the newer schemes. Contractors struggle to finish the project on time, which leads to a backlog of infrastructure upgrades and extensions. Another issue that the municipality is facing daily is the event of illegal connection and the lack of water meters. Due to the lack of staff and funding within the municipality upgrades and extensions of water schemes are not executed on time.

This results in many of illegal connections to reservoirs and/or standpipes. VDM aims to provide every household with a yard connection by the end of 2020 which seems impossible to do since the municipality only has limited staff and financing available for this purpose. A great amount of the water supplied to the community is unaccounted for. This is due to problems with metering and billing.

The water supply scheme available information is summarized in table 7.1.2 below and it typically reflects the refurbishment and O&M needs as well as other pertinent information on the scheme functionality.

**Table 7.1.2: Water Supply Schemes**

Scheme number	Water Supply System (WSS)	House-holds (2016)	Refurbishment Needs Priority:	O&M needs Priority	Requirement Type:	How many illegal connections to date (as % of scheme)	Water Balance %	Component already reached	% Rural Supply	% Urban Supply	Water Source supporting this scheme	Treatment plants supporting this WSS	Specific Operational Challenges in the WSS
NN1	Alexandra Scheme	49	Medium	Medium	Combination			No	100	0	Spring		
NN0/1	Bandelierkop Supply	75	None	None	Combination			No	0	100	Groundwater		
NN3	Buysdorp Scheme	340	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Spring and Groundwater		Source and treatment
NN4	Damani RWS	16 248	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Damani Dam and groundwater	Damani WTW	Source and O&M
NN22	Elim / Vleifontein RWS WS	12 465	High	High	Combination			No	80	20	Middle Letaba dam, groundwater dam (NL6MC)	Elim WTW	Source and O&M
NN11	Lambani RWS	1 899	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Xikundu weir, indirect allocation from Nandoni dam and groundwater	Xikundu WTW	O&M
NN21	Levubu CBD WS	144	Medium	Medium	Combination			No	0	100	Groundwater with own individual system		Source
NN6B	Luphephe / Nwandedzi North RWS	4 542	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater		Source and O&M
NN6A	Luphephe / Nwandedzi Main RWS	5 340	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Luphephe/Nwandedzi Dams	Folovhodwe WTW	Source and O&M

NN0/2	Makhado Air Force Base Supply	258	None	None	Combination			No	100	0	Nandoni dam and groundwater		Source
MkdFS	Makhado LM Farms Supply	7 386	None	None	None			No	100	0			
NN5	Makhado RWS	7 470	High	High	Combination			No	0	100	Albasini dam, groundwater and Nandoni dam	Albasini WTW	Source and O&M
NN8	Malamulele West RWS	12 519	Medium	Medium	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Nandoni dam	Nandoni WTW	Source and O&M
NN9	Masisi RWS	3 447	Medium	Medium	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater		Source and O&M
NN10	Matshavhawe / Kunda RWS	561	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater		Source and O&M
VM/ML/MAJ	Middle Letaba RWS : Majosi	20 631	Medium	Medium	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Middel Letaba Dam	Middel Letaba WTW	Source and O&M
NL6MW	Middle Letaba RWS : Malamulele West	3 560	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Middel Letaba Dam	Middel Letaba WTW	Source and O&M
NL6MM	Middle Letaba RWS : Vyeboom Masia	6 813	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Middel Letaba Dam	Middel Letaba WTW	Source and O&M
NN0/3	Mopane Supply	59	Medium	Low	Combination				100	0	Groundwater		

MusFS	Musina LM Farms Supply	8 711	None	None	None			No	100	0			
NN2	Musina RWS	13 283	Low	Low	Combination			No	50	50	Limpopo River	Musina Chlorination	Source and O&M
MutFS	Mutale LM Farms Supply	114	None	None	None			No	100	0			
NN12A	Mutale Main RWS	14 390	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Mutale River	Mutale WTW	Source and O&M
NN12B	Mutale Mukuya RWS	2 065	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater		Source and O&M
NN7N	North Malamulele East RWS	19 392	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Xikundu weir, Mhinga weir, indirect allocation from Nandoni dam and groundwater	Mhinga WTW , Xikudu WTW	Source and O&M
NN13	Nzhelele North RWS	3 314	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Nhelele Dam	Musekwa WTW , Nzhelele WTW	Source and O&M
NN14	Nzhelele RWS	28 498	High	High	Combination			No	98.7	1.3	Mutshedzi dam and groundwater	Nzhelele WTW	Source and O&M
NN16	Sinthumule / Kutama RWS	18 518	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Groundwater and Nandoni dam		Source and O&M
NN7S	South Malamulele East RWS	25 659	High	High	Combination			No	98	2	Malamulele weir and groundwater	Malamulele East WTW , Altein WTW	Source and O&M
ThuFS	Thulamela LM Farms Supply	22	None	None	None			No	100	0			

NL1/2	Tshakhuma RWS	8 732	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Tshakuma dam and groundwater	Tshakuma WTW	Source and O&M
NN18	Tshifire Murunwa RWS	4 745	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	2x Weirs and groundwater	Mutshedzi WTW, Tshifire Murunwa WTW, Tshedza WTW	Source and O&M
NN19	Tshifudi RWS	7 302	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Xikundu weir, indirect allocation from Nandoni dam and groundwater		Source and O&M
NN0/4	Tshikondeni Mine Supply	183	None	None	None				100	0			
NN0/7	Tshipise Resort Supply	18	Low	None	None				100	0	Nzhellel Dam and Groundwater	Tshipise Forever WTW	
NL10	Tshitale RWS	6 672	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Nandoni dam and groundwater		Source and O&M
NL9	Valdezia RWS	2 634	High	High	Combination			No	100	0	Nandoni dam and groundwater		Source and O&M
NN0/5	Venetia Mine Supply	0	None	None	None				0	0	Limpopo River		
NN20A	Vondo Central RWS	62 081	High	High	Combination			No	97.5	2.5	Vondo dam, Phiphidi WTW, Dzindi & Dzhing WTW and groundwater	Mapate WTW, Dzingahe WTW, Phiphidi WTW, Nandoni WTW,	Source and O&M

												Thohoyando u WTW	
NN20B	Vondo East RWS	4 343	Medium	Medium	Combination		No	100	0	Groundwater and Nandoni dam			Source and O&M
NN20C	Vondo North Rural RWS	1 060	Medium	Medium	Combination		No	100	0	Groundwater			Source and O&M
NN20D	Vondo South RWS	7 240	Medium	Medium	Combination		No	100	0	Groundwater and Nandoni dam	Vondo WTW & Nandoni WTW		Source and O&M
NN0/6	Waterpoort Supply	23	High	High	Combination		No	0	100	Groundwater			

Source: VDM Water master plan, 2018

- **Water Treatment Works**

There are 21 Water Treatment Works in the VDM. The total treatment capacity of all the works equates to approximately 165 MI/day. Even though three of the treatment works are operating beyond their design capacity, the current operating capacity is 136 MI/day. Some works such as the Mutshedzi Water Works is operating at 6 MI/day more than the design capacity which is not sustainable from an infrastructure condition perspective, and will ultimately result in damage and a reduced lifespan. Even though over-performance of Water Treatment Works are harmful, under-performing can have the same effect, an example of this being the Xikundu Water Works which is producing 10 MI/day less than designed. Table 7.1.3 below shows Water Treatment Works and its capacity.

Other challenges faced regarding the operation and maintenance of WTW in the VDM include royalties demanded by local authorities as well as insufficient own funding. The extension of new residential areas and illegal connections are also causing unnecessary strain on existing WTW, once again affecting the sustainability and performance.

Table 7.1.3: Water Treatment Works											
Local municipality	WTW	Capacity MI/day (GDB)	Capacity MI/day VDM	Production Average MI/D	Already reached life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave operating hours per day	General Physical Conditions	No of breakages / failures per year	Water monitoring programme in place	Water Sampling
Makhado	Albasini WTW	5.76	9.7		No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Collins chabane	Altein WTW	2			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Thulamela	Damani WTW	4	2.1		No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Thulamela	Dzingahe WTW	2			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Makhado	Elim WTW	<Null>			No		24	Prime Condition		No	No
Musina	Folovhodwe WTW	0.86			No		24	Prime Condition		Yes	Yes
Makhado	Kutuma WTW	<Null>			No		24	Prime Condition		No	No
Collins chabane	Malamulele East WTW	44.6			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Thulamela	Mapate WTW	2			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Collins chabane	Mhinga WTW	3	3.1		No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Makhado	Musekwa WTW	2.2	0.3		No		24	Prime Condition		No	No
Musina	Musina WTW	26			No		24	Prime Condition		No	No

Table 7.1.3: Water Treatment Works											
Local municipality	WTW	Capacity Ml/day (GDB)	Capacity Ml/day VDM	Production Average Ml/D	Already reached life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave operating hours per day	General Physical Conditions	No of breakages / failures per year	Water monitoring programme in place	Water Sampling
Thulamela	Mutale WTW	13	10		No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Makhado	Mutshedzi WTW	15			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Thulamela	Nandoni WTW	60			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Makhado	Nzhelele WTW	<Null>			No		24	Prime Condition		No	No
Thulamela	Phiphidi WTW	12.5			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Thulamela	Thohoyandou WTW	<Null>			No		24	Prime Condition		No	No
Makhado	Tshakuma WTW	4.36	3.4		No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Makhado	Tshedza WTW	1.5	2.6		No		24	Prime Condition		No	No
Makhado	Tshifire Murunwa WTW	0.9			No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes
Collins chabane	Xikundu WTW	15	10		No		24	Operational		Yes	Yes

Figure 7.1 below illustrates water treatment plant and schemes in the district. Thulamela municipality has more water schemes and treatment plant then followed by Makhado respectively.

Figure 7.1 WATER TREATMENT PLANT AND SCHEMES

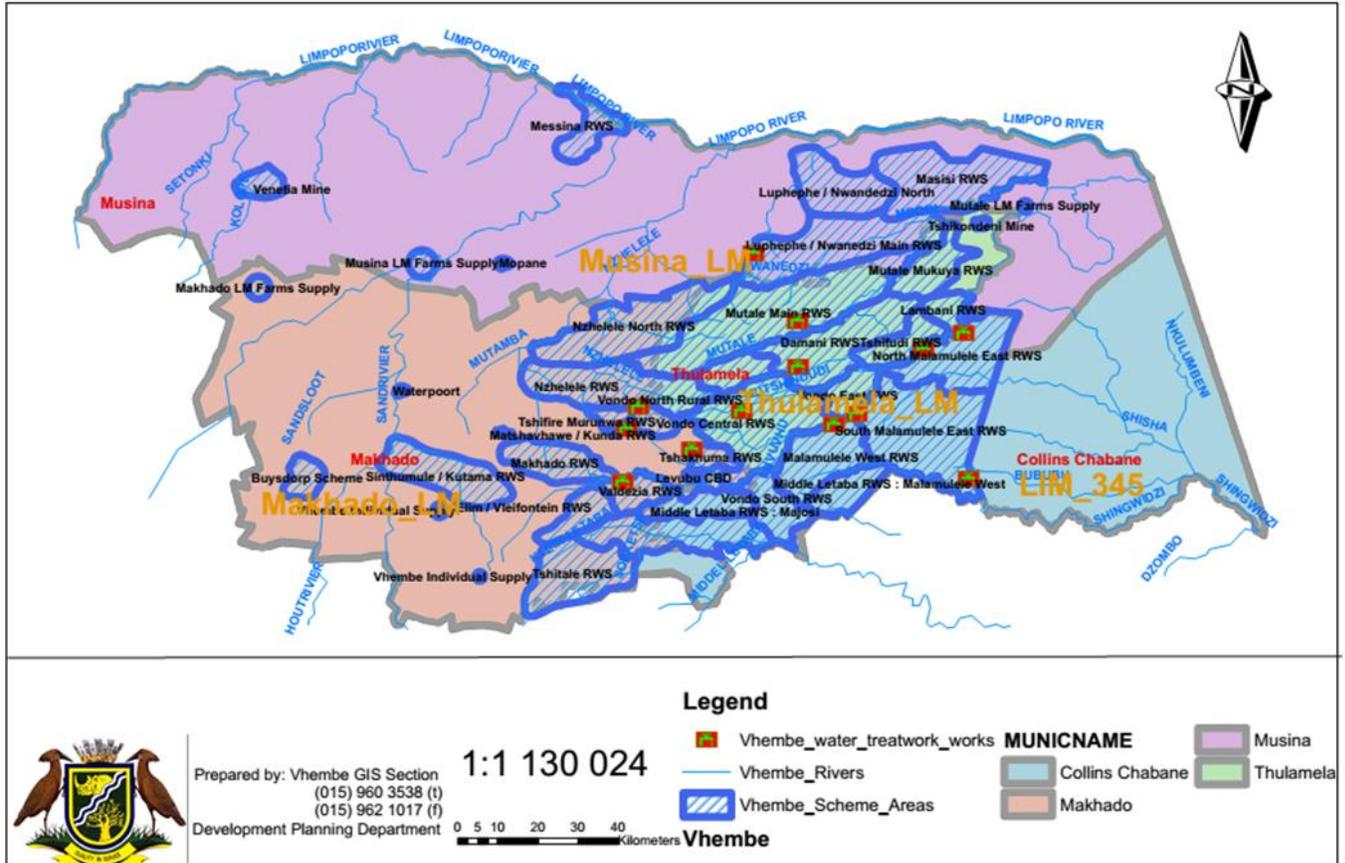
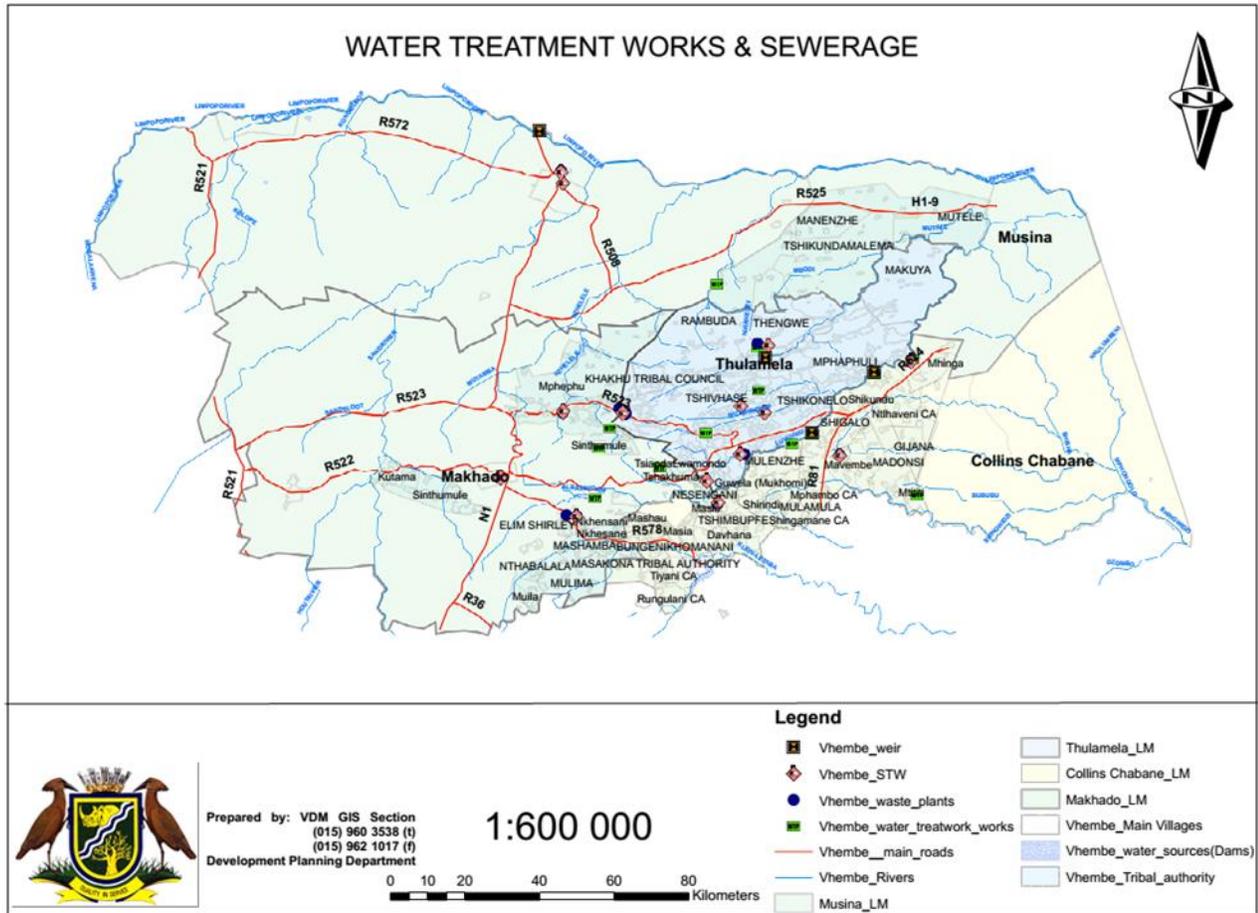


Figure 7.2: below shows the water treatment works and sewage within the district municipality

Figure 7.2



Pictures of Mutshedzi Water treatment plant



- **Water sources in the district**

The VDM is located within the Limpopo Water Management Area (WMA). The Limpopo WMA forms part of the internationally shared Limpopo River Basin, which includes sections of Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. The Limpopo River forms the border between Botswana and Zimbabwe before flowing into Mozambique and into the Indian Ocean. The specific river catchments that the VDM falls within are primarily –the northern corner of the Mogalakwena, the northern half of the Sand, the Nzhelele, the Levuvhu, the Shingwedzi and Mutale. Figure 7.3 below shows the water sources in the district.

Figure 7.3. Water Resources



**Mogalakwena River** has limited surface water, but large groundwater resources. There is extensive irrigation agriculture, which has exploited the groundwater reserves extensively. There are expanding mines in the area, and water security is a matter of priority (DWS, 2017). Only a very small corner of VDM, west of Musina, falls within this catchment.

The area is dry, with some extensive farming but no notable settlements requiring water services provision. This catchment is not discussed further.

**Sand Catchment** is a dry catchment with very little surface water available for use. However, it has exceptional groundwater resources, which have possibly been overexploited by irrigation agriculture in the area. Water requirements are high, but these are primarily for agricultural use.

A large portion of the urban use is supplied from outside the catchment (DWS, 2017). The major towns of Musina and Makhado (Louis Trichardt) are found within this catchment.

**Nzhelele catchment** falls completely within Vhembe. It is small, and is dominated by irrigation. There are no large urban centres in the catchment except for a number of settlements in the high rainfall regions, including Makhado Town, Dzanani and Siloam. Nzhelele Dam is a fairly large dam, and provides most of the water requirements for the catchment. Groundwater is also used extensively. To the north east of this catchment is the small Nwanedzi catchment, which has over-allocated, over-developed irrigation agriculture. This catchment is discussed as part of the Nzhelele. The Mutshedzi Dam was built for the purpose of supplying domestic water to the surrounding communities in the vicinity of Makhado Town.

Run-of-river abstractions for irrigation occur downstream of the dam utilising the dam releases. The allocation for these abstractions are 1.41 million m<sup>3</sup>/a. The Nzhelele Dam, as well as the Nwanedi and Luphephe twin dams, were constructed to mainly supply irrigation. The Nzhelele Dam has an irrigation allocation of 29 million m<sup>3</sup>/a – more than the 95% assurance of supply yield. Additionally, 0.5 million m<sup>3</sup>/a is supplied from the Nzhelele Dam to the Tshipise Holiday Resort.

The dam is thus over-allocated, even without the implementation of the EWRs. Weirs constructed downstream of the Nzhelele Dam are used to abstract water released from the dam for irrigation purposes. Water losses, due to illegal connections, aged infrastructure and reticulations leaks are a major concern. A significant amount of water, estimated up to 60% of the water released from the dam, is lost along the Nzhelele Canal.

The Nwanedi and Luphephe twin dams are situated inside the Nwanedi Nature Reserve, at the confluence of the Nwanedi and Luphephe rivers. These dams provide water for wildlife, irrigation and limited domestic usage in the surrounding areas. The combined allocation from the Nwanedi and Luphephe dams is 5.31 million m<sup>3</sup>/a for irrigation.

The licence to supply domestic water requirements from the twin dams to the Luphephe Nwanedi Regional Water Scheme (RWS) have been granted – the allocation is 1.135 million m<sup>3</sup>/a. There is also a pipeline from the dams which supplies a camp in the Nwanedi Nature Reserve. Water is released from the dams into a canal system which distributes the water to the irrigators. Cross Dam, situated downstream of these dams is primarily used as a balancing dam to regulate the water releases for irrigators downstream (DWS, 2017).

**Levuvhu River Catchment** rises near the town of Makhado, and flows in a north-easterly direction through the Kruger National Park to meet the Limpopo River near Pafuri.

The Levuvhu is a tributary of the Limpopo. Intensive agricultural farming is practiced in the upper catchment. Vegetables, citrus, and subtropical fruits, and nuts are grown. Large areas in the Soutpansberg have been planted with commercial farming. Agriculture, irrigated in particular, is the base of the economy in the region. The Levuvhu Government Water Scheme is the largest water resources development in the catchment. It consists of Nandoni Dam and the downstream Xikundu Weir, as well as the Albasini, Vondo, Phiphidi and Tshakhuma dams. Together these are managed as an integrated system to supply for domestic, industrial, irrigation, and ecological requirements in the region. Other independently managed dams are Damani and Frank Ravelle dams. Mambedi Dam is damaged, and no longer in use. There is significant groundwater resources in the catchment. Significant use of groundwater for irrigation purposes occurs upstream of Albasini Dam, and rural communities around Thohoyandou are also relying heavily on groundwater.

The groundwater use above the Albasini Dam has resulted in a decrease in yield of the Albasini Dam to such an extent that the irrigation scheme downstream of the dam can rarely be supplied by the dam, as the available water is needed for domestic and industrial demands of the town of Makhado (DWS, 2015).

**Shingwedzi River** is south of the Levuvhu, draining the plain southeast of the Soutpansberg. It flows eastwards across the Lowveld and enters the Kruger National Park (KNP) (most of the catchment is in the Park), and then flows into the Olifants River in Mozambique, and finally into the Limpopo River. No sustainable yield is derived from surface flow, and water use from run-off is negligible. No transfers out of this catchment occur. There are small dams on the river, within the KNP, for game watering. There are rural schemes operating in this catchment, but most of these get water from neighbouring catchments (DWS, 2015).

**Mutale River catchment** is north-east of the Levuvhu. The Mutale River originates in the Soutpansberg Mountains and flows north east to join the Levuvhu River in the Kruger National Park. It is mostly arid, with runoff originating in the wetter, south-west. The flow is regulated by Lake Fundudzi in the upper catchment. There is also the Mukumbani Dam on the Tshirovha tributary, which provides water to the Mukumbani Tea Estate. Nearly 50% of the total domestic requirement in this catchment is from groundwater.

The remainder is from run of river abstractions, resulting in a low assurance of supply. The water resources are still under-utilised due to limited development in the area. Although the Vondo North and Damani rural water schemes are located in this catchment, they are supplied from the Levuvhu River (DWS, 2015).

The province's water resources are obtained from 4 Water Management Areas (WMAs),

Namely: the Limpopo, Olifants, Luvuvhu-Letaba and Crocodile West Marico WMAs.

In terms of water resources, Nandoni and Vondo RWS falls within the Luvhuvhu/Letaba water catchment area which spans across Vhembe and Mopani District Municipalities.

<b>Table 7.1.4: Main source of water for drinking by household</b>					
	<b>Vhembe</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>
Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling/house	28287	3492	11882	8540	4373
Piped (tap) water inside yard	125111	20558	43563	25244	35745
Piped water on community stand	88997	10943	31549	21605	24900
Borehole in the yard	20378	2004	4137	11452	2784
Rain-water tank in yard	729	242	223	169	96
Neighbours tap	23952	17	4710	15089	4136
Public/communal tap	52061	940	15970	19803	15348
Water-carrier/tanker	5055	199	907	3788	160
Borehole outside the yard	14129	3476	2115	5592	2946
Flowing water/stream/river	10917	799	8410	1630	78
Well	1809	-	1186	622	-
Spring	6090	37	4806	1247	-
Other	4843	1023	862	1589	1369
<b>Total</b>	<b>382358</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116370</b>	<b>91935</b>
Source: StatSA, Community Survey, 2016					

Table 7.1.4 above indicates that high number of people totaling 28 287 access drinking water from Piped (tap) inside yard, however there is a low number of 10 917 people accessing water from flowing water/stream/river. The interpretation is that the backlog increased over the 5-year period. VDM implemented a number of water supply infrastructure projects that would have addressed a significant amount of the backlog. This discrepancy could be ascribed to the sample not being representative or the answers given do not reflect an accurate status – e.g. available infrastructure that does not work might be reported by residents as not being there.

- **Water Service delivery index**

Table 7.1.5 **below** shows that almost 9% of household use underground water from borehole and 91% surface water in the district. 40% of household has water inside the yard which is the highest level of water service standard. The 6.36% of household that use water from rain-water tanks, river, springs, well and others depicts the percentage of house without access to safe and healthy drinking water in the district as indicated in table below: 4.05% households in Thulamela Local Municipality, 1.38% in Makhado Local Municipality, 0.55% & 0.40% for Musina and Collins Chabane Local Municipalities respectively. This depicts that majority of household approximately 70% are supplied with water from municipality. The district therefore should ensure that all household are supplied with safe portable drinking water. Ubuntu principle is at least applied in the district as 6.36% of household get water from neighbours' tap. NDP objective indicate ensuring that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes.

<b>Table 7.1.5: Main source of water for drinking by household and percentage</b>					
	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling/house - Piped (tap) water inside yard	24050 (6.20%)	55445 (14.50%)	33785 (8.84%)	40119 (10.49%)	153398 (40.12%)
Piped water on community stand	10943 (2.86%)	31549 (8.25%)	21605 (5.65%)	24900 (6.51%)	88997 (23.28%)
Public/communal tap	940 (0.26%)	15970 (4.18%)	19803 (5.18%)	15348 (4.01%)	52061 (13.62%)
Neighbors tap	17 (0.00%)	4710 (1.23%)	15089 (3.95%)	4136 (1.08%)	23952 (6.26%)
Borehole in the yard	2004 (0.52%)	4137 (1.08%)	11452 (3.00%)	2784 (0.73%)	20378 (5.33%)
Borehole outside the yard	3476 (0.91%)	2115 (0.55%)	5592 (1.46%)	2946 (0.77%)	14129 (3.70%)
Water-carrier/tanker	199 (0.05%)	907 (0.24%)	3788 (0.99%)	160 (0.04%)	5055 (1.32%)

Rain-water tank in yard - Other	2100 (0.55%)	15487 (4.05%)	5257 (1.38%)	1543 (0.40%)	24387 (6.36%)
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116371</b>	<b>91936</b>	<b>382357</b>
Source: StatsSA Community Survey, 2016					

- **Water production**

Table 7.1.6 below shows that 38 410 914 kl volume of drinking water was produced during 2017/18 financial year in the district. The district population of 1 393 948 require at least 20 351 670 litres (20 351.67 kl) of water a year to meet water supply standard of 25 litres per person a day. The figure is arrived at by sharing 1 393 948 people with 25 litres of water per day. The total volume of portable water, 38 410 914 kl produced during 2017/18 financial year compared to 20 351.67 kl required in the district indicates that the available water infrastructure is able to meet the portable water supply standard of 25 litres per person a day as set in the Strategic Framework for Water Service, 2003. The shortage of water in the district can be attributed to other factors such as operation and maintenance such repairs, water distribution etc.

<b>Table 7.1.6.: Water Production</b>					
<b>Financial Year</b>	<b>Raw Water Billed/Expenditure</b>	<b>Quantity of water produced per Kiloliter (kl)</b>	<b>Expenditure (Repairs &amp; Maintenance)</b>	<b>Water Sales</b>	<b>Water Loss</b>
2016/17	R51 639 494.00	36 779 050 kl	R50 208 455.00	R42 751 330.00	
2017/18	R71 401 530.00	38 410 914 kl	R59 807 035.00	R57 365 781.00	R68 761 977.00

Table 7.1.7 below indicates that 26.10% of household in the district get water above RDP standard. 9% out 26% of household receiving above RDP Standard are in Makhado and the least is Musina with 2.68% household.

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
Less than 200 metres	10231 (2.68%)	32163 (8.41%)	34428 (9.00%)	22987 (6.01%)	99810 (26.10%)
201-500 metres - More than 1 kilometre	5999 (1.57%)	37142 (9.71%)	35069 (9.17%)	25657 (6.71%)	103867 (29.16%)
Do not know - Unspecified	27500 (7.19%)	61015 (15.96%)	46874 (12.26%)	43292 (11.32%)	178681 (46.73%)
<b>Household Total</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116371</b>	<b>91936</b>	<b>382357</b>

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

65.04% of household head in the district rely on municipality for water supply and 6.22% on water vendors as indicated in table 7.1.8 below. This shows that majority of household rely on municipality as the main source of drinking water compared to 4.42% of household relying on flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water in the district. The point that some household still rely on streams and rivers as main source of drinking water is a worrying factor that need to be addressed urgently.

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>VDM</b>
A municipality	28856 (7.55%)	97618 (25.53%)	48065 (12.57%)	74136 (19.39%)	248674 (65.04%)
Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)	5032 (1.32%)	8656 (2.26%)	26043 (6.81%)	7181 (1.88%)	46911 (5.27%)
A water vendor	1415 (0.37%)	4122 (1.08%)	14141 (3.70%)	4120 (1.08%)	23797 (6.22%)
Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm; et	7408 (1.94%)	6823 (1.78%)	23227 (6.07%)	5143 (1.35%)	42601 (11.14%)

Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water	857 (0.22%)	12474 (3.26%)	3381 (0.88%)	202 (0.05%)	16914 (4.42%)
Do not know - Unspecified	163 (0.04%)	628 (0.16%)	1514 (0.40%)	1155 (0.30%)	3460 (0.90%)
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116371</b>	<b>91936</b>	<b>382357</b>
Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016					

- **Water Interruption**

25.63% of household in the district experience water interruption more than 14 days over a three month period which is above water interruption standard as indicated in table 7.1.9 below: water should not be interrupted more than 48 conservative hours per incident.

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>VDM</b>
Less than 2 days in total over a three month period	1884 (0.49%)	6816 (1.78%)	2142 (0.56%)	6814 (1.78%)	17655 (4.62%)
2 to 7 days in total over a three month period	707 (0.18%)	14591(3.82%)	8840 (2.31%)	16030 (4.19%)	40168 (10.51%)
8 to 14 days in total over a three month period	1169 (0.31%)	7018 (1.84%)	3178 (0.83%)	6984 (1.83%)	18348 (4.80%)
More than a 14 days in total over a three month period	510 (0.13%)	14519 (3.80%)	9782 (2.56%)	14658 (3.83%)	39470 (10.32%)
Do not know - Unspecified	39461(10.32 %)	87376(22.85%)	92429 (24.17%)	47450 (12.41%)	266716 (69.76%)
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116371</b>	<b>91936</b>	<b>382357</b>
Source: StatsSa,Community Survey, 2016					

- **Water conservation and demand management**

The RSA, Constitution of 1996, guarantees the rights to a basic amount of water and a basic sanitation service that is affordable. Strategic framework for water service define basic water supply as provision of basic water supply facilities, the sustainable operation of facilities and the communication of good water use, hygiene and related practices. Water should be available for at least 350 days per year and not interrupted more than 48 conservative hours per incident. Basic supply facility is defined as the infrastructure necessary to supply 25 litres of portable water per person per day supplied within 200 metres of a household and with a minimum flow of 10 litres per minute i.e. in case of communal water points or 6000 litres of portable water supplied per formal connection per month in case of yard and household connection.

Vhembe District Municipality (VDM) is the Water Services Authority (WSA) and provider for all four (4) local municipalities Musina, Makhado, Thulamela and Collins Chabane within its jurisdiction, however, there is also a bulk water services provision from the Nandoni Dam provided by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The Lepelle Northern Water Board operate the Nandoni Bulk Water Scheme on behalf of the DWS according to Vhembe water master plan 2018. Although water services infrastructure has been extended to 95% of the population, much of this infrastructure is not delivering a service as per the minimum national standards of quality, quantity, and/or reliability due to financial and capacity difficulties. One of the measures that is missing is a District Wide Water Services Master Plan that will guide the WSA in terms of identifying, and prioritizing projects, including O&M projects.

The district purchase bulk raw water from the Department of Water and Sanitation, then process or clean the water for reticulation.

The goal of Vhembe District Municipality WSA is to supply every household with an adequate and reliable water supply and to manage the water supply services in an affordable, equitable and sustainable manner.

Water conservation is the minimization of water loss or waste, the care and protection of water resources and the effective and efficient use of water. Water demand management is the adaption and implementation of strategy or a programme by a water institution or consumer to influence water demand and usage of water in order to meet the following objectives: economic efficiency, social development, social equity, and environmental protection, sustainability of water supply and services and political acceptability.

Water supply to the 97% of the population in rural areas, has been estimated at 12 Million Kl/a, which amounts to an average consumption of 11.7 Kl/month in Makhado municipality. Makhado town receive 7 920 Kl/day of water from Albasini Dam, 880 Kl/day from Lepelle (Ledig) borehole and 5 000 Kl/day from Municipal Borehole Field. The total average water consumption is 13 800Kl/day, which amounts to 5 Million Kl/annum. These sources are insufficient to accommodate demand.

The Musina LM's water abstraction and consumer supply is perfectly balanced. In the urban area, 6244 Ml/annum is abstracted from the Limpopo River and 6244Ml/annum is supplied to consumers. In the rural areas 189 Ml/annum is abstracted and 189 Ml/annum is supplied to consumers in the three rural villages, Domboni, Malale and Madimbo.

The Mutale RWS abstracts water from the Mutale River. Records on the amount of water abstracted are not available. Water supplied is only metered at the command reservoir. In most of the villages, water usage and loss is not accounted for.

All water supplied in Thulamela is controlled at the outlets of command reservoirs where there are meters. Tshifudi is now getting water from Xikundu water scheme. Water losses are not measured, although there is cost recovery in place in some areas.

It is a requirement that the WSA have Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy approved by Council. The Second National Water Resources Strategy of 2013 (NWRS2), core Strategy 6 spell out that: "implementing water use efficiently, conservation and water demand management is a non-negotiable principle".

The strategy highlights the need to reduce water losses and increase water use efficiency; promote water saving through incentive-based programmes, including smart technology and rebates for water savings; fast track the implementation of water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) in consideration of the elevated status in the National Government's Plan of Action (Outcome 10) which had set a target of 15% in 2014 for the reduction of water losses in distribution systems. The NWRS2 focus is to NOT increase water supply from source but rather to reduce demand or supplement demand with water re-use.

The National Development Plan for South Africa (NDP) (2011) proposed a dedicated national programme to reduce water demand and improve water use efficiency.

The economic situation of water provision is fluid: goals are changing, service levels are fluctuating, technology is evolving and consumer demand is growing. Department of National Treasury has observed that underperformance of actual collections against billed revenue may result in amongst others, the reduced affordability of municipalities to provide the services and reduced ability of households to pay for service.

It is worth noting that all 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) as per the report of the Working Group of the General Assembly on Sustainable Development Goals have a dimension of water and are dependent on water hence the importance of water conservation and water demand management.

A number of South African policies, legislation and regulations govern and inform the supply of potable water to users like Constitution of SA (1994), Water Services Act 108 of 1997, National Water Act 36 of 1998, Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, Housing Act 107 of 1997 (amended in 2001), Free basic water policy 2002, DWAF Guidelines and Regulations, Strategic Framework for Water Services 2003, Water Allocation Framework 2005, MIG Framework 2006,

Water Services Authorities are required in terms of the Water Services Act 1997 (Act No 108 of 1997) and **Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water** as issued in terms of sections 9(1) and 73 (1) (j) of Water Services Act 1997 to report on the water services audit in annual report.

Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water in section 10 (2) (a) requires that the water services authority should report on the quantity of water services provided including quantity of water used by each user sector etc.

In addition the regulations requires in section 10 (2) (g) the WSA to report the results of the water balance as set in regulation 11 and most importantly the total quantity of water unaccounted for. Regulation 11 states that water service institution must:

Every month measure the quantity of water provided to each supply zone within its supply zone; determine the quantity of unaccounted for water by comparing the measured quantity of water provided to each supply zone with the total measured quantity of water provided to all user connections within that supply zone.

In essence the above pertains to the recording of the annual water balance of the Water Services Authority as provided for the WSDP Guide Framework, Topic 7: Conservation and Demand Management.

Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water in section 10 (2) (b) requires the WSA to report on the levels of services rendered including the number of user connections in each user sector, the number of consumers connected to a water reticulation system where pressures rise above 900Kpa (9 bar) at the consumer connections and number of new water supply connections made.

Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water in section 10 (2) (d) requires that the WSA report on tariff structures for each user sector, income collected expressed as a percentage of total costs for water services provided, unrecovered charges expressed as a percentage of total costs for water services provided.

Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water in section 10 (2) (e) requires the WSA to report on meter installation and meter tested including number of meters replaced as expressed as a percentage of the total meters installed at consumer connections.

The water pressure head to a home in the water inlet must be between 290kPA (29m) and 414kPA (41m). Pressure head below 24m (235kPA) can cause household applications not to function properly hence high lying areas are not receiving water. The Regulation relating to Compulsory National Standards and Measures to Conserve Water (Government Notice R22355 dated 8 June 2001) published in terms of the Water Services Act stipulate that water to any consumer must be measured by means of a water volume measuring device and that all water be supplied in terms of an agreement between the authority and the consumer.

Metering district water within the water distribution schemes is a requirement. All water use must be measured and metered under all circumstances by water measuring device to enable Integrated Water Resource Management (IWRM).

Non-revenue water is very high in VDM, and although average consumption per person appears acceptable, considering the low levels of service in many areas, this is misleading. Of greatest concern is the lack of information, and the estimation required to get indicator results. Illegal connections are a major problem, with some villages estimated at having 100% illegal connections according to scheme managers. The photos below are some examples of such illegal connections.



Missuse of communal taps - Matshena Village in  
Musina



Illegal connections in raliphaswa village  
Nzhelele

**Table 7.1.10: Reduction of Non-Revenue Water**

Year	Production	Billed	NRW	NRW	Production MI/day	% Red. in water Produced
	m <sup>3</sup>	m <sup>3</sup>	m <sup>3</sup>	%		
2014/15	77 599 905	8 203 977	69 395 928	89%	212.60	
2015/16	67 782 204	14 376 235	53 405 969	79%	185.70	13%
2016/17	36 779 050	14 897 008	21 882 042	59%	100.76	46%

Source: VDM Water Master Plan 2018

What is notable however is that, although the billing/consumption has remained the same between 2015/16 and 2016/17, the production volume has reduced by 46% as mentioned above in table 7.1.10.

The current WTW production capacity of VDM (all WTW excluding boreholes) is 237MI/day (summer peak), and is supported by the demand model SDD (summer Daily Demands) reflecting an estimated demand of 270MI/day probable (Between 204 low and 333MI/day high, assuming 40% and 50% real losses in Urban and Rural areas respectively). The GAADD (Gross annual average daily demand) is however estimated to be in the order of 215MI/day, between 159MI/day low and 269 MI/day high.

The current reported average production volume of 100.7 MI/day is therefore regarded as a huge understatement, and if taken as in order of 200MI/day, indicates a NRW figures of 80%.

Bulk metering is also a key priority in order to be able to calculate the water balance in each scheme. The asset register does reflect a total number of 814 meters, of which 92 are indicated to be in a poor condition. The asset register also suggests that most of the boreholes are metered and that the flow from the boreholes can actually be measured. Similar can be said for many of the schemes.

Water conservation and water demand management is therefore viewed as the TOP priority in the first 5 years of this master plan. Considering the very high water losses, and even higher non-revenue water, the VDM cannot afford to continue with new capital works, without also replacing old AC pipes, resolving illegal connections, and metering all customers with individual connections. It should also be remembered, that the water demand model utilised for the master plan includes the assumption that water losses % will decrease over time, as it plans for good business, not poor management.

**Table 7.1.11: Water Assets, Operation and Maintenance Cost Summaries  
(Current (2017) and Future (2045))**

Description	2017						2045					
	Capacity	Unit	CRC	OPEX	Main. Cost	Refurb Cost	Capacity	Unit	CRC	OPEX	Main. Cost	Refurb Cost
			(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)	(mil)
Households	392 978						544 834					
GAADD (Scen 1)	215	Ml/day					306	Ml/day				
SPD (Scen 1)	269	Ml/day					392	Ml/day				
Abstraction	280	Ml/day	incl				431	Ml/day	incl			
Water Treatment	254	Ml/day	R 1 562	R 27	R 35	R 696	392	Ml/day	R 2 409	R 42	R 54	na
Bulk Supply	2 340	km	R 4 287	R 11	R 31	R 1 048	3 327	km	R 6 096	R 16	R 44	na
Reservoirs	496	Ml	R 1 683	R 9	R 17	R 795	612	Ml	R 2 075	R 11	R 21	na
Pumpstations	4 118	l/s	R 266	R 33	R 7	R 212	6 001	l/s	R 387	R 49	R 10	na
Reticulation	11 867	km	R 5 934	R 15	R 43	R 1 450	19 816	km	R 11 853	R 31	R 86	na
WWTW	52	Ml/day	R 499	R 9	R 11	R 324	74	Ml/day	R 710	R 12	R 16	na
Total			R 14 231	R 105	R 144	R 4 524			R 23 530	R 161	R 231	R -

Source: VDM Water Master Plan, 2018

The total CRC for the current 2017 assets is estimated at R14, 2 billion of which R10, 2 mil (72%) is buried assets, growing to R23, 5 billion by 2045 as indicated in table 7.1.11 above. Even with a good maintenance regime the asset performance and value of the assets will decline over time, if however not refurbished (rehabilitated) in time, it will become dysfunctional. At several of the WTW plants the existing plants are decommissioned and merely replaced by a new Works, which if refurbished timeously might have been able to work for an extended period (extended lifespan). This is now again eminent at several of the newer plants, if they are not rehabilitated in time they will become obsolete.

- **Water Cost Recovery**

Vhembe District Municipality [VDM] is the Water Services Authority [WSA] & Provider. It purchase raw water from DWS and distributes it to consumers after purification. It has also to recover cost related to this service. The district has the provincial gazetted bylaws (gazetted on the 26th September 2014), tariffs, policies and

currently in the process of developing Water Cost Recovery strategy to manage the recovery of the cost associated with water. This is in line with the provisions of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and Section 64 of the Municipal Financial Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003). Challenges are insufficient funding to procure enough water meters and its accessories contributing to water meter connection backlog, unmetered household connections, Illegal water connection, delay in water meter installation, dilapidated water infrastructure and meters, water loss and street taps damages. The district has liaised with Traditional councils to discourage communities from illegal connections activities .District together with DWS has conducted workshops around all 4 local municipalities in efforts to discourage illegal connections.

- **Water quality**

Vhembe District Municipality as Water Services Authority has responsibility to ensure the provision of safe drinking water. Vhembe District Municipality has a legal responsibility to monitor the quality of drinking water provided to the consumers, to compare the results to national drinking water standards (SANS 241: Drinking Water Specifications), communicate any health risks to consumers and appropriate authorities as described in the regulations to the Water Services Act (No. 108 of 1997). Vhembe District Municipality must also adhere to general authorization limits to discharge wastewater effluent into a water resource, sections 21(f) and (h) of the National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998).

Water quality refers to the chemical, physical and biological characteristics of water. It is a measure of the conditions of water relative to the requirements of any human need. Water is used by reference to a set of standards against which compliance can be assessed. There are twelve water systems which were registered under blue drop & nine WWTW. Dept. of Water & Sanitation is the regulatory of all water services authorities in South Africa and the assessments are done yearly for blue drop and bi-yearly for green drop.

The Department of Water and Sanitation has the Blue Drop Certification Programme, which is an innovative means to regulation, designed and implemented with the core objective of safeguarding the tap water quality management. This objective stems from the fact that the livelihood of mankind depends on the availability of clean drinking water. People participate as process controllers, laboratory staff, samplers, engineering staff, scientists, environmental health practitioners, maintenance staff, management and general workers motivated to ensure sustainable supply of safe drinking water.

Municipal and water board officials are provided with a target of excellence (95% adherence to the set Blue Drop Requirements) towards which they should aspire. This is done to motivate and refocus the people working in the South African water sector to aspire towards targets well beyond the usual minimum requirements.

Blue drop performance of vhembe district municipality reveals that performance has decreased from 74.85 % in 2012 to 39.33% in 2014 as per table 7.1.12 below, however since 2014 there no report released from DWS.

<b>Table 7.1.12: 2014 Municipal Blue Drop Provincial LOG</b>			
<b>Water Services Authority</b>	<b>Province</b>	<b>2014 Position</b>	<b>Log Blue Drop Score 2014</b>
Polokwane LM	LP	1	92.48%
Lephalale LM	LP	2	85.46%
Capricorn DM	LP	3	70.87%
Modimolle LM	LP	4	62.84%
Mopani DM	LP	5	61.98%
Mogalakwena LM	LP	6	60.49%
Thabazimbi LM	LP	7	55.81%
Greater Sekhukhune DM	LP	8	47.65%
Bela Bela LM	LP	9	43.11%
Vhembe DM	LP	10	39.33%
Mookgopong LM	LP	11	26.40
Source: DWA, 2014			

- **Blue Drop challenges**

Blue Drop score dropped from 74.85% to 39.33% due to the following challenges

- ✚ Poor maintenance of water treatment works
- ✚ Poor functionality of water treatment works

- ✚ Lack of proper documentation
- ✚ Process controllers classifications not aligned to regulation 17 with the treatment works class certificate
- ✚ Illegal connection leading to shortage of water in sampling points

- **Drinking Water Quality Monitoring Pogram**

Vhembe District Municipality has 13 registered Drinking Water Supply Systems. 11 Water supply systems are monitored on a monthly basis and 3 Borehole Water systems are monitored quarterly. The Operational tests (pH, Electrical conductivity, Turbidity, Free chlorine, Total Dissolved Solids and Total chlorine levels are however monitored on a daily basis at Water Treatment Plants. Table 7.1.13 below shows the sampling programme for potable water quality in which sampling are conducted in all registered systems.

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
1	<b>Thohoyandou Water System</b>			<b>Microbiological (Health)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E-coli-count/100ml</li> <li>• Total coliform-count/100ml</li> </ul>		
	Damani water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Mudaswali water treatment works	No	No		0	0
	Dzingahe water treatment works	Yes	Yes	<b>Chemical (Health)</b>	24	24

.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality						
Treated Water Schemes						
Registered Sites per Scheme		Active (yes/no)		Determinants per Category	Frequency (days)	
		Year	Year		Year	Year
#	Name	2020/21	2020/21		2020/21	2020/21
	Phiphidi water treatment works	Yes	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sulphate as SO<sub>4</sub> - mg/l</li> <li>• Chloride as Cl - mg/l</li> <li>• Fluoride as F - mg/l</li> <li>• Iron as Fe-ug/l</li> <li>• Manganese as Mn -ug/l</li> </ul>	24	24
	Dzindi water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshakhuma water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	vondo water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshakhuma Dam-view water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Lwamondo village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshakhuma village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshakhuma Distribution	No	No		0	0
	Vuwani township	Yes	Yes		24	24
	15 sai base	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tsianda village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Mapate village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Duthuni resevoir	Yes	No		0	0
	Tshisahulu village	Yes	Yes	24	24	
	Tshilidzini hospital	Yes	Yes	24	24	
	Shayandima location	Yes	Yes	24	24	
	Thohoyandou town hall	No	No	0	0	
	Thohoyandou township ( CBD)	Yes	Yes	24	24	

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
	Thohoyandou block G health center	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Sibasa CBD	No	No		0	0
	Donald Fraser hospital	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Damani village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshitereke village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Ngovhela village	Yes	Yes		24	24
<b>2</b>	<b>Mutale water system</b>					
	Mutale water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshilamba CBD	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Dzimauli distribution	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Mafukani village	No	No		0	0
	Tshitavha village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Mulodi village	No	No		0	0
	Phalama village	No	No		0	0

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
					0	
	Bashasha village	No	No		0	0
	Vuvha	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Madzivhanani village	No	No		0	0
<b>3</b>	<b>Malamulele water system</b>			<b>SANS 241 Operational Test</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turbidity NTU</li> <li>• Free chlorine as mg/l</li> <li>• Total chlorine</li> <li>• TDS</li> <li>• EC</li> </ul>		
	Malamulele water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Xikundu water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Mhinga water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshifudi village	No	No		0	0
	Tshidzini village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshaulu village	No	No		0	0
	Mhinga village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Gandlanani village	No	No		0	0
	Mafanele village	Yes	Yes	12	24	

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
	Jerome village	No	No		0	0
	Malamulele hospital	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshikonelo pump station	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Malamulele resevoir	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Halahala Disrtibution	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Manele village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Magomani	Yes	Yes		24	24
<b>4</b>	<b>Makhado water supply scheme</b>					
	Albasin water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Makhado parks	No	No		0	0
	Makhado indusrtial	No	No		0	0
	Tshikota	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Makhado township	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Memorial hospital	Yes	Yes		24	24

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Tshifhire -murunwa water system</b>					
	Tshifhire -murunwa water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	
	Tshifhire village	Yes	Yes		24	
<b>6</b>	<b>Tshedza water system</b>					
	Tshedza water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	
	Tshitavha village	Yes	Yes		24	
	Tshedza village	Yes	Yes		24	
<b>7</b>	<b>Mutshedzi water system</b>					
	Mutshedzi water treatment works	Yes	Yes		24	
	Dzumbathoho village	No	No		0	
	Mauluma pumpstation	Yes	Yes		24	
	Rabali village	Yes	Yes		24	
	Raliphaswa village	No	No		0	
	Biaba pumpstation	Yes	Yes		24	
	Biaba township	Yes	Yes		24	
	Phadzima	Yes	Yes		24	

.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality						
Treated Water Schemes						
Registered Sites per Scheme		Active (yes/no)		Determinants per Category	Frequency (days)	
		Year	Year		Year	Year
#	Name	2020/21	2020/21		2020/21	2020/21
	Makongodza	No	No		0	0
<b>8</b>	<b>Khalavha water system</b>					
	khalavha village	No	No		0	0
	Mandala village	yes	yes		24	24
	Tshikombani village	No	No		0	0
	Tshirenzheni village	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshavhalovhedzi village	No	No		0	0
	Siloam hospital	Yes	Yes		24	24
<b>9</b>	<b>Kutama-Sinthumule wate system</b>					
	Rathidili Village	No	No		4	4
	Madombizha village	No	No		4	4
	Madodonga village	No	No		4	4
	Maebane village	No	No		4	4
	Tshiozwi village	No	No		0	0
	Magau village	No	No		0	0
	Ramantsha village	No	No		0	0
	Ravele Reservoir	No	No		0	0
	Madombidzha reservoir	No	No		0	0
	Tshikwarani village	No	No		0	0

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
	Tshikwarani Reservoir	No	No	NB: All these determinants apply to all registered sites per scheme	0	0
	Ravele Village	No	No		0	0
10	<b>Elim water system</b>					
	Elim hospital	Yes	Yes		4	4
	Vleifotein Reservoir	Yes	Yes		4	4
	Waterval location	Yes	Yes			
	Chabani	Yes	Yes		4	4
	Hlanganani camp	Yes	Yes		4	4
	WaterVal Clinic	No	No		0	0
	Tiyani policestation	No	Yes		0	0
	Tshivhuyuni	Yes	Yes	4	4	
11	<b>Musina Water System</b>					
	Musina location	Yes	Yes	12	12	
	Musina Workshop	Yes	Yes	12	12	
	Musina Municipality	Yes	Yes	12	12	

<b>.Table 7.1.13: Sampling programme for potable water quality</b>						
<b>Treated Water Schemes</b>						
<b>Registered Sites per Scheme</b>		<b>Active (yes/no)</b>		<b>Determinants per Category</b>	<b>Frequency (days)</b>	
		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>		<b>Year</b>	<b>Year</b>
<b>#</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
	Musina furthest point	Yes	Yes		12	12
	Musina reservoir	Yes	Yes		12	12
12	<b>Lupepe Nwanedi Water System</b>					
	Lupepe WTW	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Folovhodwe	Yes	Yes		24	24
	Tshipise	Yes	Yes		24	24
13	<b>Musekwa Water system</b>					
	Musekwa	No	No		0	0
	Mudimeli	Yes	Yes		4	4
	Makushu	No	No		0	0

### 7.1.1.2 SANITATION SERVICES ANALYSIS

Sanitation principles and practices refer to the practices of collection, removal or disposal of human excreta, household wastewater and refuses as they affect upon people and environment. White Paper on Water Supply and Sanitation (1994) and White Paper on Basic Household Sanitation 2001 and other Sanitation regulation 4 Minimum acceptable service levels require a toilet which is safe, affordable, hygeine, reliable, environmentally sound, easy to keep clean provides privacy and protection against the weather, well ventilated, keeps smells to a minimum and prevents the entry and exit of flies and other disease carrying pests.

Within the District most of the rural areas have pit toilets. Many households of the rural areas in the VDM have VIP (pit toilets with ventilation) from the project implementation that is done each year. Only a few of the more urban settlements such as Thohoyandou, Louis Trichardt, Makhado, Musina, Mutale, Vuwani and Malamulele have water borne sewer systems. There are no chemical toilets in the Vhembe District. Comparing the local knowledge to the data sets a large amount of discrepancies was found.

#### ✓ **Waste water Treatment Plants**

There are 28 wastewater treatment works (WWTW) recorded in the Vhembe district Municipality of which 13 are not owned and operated by the WSA. Challenges are Wastewater plants receiving more inflow than the design capacity; Vandalism and theft of manhole covers and cables; Introduction of undesirable objects in the sewerage system, Lack of staffing to operate the plant, ageing Infrastructure, Over grown shrubs and grass at plants and poor maintenance of sewerage system, Centralization of workers.

The Sewerage Schemes that the Vhembe District Municipality are responsible for are:

- Donald Fraser Sewerage System
- Hlanganani Sewerage System
- Louis Trichardt / Tshikota Sewerage System
- Malamulele Sewerage System
- Mhinga Sewerage System
- Mutale Sewerage System
- Musina / Nancefield Sewerage System
- Nzhelele / Dzanani Sewerage System
- Siloam Sewerage System
- Thohoyandou Sewerage System
- Tshifulanani Sewerage System
- Vleifontein Sewerage System
- Vuwani Sewerage System
- Waterval Sewerage System

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
<b>Makhado</b>	Lemana oxidation ponds	WSA	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Musina</b>	Beitbridge Shell Ultra City WWTW	Private	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Thulamela</b>	Madzivhandila sewage works	Dept Agric	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Thulamela</b>	Matatshe Central Prison Oxidation Ponds	WSA	0.35	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Makhado</b>	Vleifontein WWTW	WSA	0.8	0.8	No	Yes	24	Vandalised	12	No	Never	

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
Musina	Musina WWTW	WSA	2.5	3.6	No	Yes	24	Operational	24	Yes	Monthly	
Collins chabane	Hlanganani Ponds WWTW	WSA	0.5	0.5	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
Musina	Nancefield WWTW	WSA	2.5	5	No	Yes	24	Dysfunctional	96	No	Monthly	Refurbishment is required. No lights
Thulamela	Tshifulanani Ponds WWTW	WSA	0.5	0.5	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
Thulamela	Thohoyandou (Vondo) WWTP	WSA	6	13	No	No	2 4	Operational	1 2	No	Weekly	Vandalism of property. No license of plant. No lights on plant. Standby generator never worked since installation (last update info 2015)

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
Collins chabane	Vuwani Ponds STW	WSA	0.75	0.75	No	Yes	24	Operational	3	No	Never	No inlet and outlet flow meters. Vandalism of fence and chlorination chip. Dangers of crocodiles in the ponds. No O&M manual and laboratory tests done in plant.

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
<b>Makhado</b>	Nzhelele WWTW / Dzanani WWTW	WSA	1.86	1.86	No	No	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	Aerators out of order since 2012 (last update info 2015). No laboratory on site to perform tests.
<b>Makhado</b>	Braambos AFB	DPW	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
Musina	Venetia Mine	Private	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	No metering of in- and out flow, No fencing around area and no lights. No office, laboratory or store room. No equipment maintenance plan.
Musina	N1 Sasol Musina	Private	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
Musina	PW Beitbridge WWTW	DPW	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
<b>Makhado</b>	N1 Capricorn One Stop	Private	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Collins chabane</b>	Mhinga WWTW	WSA	1	1	No	Yes	24	Vandalised	12	Yes	Never	The flow meters are stolen. The fence is vandalized and there is no lights on the plant. There is a danger of crocodiles in the plant

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
<b>Makhado</b>	Waterval WWTW	WSA	3.9 4	2.5	Yes	No	2 4	Dysfunctional	4 8	No	Monthly	Refurbishment required on pumps and drying beds. Poor sample collection and analysis.
<b>Thulamela</b>	Mutale WWTW	WSA	1.3 3	1.3	No	Yes	2 4	Dysfunctional	1 2	No	Never	
<b>Makhado</b>	Dzanani Ponds WWTW	WSA	0.2	0.3 5	Yes	No	2 4	Vandalised	2 4	No	Monthly	

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
<b>Makhado</b>	Makhado (Louis Trichardt) WWTW	WSA	7.3	13.8	Yes	Yes	24	Dysfunctional	96	No	Monthly	Shortage in staff members. Flooding in 2012 seemed to have damage a lot of components. Mechanical screen and flow meters not working since 2012 (last update info 2015)

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
Collins chabane	Malamulele WWTW	WSA	2.5	2	No	No	2 4	Operational	1 2	Yes	Monthly	Humus sump pump faulty since 2013 (last update information 2015). Fence vandalized, infrastructure vandalized.

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
<b>Makhado</b>	Siloam Ponds WWTW	WSA	1	1	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	No calibration records and standards. Poor chlorination system. No maintenance plan.
<b>Makhado</b>	Maunavhathu (Vuwani, 15 SAI) Military Base WWTW	WSA	0.25	0.25	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Thulamela</b>	Donald Fraser (Tshitereke) WWTW	WSA	10.6	0.5	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
<b>Musina</b>	Tshipise Forever Resort WWTW	Private	0.25	0.25	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	

The smaller systems such as the Donald Fraser; Siloam, and Elim Ponds only receive effluent from the hospital and housing it serves. The Hlanganani Ponds only serve the housing scheme development of Nkuzana. Table 7.1.13 below shows Wastewater treatment works per municipality capacity and ownership. **Table 7.1.13 Wastewater treatment works**

Local municipality	WWTW	Ownership 2016	Capacity MI/day GDB	Green Drop Capacity MI/day	Already reached useful life span?	Capacity Sufficient	Ave Operating	General physical Condition	No. of breakages/	Water monitoring	Water Sampling	Notes
Thulamela	Tshikondeni oxidation ponds	WSA	0.2	-	No	Yes	24	Operational	2	Yes	Daily	
Makhado	Elim Hospital STW	WSA	0.5	0.5	No	No	24	Operational	2	Yes	Regular	Refurbishment on aerators and chlorination chambers are required. No lights in plant and the fence is vandalized.

Source: VDM Water master plan, 2018

- **Green Drop Report**

The National Green Drop Report 2022 is available from the Department of Water and Sanitation homepage. It can be accessed via [www.dws.gov.za](http://www.dws.gov.za) that will route the user to <https://ws.dws.gov.za/IRIS/LatestResults.aspx>. The Limpopo Green Drop Report 2022 is a sub-set of the national report and provides a provincial perspective with detailed results and findings of each WSI. The national report also contains conclusions, recommendations, and way forward for the country and for provinces/regions as a collective.

*2021 Green Drop Summary*

WSA Name	2013 GD Score (%)	2021 GD Score (%)	GD Certified ≥90%	GD Contenders (89%)	Critical State (<31%)
Capricorn DM	60	39↓			Senwabarwana, Mogwadi
Modimolle- Mookgophong LM	48	33↓			Vaalwater-Mabatlane, Mookgophong  Naboomspruit, Roedtan-Thusang
Mookgophong LM	46				
Greater Sekhukhune DM	40	33↓			Dennilton, Motetema, Roosenenkal, Monsterlus- Hlogotlou, Elandkraal, Leeufontein- Mokganyak, Phokwane Ponds, Nebo, Mecklenburg-Moroke, Tubatse, Mapodile, Penge
Bela Bela LM	44	32↓			Pienaars Rivier, Radium
Mopani DM	37	32↓			Giyani, Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope, Phalaborwa, Namakgale, Lulekane, Lenyenye, Nkowankowa
Lephalale LM	56	32↓			Witpoort, Zongesien
Polokwane LM	65	31↓			Seshego, Mankweng

Mogalakwena LM	84	26↓			Mokopane Old&New, Mosodi Ponds, Rebone
Vhembe DM	12	24↑			13 of 14 plants
Thabazimbi LM	28	0↓			All 3 plants
<b>Totals</b>	-	-	0	0	50

## Regulatory Enforcement

Wastewater systems which failed to achieve the minimum Green Drop target of 31%, are placed under regulatory focus. The Regulator requires these municipalities to submit a detailed corrective action plan within 60 days of publishing of this report. All 10 municipalities and fifty (50) wastewater systems that received Green Drop scores below 31%, are to be placed under **regulatory surveillance**, in accordance with the Water Services Act (108 of 1997). In addition, these municipalities will be compelled to ring-fence water services grant allocation to rectify/restore wastewater collection and treatment shortcomings identified in this report.

*Waste Water Treatment Works with <31% Green Drop scores*

WSA Name	2021 Municipal GD Score	WWTWs with <31% score
Capricorn DM	39%	Senwabarwana, Mogwadi
Modimolle-Mookgophong LM	33%	Vaalwater-Mabatlane, Mookgophong Naboomspruit, Roedtan-Thusang
Greater Sekhukhune DM	33%	Dennilton, Motetema, Roosenenkal, Monsterlus-Hlogotlou, Elandkraal, Leeufontein-Mokganyak, Phokwane, Nebo, Mecklenburg-Moroke, Tubatse, Mapodile, Penge
Bela Bela LM	32%	Pienaars Rivier, Radium
Mopani DM	32%	Giyani, Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope, Phalaborwa, Namakgale, Lulekane, Lenyenye,
Lephalale LM	32%	Nkowankowa
Polokwane LM	31%	Witpoort, Zongesien
Mogalakwena LM	26%	Seshego, Mankweng
Vhembe DM	24%	Mokopane Old&New, Mosodi, Rebone
		13 of 14 plants

Thabazimbi LM	0%	All 3 plants
---------------	----	--------------

<b>Water Service Institution</b>	<b>Municipal Green Drop Score Vhembe District Municipality</b>	
<b>Water Service Provider</b>	Vhembe District Municipality	
<b>Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>Vroom Impression (Towards restoring functionality):</b>	
<b>2021 Green Drop Score</b>	<b>24%</b>	1. Removal of screenings 2. Biofilter arms not rotating, and nozzles blocked
<b>2013 Green Drop Score</b>	<b>12%</b>	Ineffective disinfection 3. infrastructure
<b>2011 Green Drop Score</b>	<b>14%</b>	4. Final effluent flow not metered
<b>2009 Green Drop Score</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>VROOM Estimate:</b> - R30,679,100

Key Performance Area	Weight	Biaba	Waterval	Hlanganani	Makhado
<b>A. Capacity Management</b>	15%	12.5%	30.0%	5.0%	20.0%
<b>B. Environmental Management</b>	15%	42.5%	42.5%	1.3%	42.0%
<b>C. Financial Management</b>	20%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>D. Technical Management</b>	20%	20.0%	23.7%	0.0%	21.3%

<b>E. Effluent &amp; Sludge Compliance</b>	30%	15.9%	32.8%	0.0%	12.8%
<b>F. Bonus</b>		6.0%	24.0%	0.0%	6.0%
<b>G. Penalties</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>H. Disqualifiers</b>		None	Directive	None	Notice
<b>Green Drop Score (2021)</b>		16%	27%	0%	17%
<b>2013 Green Drop Score</b>		0%	17%	NA	16%
<b>2011 Green Drop Score</b>		11%	14%	NA	20%
<b>2009 Green Drop Score</b>		4%	0%	NA	8%
<b>Design Capacity</b>	MI/d	1.8	2.5	NI	13.91
<b>Capacity Utilisation (%)</b>		NI	NI	NI	NI
<b>Resource Discharged into</b>		Nwambedi River	Midzwiriti River	NI	Litshovhu River
<b>Microbiological Compliance</b>	%	33%	67%	No monitoring	33%
<b>Chemical Compliance</b>	%	40%	63%	No monitoring	70%
<b>Physical Compliance</b>	%	85%	96%	No monitoring	75%
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (CRR% of CRRmax)</b>		Biaba	Waterval	Hlanganani	Makhado
<b>CRR (2011)</b>		94.0%	89.0%	NA	89.0%

CRR (2013)	88.0%	88.0%	NA	77.0%
CRR (2021)	88.2%	76.5%	100.0%	86.4%

Key Performance Area	Weight	Malamulele	Mhinga	Musina	Mutale
A. Capacity Management	15%	50.0%	5.0%	32.0%	5.0%
B. Environmental Management	15%	47.0%	1.3%	41.0%	1.3%
C. Financial Management	20%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
D. Technical Management	20%	33.8%	0.0%	27.3%	0.0%
E. Effluent & Sludge Compliance	30%	12.8%	0.0%	25.5%	0.0%
F. Bonus		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
G. Penalties		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
H. Disqualifiers		Directive	None	None	None
Green Drop Score (2021)		23%	0%	22%	0%

Key Performance Area	Weight	Malamulele	Mhinga	Musina	Mutale
2013 Green Drop Score		13%	4%	45%	3%
2011 Green Drop Score		21%	13%	17%	6%
2009 Green Drop Score		20%	0%	0%	20%
Design Capacity	MI/d	3	NI	2	NI
Capacity Utilisation (%)		73%	NI	NI	NI
Resource Discharged into		Shingwidzi River	NI	Sand River	NI
Microbiological Compliance	%	50%	No monitoring	Insufficient data set	No monitoring
Chemical Compliance	%	50%	No monitoring	Insufficient data set	No monitoring
Physical Compliance	%	64%	No monitoring	Insufficient data set	No monitoring
Wastewater Risk Rating (CRR% of CRRmax)		Malamulele	Mhinga	Musina	Mutale
CRR (2011)		89.0%	94.0%	94.0%	100.0%
CRR (2013)		76.0%	82.0%	76.0%	65.0%
CRR (2021)		58.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Key Performance Area	Weight	Nancefield	Rietvlei	Thohoyandou	Tshifulanani
A. Capacity Management	15%	22.0%	20.0%	50.0%	5.0%
B. Environmental Management	15%	41.0%	42.5%	47.0%	1.3%
C. Financial Management	20%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
D. Technical Management	20%	27.3%	26.3%	33.8%	0.0%
E. Effluent & Sludge Compliance	30%	25.5%	62.8%	32.8%	0.0%
F. Bonus		0.0%	15.0%	16.5%	0.0%
G. Penalties		0.0%	0.0%	-25.0%	0.0%
H. Disqualifiers		Directive	None	Directive	None
Green Drop Score (2021)		21%	30%	32%	0%
2013 Green Drop Score		25%	NA	12%	13%

Key Performance Area	Weight	Vleifontein	Vuwani
G. Penalties		0.0%	0.0%

<b>2011 Green Drop Score</b>		<b>10%</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>2009 Green Drop Score</b>		<b>0%</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>0%</b>
<b>Design Capacity</b>	MI/d	3	5	12	NI
<b>Capacity Utilisation (%)</b>		NI	80%	17%	NI
<b>Resource Discharged into</b>		Malala stream	Litshovhu River	Luvuvhu River	NI
<b>Microbiological Compliance</b>	%	Insufficient data set	92%	9%	No monitoring
<b>Chemical Compliance</b>	%	Insufficient data set	74%	38%	No monitoring
<b>Physical Compliance</b>	%	Insufficient data set	94%	92%	No monitoring
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (CRR% of CRRmax)</b>		<b>Nancefield</b>	<b>Rietvlei</b>	<b>Thohoyandou</b>	<b>Tshifulanani</b>
<b>CRR (2011)</b>		89.0%	NA	91.0%	94.0%
<b>CRR (2013)</b>		76.0%	NA	91.0%	94.0%
<b>CRR (2021)</b>		100.0%	63.6%	45.5%	100.0%

<b>Key Performance Area</b>	<b>Weight</b>	<b>Vleifontein</b>	<b>Vuwani</b>
<b>A. Capacity Management</b>	15%	5.0%	5.0%
<b>B. Environmental Management</b>	15%	1.3%	1.3%
<b>C. Financial Management</b>	20%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>D. Technical Management</b>	20%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>E. Effluent &amp; Sludge Compliance</b>	30%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>F. Bonus</b>		0.0%	0.0%

<b>H. Disqualifiers</b>	None	None
<b>Green Drop Score (2021)</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>0%</b>
<b>2013 Green Drop Score</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>2011 Green Drop Score</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>

<b>2009 Green Drop Score</b>		<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>Design Capacity</b>	MI/d	NI	NI
<b>Capacity Utilisation (%)</b>		NI	NI
<b>Resource Discharged into</b>		NI	NI
<b>Microbiological Compliance</b>	%	No monitoring	No monitoring
<b>Chemical Compliance</b>	%	No monitoring	No monitoring
<b>Physical Compliance</b>	%	No monitoring	No monitoring
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (CRR% of CRRmax)</b>		<b>Vleifontein</b>	<b>Vuwani</b>
<b>CRR (2011)</b>		<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>CRR (2013)</b>		<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>CRR (2021)</b>		<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

**Regulator's Comment:**

Vhembe District Municipality was prepared for the audit and uploaded several documents onto IRIS. It is apparent that the municipality has developed a firm foundation for building toward proficient wastewater service, however implementation has not been realised at time of the audit. The W2RAPs, Process Audits and Sludge Management plans for the systems presented, set the scene for mitigating risks and implementing the recommendations listed. This, however, can only happen with full management, financial and maintenance support. Process Controlling at the WWTWs should also be informed by practical monitoring programs, which, for some WWTWs, have been developed as part of the O&M Manuals, but not been implemented. The analytical results from the Vhembe Regional Laboratory lack credibility which can easily be rectified going forward.

Despite valiant efforts by the team, a Green Drop score of 24% was achieved, which still place wastewater management in critical care. The improvement from the 2013 baseline score of 12% is however acknowledged by the Regulator. Critical performance GD scores are seen for 13 systems, with Thohoyandou in poor condition. Six systems were rated at 0% which implies that no processes, systems, or people are in place to operate and maintain the services.

The best start to turnaround would be to develop and implement a turnaround plan around the Green Drop Standards, as published in this report, followed by rigorous implementation under the lead of a competent wastewater technical professional. More work also needs to be done on IRIS as the status and allocation of many Process Controllers on the IRIS are not updated to reflect staff presently employed by the DM.

The low Green Drop scores places Vhembe District Municipality on the priority list of interventions by the Regulator.

### Green Drop findings:

1. The DM has sixteen (16) systems registered on IRIS, but with 2 sets of duplicates - the Nancefield system are duplicated and the Dzanani and Biaba Ponds are the same system
2. Technical capacity is severely constrained with no qualifications verifiable for the maintenance supervisor, the plant supervisor or for any of the engineering and technical staff. An insufficient number of Process Controllers offered qualifications and were mostly not complying with the regulations
3. The majority of the WWTWs do not measure inflow, nor conduct compliance analysis – these gaps detracted scores. Rietvlei seems to produce a fair quality of final effluent and gained scores for this accomplishment
4. The Vhembe Regional Laboratory takes part in the SABS PTS, however, Z-scores falls outside the credibility range
5. No financial data is available indicating the lack of financial management of the wastewater services within the DM. This information pertains to system-specific budgets, expenditure, and production costs. No energy cost or SPC could be provided
6. The asset registers of only two (2) of the systems were available for assessment, however, no link could be found to maintenance schedules or that asset condition and age informed budgets
  7. Eight plants are in critical risk positions and three plants are in high-risk positions
  8. The DM claimed a number of capital projects to address capacity constraints and refurbishment of infrastructure, however, no business plans or budgets could be provided to this effect.

The **Malamulele WWTW** was inspected to verify the Green Drop audit findings:

- No inspection or maintenance records was available on sewer network
- Three pumpstations delivered wastewater to the WWTW. One is new and not operational yet, 1 is vandalised and the pumps were stolen, the third one was in a working condition, fitted with two pumps
- Staff was cleaning the site during the site assessment – this practice needs to be done on a continuous basis and not only a few times a year
- The site office displayed some certificates, and daily flows and some quality results are recorded in the logbook, laboratory instruments are in place but not calibrated nor have reagents to be of use
- Electricity meter was not read nor is SPC calculated. Flow was recorded daily but not interpreted.
- The garden and terrain is not maintained with screenings visible throughout the site. The fire extinguisher not serviced and railings not in place. Several open manholes
- Screening is ineffective and not measured. Grit removal takes place, and the channels were clean
- One PST functional, high fats and oils, no desludging schedule for PST or SSCs
- One of the biofilters arms was not rotating and the nozzles were blocked by screenings
- A laboratory is available on site but is not used to produce results that can assist with the optimisation of processes

Disinfection facilities were in a poor condition and unable to disinfect the final effluent before discharge to the river. *Below is Anaerobic sludge pumped to the head of works, Humus tank containing floating material and Poorly maintained sludge drying beds*



- **Ventilated improved Pit toilets (VIP toilets)**

The district is working towards reducing sanitation VIP Toilets backlog annually. Table 7.1.17 below indicates the number of VIP toilets provision per financial year. The District has complete 147 VIP Toilets in Musina, 292 in Makhado, 293 in Collins Chabane and 369 in Thulamela during 2019/20.

Challenges are huge sanitation backlog, Lack of policy clarity on the development of infrastructure on private land, Poor policy on identification of beneficiaries.

Vhembe district municipality has VIP toilets backlog of 48894 in 2020/21 financial year and managed to build 716 as indicated in table 7.1.16 below.

<b>Financial Year</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collin Chabane</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Total constructed VIP toilets</b>	<b>Vhembe Backlog</b>
2018/19	100	200	500	200	1000	50711
2019/20	147	292	293	369	1101	49610
2020/21	133	192	179	212	716	48894

Source : VDM sanitation, 2023

	<b>Vhembe</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>
In the dwelling/house	52176	6841	17949	18052	9335
In the yard	299220	33127	105412	92219	68462
Outside the yard	7988	1663	1657	1763	2905
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	22974	2099	5302	4338	11234
<b>Total</b>	<b>382358</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116372</b>	<b>91936</b>

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

<b>Table 7.1.18: Type of toilet facility used by Household</b>					
	<b>Vhembe</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	61071	23849	15315	14825	7083
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	10476	1361	4877	3196	1041
Chemical toilet	4325	-	643	1449	2233
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	124628	12424	41783	38626	31796
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	150162	2895	59648	52577	35042
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo etc.)	763	314	153	49	246
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	66	-	-	30	36
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	323	86	66	116	56
Other	7766	702	2616	1269	3178
None	22778	2099	5219	4234	11225
<b>Total</b>	<b>382358</b>	<b>43730</b>	<b>130320</b>	<b>116371</b>	<b>91936</b>
Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016					

Table 7.1.18 above indicate the type of toilets facilities used by households, Musina has the highest number of household with flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system 23849 followed by Thulamela with 15315 followed by Makhado with 14825 and lowest is Collins chabane with 7083 households.

**Table 7.1.19: The main type of toilet facility used by geography hierarchy for household weight**

	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	23849 (6.24%)	15315 (4.01%)	14825 (3.88%)	7083 (185%)	61071 (15.97%)
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	1361 (0.36%)	4877 (1.28%)	3196 (0.84%)	1041 (0.27%)	10476 (2.74%)
Chemical toilet	-	643 (0.17%)	1449 (0.38%)	2233 (0.58%)	4325 (1.13%)
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	12424 (3.25%)	41783 (10.93%)	38626 (10.10%)	31796 (8.32%)	124628 (32.59%)
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	2895 (0.76%)	59648 (15.60%)	52577 (13.75%)	35042 (9.16%)	150162 (39.27%)
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	314 (0.08%)	153 (0.04%)	49 (0.01%)	246 (0.06%)	763 (0.20%)
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality) – Other	789 (0.21%)	2682 (0.70%)	1415 (0.37%)	3270 (0.86%)	8155 (2.13%)
None	2099 (0.55%)	5219 (1.36%)	4234 (1.11%)	11225 (2.94%)	22778 (5.96%)
Household Total	43730	130320	116371	91936	382357

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

Table 7.1.20. above indicates that 2.74% of household in the district use flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank, 15.97% to a public sewerage system and 5.96% none (without toilet). 13% of the household in urban area are flush toilet connected to sewerage system compared to 2% in traditional area as indicated in the table 6.20.2 below. This depicts that there are still households in urban area without flush toilets in the district.

**Table 7.1.21: The main type of toilet facility used per percentage**

	Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	Other - None	Total
Urban	13	0	0	1	2	0	-	-	0	16
Traditional	2	2	1	32	36	0	0	0	7	80
Farms	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	4
Total	16	3	1	33	39	0	0	0	8	100

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

### 7.1.1.3 Energy and Electricity Analysis

#### ENERGY SUPPLY AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT

The electricity sector in South Africa is dominated by state owned utility Eskom which account for 96% of production and is regulated by National Energy Regulator of South Africa , which is also responsible for regulation of gas and 139 Petroleum Pipelines. The energy needs of poor households are still immense, original goal of universal access to electricity by 2014 is not feasible and there is a need to review the target and planning (National Development Plan, 2011). Eskom has District Energy Master Plan to deal with electricity supply.

There are 12 sub- stations in the district namely; Sanari, Makonde, Malamulele, Tshikweta, Leeudraai, Paradise, Flurian, Pondrift, Musina and Nesengani. The backlog is currently 9x 132/22KV to be built at Singo, Mashau, Mamaila, Mageva, Mbahe, Jilongo, Mandala, Tshilamba, and Lambani. The challenges are Energy supply and interruption, lack of capacity to supply the demand, insufficient capacity of the power station to supply all areas in the district, cable theft, Illegal connections, poor project management PSPs and Slow rate of construction.

- *Musina local municipality is a license holder in the urban area of Musina Nancefield and in the villages and the farming area the license holder is Eskom.*
- There are 8453 prepaid electricity meters and 912 conventional meters used in the urban area of Musina, these cover business and households.
- 2821 Indigent households receive free basic electricity within the Musina urban area. The outlying villages are electrified and receive indigent subsidy through Eskom.
- There is no backlog on electricity in municipal urban areas.
- The total number of indigents configured in the villages is 834 and 688 collected their free basic electricity.

- 2 bulk substation in Musina, 1 substation by Eskom, Thabor rural areas are fed by 1 Eskom substation Musina to Phafuri and Beitbridge Township.
- Musina Local Municipality has one proposed substation which will be constructed in urban area. A 132/11KV substation with 2X20MVA transformers will be built in order to cater for current and future electricity demand.

**TABLE: 7.1.22 FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY**

<b>FINANCIAL YEAR</b>	<b>ESKOM</b>	<b>MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
2017/18	846	2620	3466
2018/19	846	2828	3674
2019/20	834	2407	3241
2020/21	868	2659	3527
2021/22	893	2961	3854
2022/23	982	2821	3803

Households receiving free basic electricity in Municipality

**FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY TABLE:7.1.23**

<b>LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>Households R2700 and less monthly income</b>	<b>Total Households Receiving free basis electricity</b>	<b>Budget Allocation (2020/2021) R</b>	<b>Total Expenditure (2021/2022) R</b>
<b>Musina</b>	2821	2821	R3 786 500	R3 886 500

<b>ESKOM</b>	982	982	0	0
<b>Total</b>	3803	3803	R3 786 500	R3 886 500

**Table 7.1.24 Household access to electricity by Geography hierarchy 2016**

## **Basic services**

### **Water services**

Water will be supplied from the source Limpopo River (underground) and treated at Water Treatment Works (WTW). Water from WTW will be distributed to several command reservoirs and then distributed to consumers. Vhembe District municipality is a water Authority and a provider. The municipality then reticulates water to households through household's water tap connections and stand pipes which are supplied by the borehole systems. Musina municipality supply its water through two methods i.e. households water taps connections and stand pipes, households water tap connections is utilized in Musina and Nancefield whereas stand pipe supply is done in the villages respectively. Residents business and all ratepayers are expected to pay for water services so that operation and maintenance could be performed.

### **Free Basic Services**

Free Basic Water will only be given to a household with a total combine salary which is less than R 3 500.00. All households in the municipality connected to water services systems will get 6kl per month. The households in Villages are regarded as free beneficiaries. All households in Villages have VIP toilets are regarded as free basic sanitation beneficiaries. On Free Basic Electricity all households within the threshold of less than R3 500 benefit 55 kWh per month. All households within the threshold of less than R3 500 also benefit free refuse removal.

## The Indigent Policy

The indigent register is developed Annually before a particular financial year begin wherein the residents of Musina are given notices to apply and the registration points utilized are all municipal buildings and its satellite offices and door to door. During a particular financial year in operation residents are accorded the opportunity to visit the municipal offices for registration as and when their status permits them to qualify or to be offloaded on the register should their status qualify or not qualify them any longer. The indigent policy was developed in 2003 and it is still operational and reviewed annually to cater for the new developments if they arise. **Table 7.1.24 Household access to electricity by Geography hierarchy 2016**

<b>for Person Weight</b>	
MUNICIPALITY	LIM341 : Musina
In-house conventional meter	8151
In-house prepaid meter	110887
Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	2677
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	2364
Generator	76
Solar home system	23
Battery	-
Other	611
No access to electricity	7219
Total	132009

**Source: Community Survey 2016**

Table 7.1.25 above depicts households' access to electricity and those individuals without electricity are at 7219 and this resembles a backlog on access to electricity.

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.26</b>	
Rating of the overall quality of electricity supply services by Geography hierarchy 2016	
	LIM341 : Musina
Good	98181
Average	17854
Poor	9887
No access	5380
Do not use	630
Unspecified	78
Total	132009

**Source: community survey 2016**

*Table 7.1.26 above depicts ratings of individuals on overall quality of electricity supply, those who say is good are at 98 181 and those who say is poor are at 9 887*

#### **7.1.1.4 Social, Economic and Environmental Analysis**

##### **Environmental Analysis**

The following Environmental legislations have been taken into consideration:

□ National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA)

Environmental Conservation Act, Act 73 of 1989

National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)

Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1995)

Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act, Act 45 of 1965 (APPA)

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 (NEMBA)

National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, Act 57 of 2003 (NEMPAA)

National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)

NEMA: Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (Notice R982 of 2014)

Limpopo Environmental Management Act, (Act 7 of 2003)

National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998

Water Service Act, Act 108 OF 1997

The Municipality has an Environmental Management Plan and the Municipality is performing the function through a service level agreement with Vhembe district municipality. Every citizen has the right to an environment which is not harmful to their health or well-being and to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations through reasonable legislative and other measures that prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development. People depend on healthy ecosystems and sufficient natural resources to support their livelihoods. Ecosystem services provide physical resources such as clean air, water, food, medicinal plants, wood as well as the aesthetic value.

The viability of these ecosystem services is a key factor in the economy, essential to poverty eradication and our national goals of shared and accelerated growth. Musina Local Municipality has a role to play in the management of Biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure. The municipality of Musina carries key Responsibilities of implementing the important environmental legislations as well as several National strategies and policies relating to biodiversity and sustainable development. Municipalities do not exist in vacuum, their existence and function is informed by both bottom up and downward approaches to development.

## **1. Climate**

Musina Local Municipality falls within the tropical region at the northern part of Limpopo, and the region experiences a hot semi-arid climate. In terms of rainfall, Musina normally receives about 350 mm of rain per year, with most of the rain occurring during mid-summer. However, the area receives the lowest rainfall (0 mm) in June and the highest (55 mm) in January (Thompson *et al.*, 2012). Extended periods of below average rainfall can occur in Musina Local Municipality. Evaporation from free water surfaces is in excess of 2,500 mm per year, and summer temperatures sometimes rise to 45 °C. The winters are generally mild, although frost may occur (South African National Parks, 2013).

## **2. Climate change**

With increasing maximum temperature, decreasing minimum temperature and low and decreasing average annual rainfall, there are evidences of local warming, a possible consequence of climate change in the area. In addition, decreasing rainfall implies that the province is at risk of water stress. Observed local warming in the region may be due to land use changes, particularly increasing deforestation, owing largely to large scale mining, agriculture, and space for living and development. Climate change is expected to increase the incidence of droughts and floods both of these extreme events are known to lead to loss of life, damage to private properties and public infrastructure, as well as distribution of people's livelihoods (Toulmin, 2009).

## **3. Air quality**

The quality of the air is a critical factor that affects not only human health, but also wildlife, and vegetation (LEOR, 2016). Poor air quality has a direct impact upon the health and life expectancy of our citizen and improving it is an ambition of all of us. Sources of air pollution in Musina Local Municipality includes industrial activities which include burning coal, oil, and other fuels that causes air pollution, such as brick manufacturing, fuel stations, charcoal manufacturing, boilers. Other contributors of air pollution are dust fallout at mine such as Venetia Mine. Mobile sources are mostly associated with transportation and internal combustion engines with pollutants being emitted allow the path taken.

These services include motor vehicles (light duty vehicles, and heavy duty vehicles transporting goods out of the country and in the country via the boarder gate), road dust from unpaved roads. Vehicle tailpipe emission are the main contributors of hydrocarbons.

Residential and commercial sources include emission from the following sources categories: backyard burning, households heating, and commercial sources include emissions from the following categories: Land clearing burning, unregistered restaurants, dry cleaning, building construction and demolitions. Furthermore, chemicals associated with crop spraying and odour emissions resulting from manure, fertilizer and crop residue are the main concern on the side of Tshipise and Madimbo.

#### **4. Hydrology**

The confluence of the seasonally-flowing Shashe and Limpopo rivers is a dominant hydrological feature, as is the large ephemeral Kolope / Maloutswa wetland upstream of the confluence groundwater supplies are generally poor except along fault lines. The Limpopo and Golope floodplains are the dominating wetland type in Musina (South African National Parks, 2013). Various other smaller, with steeper gradient, seasonal tributaries occur in the Musina Local Municipality and mostly mouth onto the Limpopo floodplain. Various seeps and springs have been noted for example the one found in Sagole and are mostly associated with the dolerite intrusions, the fault zones and also with contacts between different lithologies. (Tshibalo A.E., & Tekere, M. 2015).

The Musina Municipality area forms part of the Limpopo basin that is recognised as one of the primary catchment areas in South Africa. The important catchment areas in the municipality are the sand river catchment and the Nzhelele river catchment area, and the Nwanedi river catchment area. The municipality also has two water management area. The water management area include the Limpopo and the Luvuvhu Letaba water management areas (Sonnkus *et al.*, 2015).

#### **5. Topography, Geology and Soils**

Large part of the Musina Local Municipality is largely flat with the exception of a few prominent terrain features. Although there is no significant terrain features that affect general development in the municipal area.

Musina Local Municipality comprises an attractive semi-arid landscape with varied geology, including extremely old archaean rocks, metamorphics of intermediate age, karoo sandstone / conglomerate uplands that are about 200 million years old, and recent alluvium and sands. Elevation is generally low, Kimberlites about 100 million years old are found in the region, and a large diamond mine exists at Venetia. Coal reserves have been identified within Musina Local Municipality. A limited range of fossils is associated with the karoo and kimberlite formations (South African National Parks, 2013).

A variety of soils are present, with large areas characterised by sandy, and lime-rich soils. Clay and loam soil are found at the extended part of the municipality which is Madimbo and Tshipise. Large part of the Municipality have soil that are generally have low agricultural potential. However, on the extended part of the municipality the soil have good potential of agriculture (South African National Parks, 2013).

## **6. Biodiversity**

Musina Local Municipality is a home to a number of formal protected areas in the form of nature reserves, conservation areas and national parks. These protected areas play a significant role with respect to conservation as well as tourism. These reserves include the baobab tree reserve, Nwanedi nature reserve, the Honnet nature reserve, Musina nature reserve, the Mapungubwe national park.

Musina Local Municipality area is classified as a savannah landscape, and predominantly four types of vegetation are found within this landscape. These types of vegetation include the Limpopo ridge bushveld, Musina mopane bushveld, Soutpansberg mountain bushveld and the subtropical alluvial vegetation. Large part of the Musina Local Municipality is covered by Musina Mopane Bushveld (Munyai & Foord, 2015).

As can be expected from the varying substrates and topography, a variety of vegetation and animal habitats occur within the Musina Local Municipality. Alien plants threats are generally low but need to be monitored (South African National Parks, 2013).

Medium-sized herbivores found in within Musina Local Municipality include eland, gemsbok, impala, kudu, waterbuck, wildebeest and zebra. While mega-herbivores such as elephants and white rhinos are also present within Mapungubwe National Park (South African National Parks, 2013).

## 7. Heritage Resources

The fact that the municipality has not yet undertaken a comprehensive heritage survey of the entire municipal area, the heritage information on record is very limited. There are heritage sites that are currently recorded, namely, the Mapungubwe site on the Pointdrift Road which has been developed as a Mapungubwe International Heritage Site and Rock Art Site.

It is located in Musina which is linked to the Heritage and provides other recreation activities such as hiking, picnicking and water sports.

Other sites that provide good research material are the Hugh Exton Museum, the Art Museum and the Beitbridge the longest in Southern Africa. Businesses in Musina should take advantage of this unique opportunity and gear itself to provide a service to these people e.g. Open until late at night. There is a need for the Municipality to develop a heritage database that will be looking at the Indigenous Knowledge System.

## Bibliography

Limpopo Environmental Outlook Report (LEOR). 2016: *Chapter 10: Air Quality and Atmosphere for the Limpopo Province, South Africa.*

Munyai, T.C., & Foord, S.H. 2015: *An Inventory of Epigeal Ants of the Western Soutpansberg Mountain Range South Africa. Koedoe. 57(1), 1244-1256.*

Toulmin, C. 2009: *Climate change in Africa.* London: Zed Books.

Thompson. A.T., Matamale, L., & Kharidza, S.D. 2012: Impact of Climate Change on Children's Health in Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health.* Vol. 9, 831-854.

Tshibalo A.E., & Tekere, M. 2015: *An Evaluation of the Potential for Spirulina Production at Selected Thermal Springs in Limpopo, South Africa.* Proceedings World Geothermal Congress, Melbourne, Australia, 19-25 April 2015.

South African National Parks. 2013: *Mapungubwe National Park and World Heritage Site Management Plan*

Sonkus,C.J., Titus, R. & Blenche, I. 2015. *Groundwater assessment and utilisation Report.*

## **7.6.2 Environmental Impact Assessment**

The municipality will ensure that any project that is listed here within the IDP that requires environmental authorisation in terms of the Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation 2014 will only be undertaken after such environmental authorisation is obtained from the authority.

## **7.6.3. Protection and conservation of sensitive ecosystems**

The municipality has an array of ecologically sensitive ecosystems including wetlands one of which is located within the residential area of Nancefield. The municipality has endeavored to educate communities living around this sensitive area of its benefits and ecological services to the whole of Musina through environmental awareness campaigns and commemoration of World Wetlands Day in February each year. The wetland area is degraded due to human encroachment, invasive alien species, littering and excavation and as such the municipality in its plans has included a wetland restoration programme to restore the wetland and to turn into a tourist attraction. There are also plans in place to investigate erosion areas especially in the Niani area and to mitigate so that no further damage occurs.

## **7.6.4 Summary of Environmental problems**

The following is a generalized summary of the existing Environmental problems encountered within the municipal area:

### **Challenges**

- Littering / illegal dumping
- Inadequate waste management infrastructure
- Deforestation
- Invasion of alien species
- Mine and industrial rehabilitation
- Reduction in scenic value
- Sink holes
- Poaching
- Depletion of Soil nutrients
- Soil erosion

### **7.6.3 Waste Management Analysis**

#### **7.6.4.1 Legislative tools**

Musina Local Municipality manages waste in terms of its Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP). The current Musina IWMP is under review and will be forwarded to Member of the Executive Committee for Environment in Limpopo for approval once it is finalised. The municipality has in order to ensure that matters pertaining waste are coordinated appointed a Waste Management Officer in terms of Section 10 (3) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 2008, Act (Act No 59 of 2008). The municipality further published the Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste Disposal by-law in 2017 to regulate the removal and disposal of waste.

#### **7.6.4.2 Waste collection and disposal**

Musina municipality has 1 licensed landfill Musina Waste Disposal Site and 1 licensed but private landfill (Venetia mine). Musina Waste Disposal Site is registered on the South African Waste Information System with registration number D03985-01 as required by section 5 of the National Environmental Management Act: National Waste Information Regulation and uploads waste data on a quarterly basis.

- *18282 urban households have access to refuse removal services once a week.*
- *7010 rural households in Madimbo, Malale, Domboni, Tshikhudini, Tanda, Masisi, Bennde Mutale, Nkontswi, Mutele A and Mutele B have access to refuse removal once a week.*
- *Musina does not collect waste from informal settlements which are located within commercial farms, these areas will be serviced once formalised.*
- *There is a backlog of 18 434 rural households without waste collection service.*
- *Musina collects 27 715.86 tons of waste per year.*
- *Public institutions, government buildings and commercial properties are serviced on a daily basis.*

#### **Challenges**

- Long distance from the villages to Musina Landfill Site
- Lack of waste management facilities in the rural area
- Unsurfaced roads in the villages
- Illegal dumping of waste and littering
- Lack of backup plant and equipment
- Burning of waste and skip bins

- Inadequate waste diversion facilities
- Long distance between Musina and recycling facilities
- Inadequate waste containers

In order for the municipality to fully comply with environmental issues, the following plans and by-laws would be developed:

1. Air Quality Management Plan 2024/2025
2. Air Quality by-law 2024/2025
3. Alien Species Eradication Plan 2025/2026
4. Open Space Management Plan 2025/2026
5. Biodiversity By-law 2024/2025

### **7.1.1.5 Health Surveillance of Premises**

#### **Food and Non Food Health Surveillance of Premises**

##### **Environmental Health (Inspection of Premises)**

- **Food and Nonfood premises**

Inspection and monitoring is carried out to all food premises. Trainings and Awareness are done to food handlers. All food premises are entitled to have both Certificate of Fitness and Certificate of Acceptability. Food control committees are established to communities. Food samples are carried out in case there is an outbreak. Food sample runs are carried out as per schedule from National Department of Health.

Health Surveillance of all premises is carried out regularly. The certificate of Fitness is issued to all business premises to indicate that building do comply with minimum health requirements.

Inspection of mortuaries and funeral Parlors is routinely carried. Certificate of Competence is issued to Funeral Parlors, which comply. Pauper burials are done by local municipalities with the support of funeral undertakers in some cases. The District Municipality Environmental Health Practitioners monitors pauper's burials and exhumation.

Water samples are carried out to monitor water quality around the District. Waste management and Air Quality management monitoring programs are done. Vhembe District Municipality has both Integrated Waste Management and Air quality plans. Trainings are done annually to Vho Maine for the establishment of Initiation schools. Environmental Health Practitioners have to embark on monitoring all processes at the Initiation Schools and investigation of all communicable diseases: Typhoid, Covid 19 etc

Municipal Health Services also focuses on climate change, health and vector control issues, air quality control, EIA and OHS. The program of chemicals management and hazardous substances management is being monitored too.

Pictures below indicate food handling and Personal hygiene to our Food premises during 2021/22 financial years.



<b>7.1.27: Food Premises Inspections</b>							
<b>Financial Year</b>	<b>Food Premises</b>	<b>Inspection frequencies</b>	<b>Food Condemned per</b>			<b>Compliance Notices issued</b>	<b>Legal Notices (Legal action) issued</b>
			<b>Units (unspecified)</b>	<b>KG</b>	<b>Litters</b>		
2015/16	3600	3600	21011	41000	841	24	-
2016/17	4600	4600	20700	39156	910	20	-
2017/18	4600	4600	50500	46000	960	10	-
2018/19	3600	3600	40300	39000	860	9	-
2019/20	3600	3600	65500	51256	1000	32	-
2020/21	4600	5600	8970	76000	1760	65	-

2021/22	4600	6500	10400	9800 0	2900	70	-
Source: VDM EHP, 2022							

Health education /promotion are carried out on communicable diseases control, food safety, sanitation, air pollution, and waste management at communities. The NSNP at Schools is also monitored by EHP. Health reports for Day Care Centers and Crèches are issued.

Table 7.1.27 above indicate food premises condemned increase per year

The pictures below shows poor food preparations in our area and EHP giving health education.



### **7.1.28 Fire and Rescue Services**

Fire and Rescue services is the function of the District and has five fire stations namely, Ramushwana, Obed Mashaba, Makhado, Mutale, Xigalo, Vuwani fire station and training center, which the district is in the process of getting accreditation to start with the training processes. Xigalo fire station which phase 1 is complete, phase 2 will be completed in 2020/21 financial year.

The fire services main objectives are operations, fire safety and training. In terms of operations duties includes Motor Vehicle Rescue, Structural Fires, Special operations e.g. Filing of swimming pools. Fire safety duties involve Fire Safety Inspection.

Pre fire plans have been developed in order to ready fire fighters for any eventuality in a high risk building. All fire stations in the district participate in arrive and alive campaigns during festive and Easter Holidays by performing standby duties on major routes and crossings to ensure visibility of emergency services.

Vehicles for normal firefighting, rescue and special services are available, although some of them are beyond economic repair and the equipment to deal with a host of eventualities are available. The district however does not have commercial diving capability as only scuba divers have been trained. Heavy duty rescue equipment has been purchased for all the fire stations.

The district has rapid response vehicles equipped with heavy duty rescue equipment and water, rescue vehicles, firefighting water tankers, heavy duty major urban pumps, medium duty pump units, Light duty pump units, heavy duty pump units, grass tenders and service vehicles.

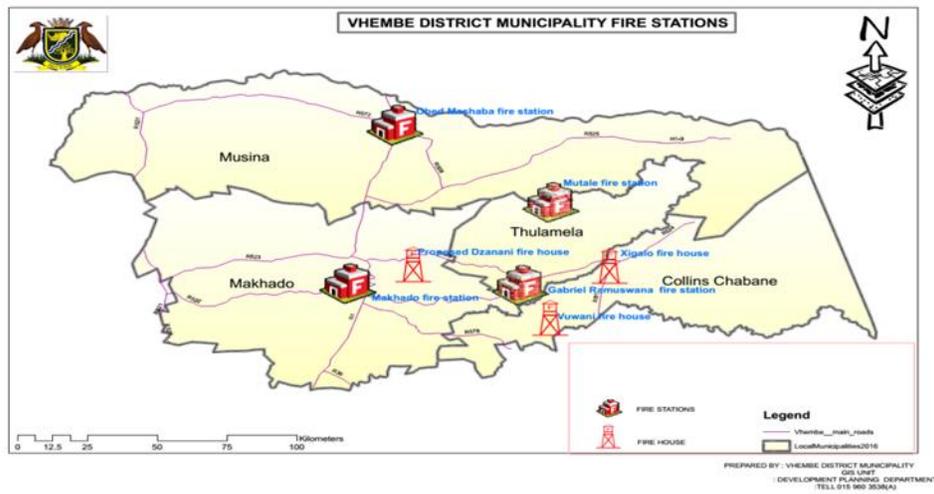
The pictures below display some of the fire and rescue vehicles and equipments available in the district.

## Fire and Rescue Vehicles and Equipmens



Figure 7.5: below indicate the fire stations in Vhembe District Municipality

Figure 7.5



## **Disaster Risk Management**

Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation. Natural and fabricated hazards or disasters affect the district and impacts on both national, provincial and the district's development initiatives. The District developed Disaster Management Plan as required by the Disaster Management Act (Section 53). The aim of the plan is to establish uniform approach in assessing and monitoring disaster risks, implementation of integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes and effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery to inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction. The service norms and standard for disaster response is to provide relief within 72 Hours. The district has through its District Disaster Management Centre's capacity building programme trained Ward Disaster Management Committees to enhance rapid and effective response. Challenges are Delay in reporting of incidents by communities and delay in conducting of assessments by local municipalities and lack of institutional volunteer policy.

- **Disaster Risk Identification, Assessment, Response and Recovery**

The district has no regulations in place to deal with all the elements related to waste management such as the generation, treatment, and transportation of waste. The areas of Makhado Town, Tshikota, Vleifontein, Waterval, Vuwani, Dzanani and military air force base are serviced with proper waste management systems. Rural villages do not have a formal waste removal system and most households burn their waste, which poses as a health risk, especially to the younger children. Hospitals and private health practices have their own waste management systems to dispose of biological waste that could be harmful to the public.

Fires occur in all areas of the district causing great destruction to infrastructure and farmland. The annual fire season lasts from April to September and low rainfall during the winter months also increases the environment's susceptibility to fires. Hawkers and uncontrolled trading also poses a fire risk as the structures they erect are made of combustible materials such as wood, cardboard and plastics. In Musina, hazardous material is transported on the N1 from Makhado to Musina and from Musina through R508 and R525 to Masisi. In Thulamela, hazardous material is transported via the main routes (R523, R524 and P277/1) from Makhado to Thohoyandou, Sibasa and Tshilamba. The poor conditions of Thulamela's major roads as a result of potholes are hazardous to all motorists utilizing the route. In Collins Chabane municipality hazardous material is transported on R524, R81 and Elim/Vuwani/Malamulele road.

The increase in population and variety of land use practices impose pressure on water resources and the future need for alternative resources. The improperly constructed pit latrines are the possible cause of high concentrations of nitrate in ground water in Makhado. Firewoods which are used for cooking and to warm houses during the winter months are collected on a daily basis which caused deforestation in many rural areas. Some communities cut down trees in the mountains in order to prepare the soil for ploughing, which eventually poses a problem during the rainy season due to erosion. In Thulamela, Makhado, Musina and Collins Chabane municipalities many hardwood trees are cut down for firewood and income and there is almost no active management of this problem.

Thulamela has a large proportion of the population that belongs to the Venda culture. The use of 'muti' contributes greatly to the unsustainable harvesting of bark and indigenous plant species. Overgrazing, bush encroachment, poor settlement planning and high density rural areas is placing severe stress on the vegetation and soil. Drought periods only the worsen situation. Poor farming practices, especially by the subsistence farmers and deforestation, leads to severe land degradation in the whole of the district.

Thulamela, Makhado Musina and Collins Chabane has severe degradation along rivers where farming, brick making and both sand and gravel mining is practiced. Desertification in Musina, Makhado and Collins Chabane is affecting the water salinity. Desertification and loss of vegetation exacerbates the problem of landslides, and mudflows contribute to the silting up of dams. In Musina and Makhado mudflows are associated with the mine dumps. The table 7.1.29 below indicates the district risk profile.

<b>Table 7.1.29: Vhembe District Disaster Risk Profile</b>				
<b>Hydro Meteorological Hazards:</b>	<b>Biological Hazards:</b>	<b>Technological Hazards</b>	<b>Environmental Hazards</b>	<b>Geological hazards:</b>
Flood	Food poisoning	Dam failures	Air pollution	Landslide/ mudflow
Drought	Malaria	Derailment	Desertification	Earthquake
Hail storms	Foot & mouth disease	.Hazardous installations	Deforestation	Sinkhole
Cyclone	Measles	Aircraft accidents	Land degradation	Fault
Severe storm	Rabies (animals)	Hazardous material by rail	Soil erosion	

Storm surges	Tuberculosis	Hazardous materials by road	Environmental Degradation	
Hurricane	Bilharzias	Disposable nappies		
Lightning	Cholera	Accidents		
Fire	Typhoid			
Heat wave	Diphtheria			
	COVID 19			
Source: VDM Disaster Management, 2019				

### 7.1.1.5 Public Transport Analysis

#### Roads, Public Transport, and Logistics Management

National Land Transport Transition Act, Act 22 Of 2000, section 18 (1), (2) & (3) stipulates that Land Transport planning must be integrated with land development process and must be carried out so as to cover both public and private transport and all modes of land transport relevant in the area concerned and must focus on the most effective and economic way of moving from one point to another in the system. Transport plans must be developed to enhance effective functioning of cities, towns and rural areas through Integrated Transport Planning of transport infrastructure and facilities, transport operation including freight movement, bulk services and public transport services.

National land transport act requires municipalities to develop their ITPs that comply with the minimum requirements as set out in the “Minimum requirements for preparation of Integrated Transport Plans” published 30 November 2007. The district has Integrated Development Plan (ITP) as legislative requirement with the vision for provision of an integrated safe, reliable, efficient, affordable and sustainable multimodal transport system and adequate infrastructure by 2020. The ITP is also aligned with other plans such as LED, SDF, etc

The South Africa transportation system is inadequate to meet the basic needs for accessibility to work, health care, schools, shops, etc. and for many developing rural and urban areas. In order to meet these basic needs for accessibility, the transport services offered must be affordable for the user.

The transport system must aim to minimize the constraints on the mobility of passengers and goods, maximizing speed and service, while allowing customers a choice of transport mode or combination of transport modes where it is economically and financially viable to offer a choice of modes. This demands a flexible transport system and transport planning process that can respond to customer requirements, while providing online information to the user to allow choices to be made.

- **Roads and Storm Water**

There are National Roads in the province: N1, N11, R37, R71, R81, R510/R572 and R521/R523 under the responsibility of NDoT through SANRAL. The total road network for the Vhembe District is 3753 Kms in which only 36% is a paved roads and 64% form part of gravelled/unpaved. Provincial roads are numbered with prefix D or P/R, excluding national and municipal roads of which Department Of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure is responsible for maintenance and Road Agency Limpopo (RAL) is responsible for upgrading roads. Majority of the district huge bridges are in good condition, however there are low level bridges in huge rivers that overflow during heavy rains season which need enlargement. The small rivers Bridges and culverts are being constructed by in-house maintenance team. Municipal roads includes streets and access roads are maintained and constructed planned. Storm water is the responsibilities/competency of Local Municipalities.

Challenges are most of the roads are not numbered, poor-compliance to Environmental legislations when improving transport infrastructure, flooding of small bridges during heavy rain season, insufficient budget, poor state of access and provincial roads, poor storm water drainage system and Private roads access of which property owners are responsible.

- **Roads maintenance**

Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure (LDPWRI) is responsible for maintenance of Provincial, District and some Municipal roads for them to be safe and ride able. Department maintain both tar/surfaced and gravel roads. There are six maintenance centres within the district. The department has EPWP household contractors one per Municipality that are supplementary to our own maintenance team responsible for maintenance of our surfaced roads, however the contracts are based on 3 years. The Recruitment of 360 in-house EPWP beneficiaries is done in each Local Municipality to augment our maintenance centers and to create jobs and impart skills. Challenges are most of surfaced roads have exhausted their life span to an extent that they need major repairs, Community unrest- vandalising of roads, litigations by road users, ageing machineries and rainy season floods damaged on roads.

The department has services cost centers which provide maintenance of buildings, allocation of office space, allocation of residential accommodation, inspection of government properties, provide prestige maintenance services, blading of gravel roads, blacktop patching, grass cutting, replacement of road signs and rails, cleaning of drainage structure and co-ordination of EPWP.

Name of Maintenance centre	Length of gravel/unpaved road	Length of surfaced/paved road
Makhado	417.8km	341.4km
Hlanganani	383.2km	103.8km
Malamulele	334.6km	125.0km
Thohoyandou	218.6km	257.7km
Musina	650.9km	409.8km
Mutale	359.4km	151.3km
<b>Total km</b>	<b>2 364.4km</b>	<b>1 389.0km</b>
Source: Department of Public Works, 2022		

Table 7.1.30 above shows the total roads length per cost center, in which Vhembe district surfaced/paved roads cover 1 389.0 kms, and however there is still a huge backlog of 2 364,4 kms remain unpaved/gravel road in the district.

- **Bus and Taxi Ranks/Routes**

There are 04 formal bus ranks in the District and 22 formal taxi ranks and 02 Intermodal facility in the District as indicated in table 7.1.31 below.

**Table 7.1.31 Bus and taxi ranks per local municipality**

Formal Ranks	Thulamela	Makhado	Collins Chabane	Musina
Bus	02	02	-	-
Taxi	06	10	04	02
Intermodal Facility	01	-	-	01

Source: VDM ITP, 2017

## **ROAD SAFETY & LAW ENFORCEMENT**

**Traffic Infrastructures:** The district has six (6) Provincial Traffic Stations and two (2) Provincial Traffic Control Centres.

**Table 7.1.32** below Showing Traffic Stations and the services that they provide to local communities

<b>Table 7.1.32 Traffic stations and services</b>	
<b>Traffic Stations</b>	<b>Services provided</b>
Makhado Traffic Station	Law Enforcement and issuing of operating licenses
Sibasa Traffic Station	Registration, Licensing facility and Law Enforcement
Dzanani Traffic Station	law enforcement and it is without Registering Authority facility
Mampakuil Traffic Control Centre	overload control in support of road maintenance and reduction of accidents
Malamulele Traffic Station	provide law enforcement and it is without Registering Authority facility
Mutale Traffic Station	law enforcement and it is without Registering Authority facility
Musina Traffic Control Centre	Services for overload control in support of road maintenance and reduction of accidents. Test for light motor vehicles in all categories of vehicles and ordinary Law enforcement.
Source: Department of Transport & Community Safety analysis 2021/22:08/09/2021	

## **ROAD SAFETY & LAW ENFORCEMENT AT LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES**

All local Municipalities within the district are providing law enforcement, registration licensing and roadworthy tests and driving license test services, which is overseen by the district.

In addition to the above, there are also 5 private vehicle testing centres in Vhembe district, of which the role of the department is to monitor.

## **TRANSPORT OPERATIONS**

- Transport operation in the district provide public passenger transport services such as issuing of operating licenses for buses and mini-buses
- Conduct monitoring of bus subsidised for the routes granted.
- The district is also monitoring the bus trips through both manual and Electronic Vehicle Trip Monitoring System.

**Table 7.1.33 shows areas where accident usually happen and possible causes of accidents**

<b>TIME WHEN ACCIDENTS USUALY HAPPEN</b>	<b>POSSIBLE CAUSES OF ACCIDENTS</b>
Fridays to Mondays and Public holidays from 16h00 to 06h00	Speeding/Driver lost control
	Following distance
	Pedestrian in roadway
	Animal in roadway
	Reckless driving/sideswipe
	Head on collision
	Overtaking
	Fatigue
	Drunken driving
	Contravention of road traffic sign
Enter the road unsafe	
<b>NB: P4 = Fatal</b>	
Source: Department of Transport & Community Safety analysis 2021/22:08/09/2021	

- **STRATEGIC CHALLENGES**

The district is experiencing High fatality rate nomarly occurring from Fridays to Mondays and Public holidays from 16h00 to 06h00

There is also an Increase on illegal public transport operators due to non compliance to operating licenses tha also lead to taxi conflicts

Potholes and damaged roads especially during the rain as indicated by pictures below.



## STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS

- Deployment of law enforcement traffic officers for 24/7 on strategic routes.
- Deployment of public transport unit in strategic locations
- Deployment of unmarked traffic vehicles to deal with moving violations
- Deployment of speed enforcement on strategic locations
- The Province will monitor implementation of average speed over a distance on the N1;
- Manage traffic contravention management system which will enforce compliance to traffic offenders;
- The province will also implement pillars approved by the National Road Safety Strategy 2016-2030 ( NRSS) , as follows:
  - **Pillar 1: Road Safety Management** : strengthening relationship with stakeholders, eliminate fraud & corruption
  - **Pillar 2: Safer roads & mobility:** Identify & address high road safety risk & hazardous location. Have a system to coordinate lack of road signage & road markings with affected authorities
  - **Pillar 3: Safer Vehicles:** Increase traffic enforcement around vehicle roadworthiness. Enhance visibility through “ Lights –on” programme

- **Pillar 4:Safer road users:** Improve road users behavior & implement 24/7 Law enforcement in critical routes
- **Pillar 5:Post-crash Response:** Strengthening **relationship with Road Accident Fund ( RAF) at district level through Road Incident Management System( RIMS)**
- Urge Municipalities, as planning authorities, to develop and implement Integrated Transport Plans.
- Establishment and resuscitation of Transport Forums
- Continue with Passenger Subsidy Programme

## PROBLEMS AND ROOT CAUSES

### Road safety, law enforcement & public transport

- Increasing of unregistered mini taxis due to lawlessness
- Damage to the road network due to increase on heavy vehicles
- Increase on road traffic fatalities due to lawlessness
- Narrow roads due to none upgrading of roads
- Stray animals due to lack of fencing.
- Taxi conflict due to non compliance to operating licenses

There are 3147 taxis that operate on 272 routes and 232 subsidized Bus routes with 576 buses operating in the district as indicated in table 7.1.34 below.

<b>Table 7.1.34: Taxi and subsidized bus routes</b>					
<b>Municipalities</b>	<b>No. Of taxis</b>	<b>Taxi routes</b>	<b>No. Of buses</b>	<b>Subsidized bus routes</b>	<b>Subsidised Bus Companies</b>
<b>Thulamela</b>	1 258	132	248	35	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enos</li> <li>• Mulaudzi</li> <li>• Omega</li> <li>• Do Light</li> <li>• Netshituni</li> <li>• Magwaba</li> </ul>

<b>Makhado</b>	1 191	105	304	104	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Great North Transport</li> <li>• R Phadziri</li> <li>• Do Light</li> <li>• G Phadziri</li> <li>• Mabirimisa</li> </ul>
<b>Musina</b>	482	21	13	09	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mabirimisa</li> </ul>
<b>Collins Chabane</b>	216	14	11	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Light</li> <li>• Mabidi</li> <li>• R Phadziri</li> </ul>
<b>Vhembe</b>	<b>3147</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>232</b>	
<b>TAXI Association: 18 &amp; TAXI Council: 01</b>			<b>Bus Association: 01</b>		
Source: Vhembe ITP, 2015					

<b>TABLE 7.1.35: MAJOR PUBLIC TRANSPORT CORRIDOR ROUTES IN VDM AREA</b>	
<b>ROUTE CODE</b>	<b>CORRIDOR ROUTE</b>
Makhado to Nzhelele	Along the N1 North from Louis Trichardt and turn right along Road R523 to Nzhelele
Makhado to Elim	Along the N1 South from Makhado and turn left along Road R578 to Elim
Makhado to Midoroni	Along Road R522 south west from Makhado to Midoroni/Maebane
Musina to Nancefield and Beit Bridge	Along the N1 North from Musina to Beit Bridge
Elim to Giyani	Along Road R578
Thohoyandou to Makhado	Along Road R524
Thohoyandou to Wylispoort	Along Road R523

<b>TABLE 7.1.35: MAJOR PUBLIC TRANSPORT CORRIDOR ROUTES IN VDM AREA</b>	
<b>ROUTE CODE</b>	<b>CORRIDOR ROUTE</b>
Thohoyandou to Mutale	Along Road R523
Thohoyandou to Tshaulu	Along Road R523
Thohoyandou to Malamulele	Along Road R524 north from Thohoyandou and turn right to R81 to Malamulele
Basani to Saselamani	Along Road R524
Malamulele to Giant reefs	Along a gravel road south east from Malamulele up to Giant Reefs
Malamulele to Giyani	Along Road R81
Bungeni to Giyani	Along Road R578

## Freight network

The major Freight Transport roads in the VDM;

N1 National Road from Polokwane to Beitbridge.

R522 from Vivo to Makhado

R523 from Vivo via Waterpoort to Masekwapoort

R521 from Vivo to Pont drift Border

R572 from Musina to Pont drift

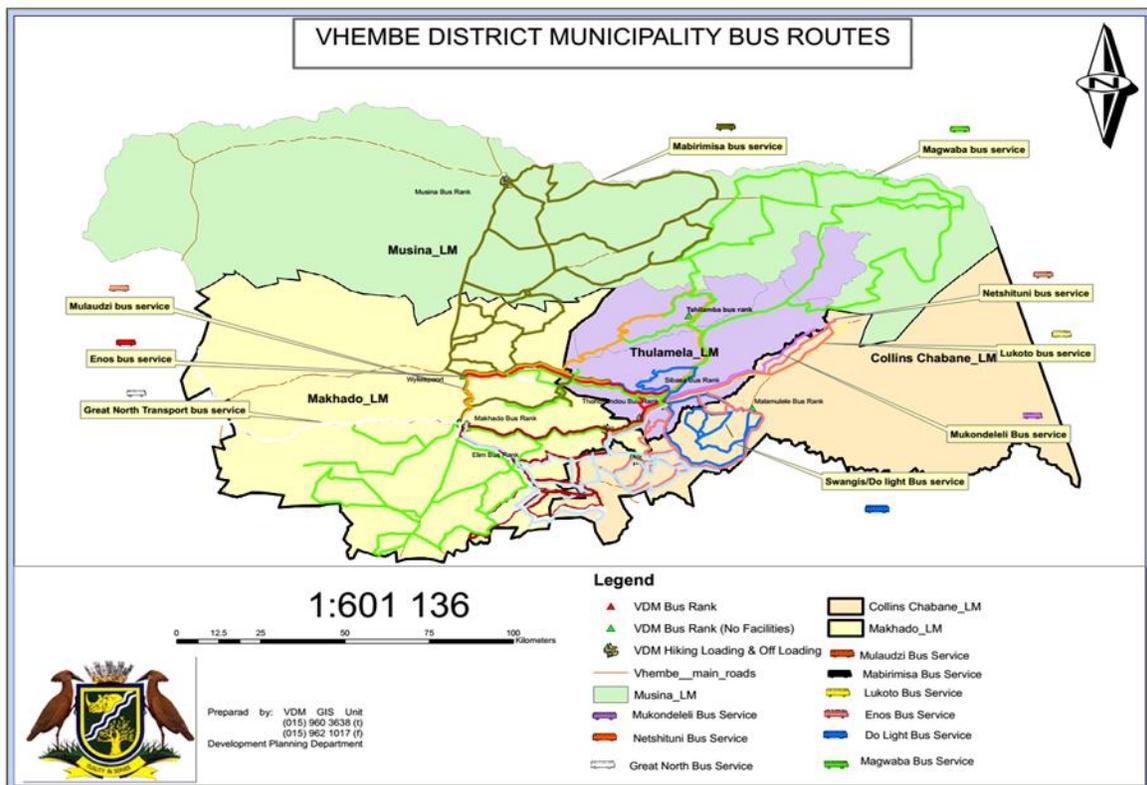
R524 from the Makhado central business district to Punda Maria

R81 from Road R524 to Giyani

R525 from Mopani the N1 Road to Pafuri Gate

R578 from Giyani via Elim to the N1 National Road

Figure 7.6. Below shows the subsidized bus routes within the district municipality



- **Testing Stations**

There are 05 Vehicle Testing Center and 06 Testing Centers for learners & driver's license. Vehicle Testing Centers are as follows: 02 Collins Chabane, 02 Makhado, 01 Musina and 02 Thulamela. 350 vehicles per months are tested and 1000 people are examined for learners' license and 800 drivers' license per months in the district.

<b>Table 7.1.36: APRIL – JUNE 2020 VERSUS APRIL-JUNE 2021</b>				
<b>Districts</b>	<b>Accident Reports</b>		<b>Fatalities or P4</b>	
	Apr – Jun 2020	Apr – Jun 2021	Apr – Jun 2020	Apr – Jun 2021
<b>Capricorn</b>	59	118	<b>27</b>	60
<b>Mopani</b>	82	141	24	<b>61</b>
<b>Sekhukhune</b>	31	78	18	62
<b>Vhembe</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Waterberg</b>	51	87	25	64
<b>Total</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>319</b>
<b>NB: P4 = Fatal</b>				
Source: Department of Transport & Community Safety analysis 2021/22:08/09/2021				

Table 7.1.36 above indicate the increase in 2020 district municipality number 52 of people seriously, slightly injured and those who are killed in road accident compared to 150 in 2021 in the province.

<b>Table 7.1.37 Accidents hotspots</b>	
<b>MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>HAZADIOUS LOCATIONS/ACCIDENT HOTSPOTS</b>
Makhado	R524 : from Makhado to Tshakhuma
	R523 Waterpoort – Thohoyandou
	R578 Elim – Vuwani road
	N1.29/N1.28 Musina – Witvlag – Bandelierkop
Musina	P277/1 Thohoyandou- Masisi road
Thulamela	P277/1 Thohoyandou- Masisi road
Collins Chabane	R524 Tshakhuma – Malamulela
	R578 Elim – Vuwani road
Source: Department of Transport & Community Safety analysis 2021/22:08/09/2021	

The above table 7.1.37 above indicates accidents hotspots in the district municipality

<b>Table 7.1.38: Scholar patrol</b>		
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>No. of existing scholar patrol points established</b>	<b>Status</b>
Makhado	37	Functional, 2 withdrawn due to drop-ins, lack of commitment from school, lack of proper signage
Thulamela	26	Functional
Musina	07	Functional
Collins Chabane	07	Functional, 2 withdrawn due to drop-ins, lack of commitment from school, lack of proper signage
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>77</b>	
Source: Department of Transport & Community Safety 2020		

The above table 7.1.38 indicate that all scholar patrol in the district are functional , in which Makhado municipality has the highest number of 37 existing scholar patrol points however Musina municipality has 07 which is the lowest number of existing scholar patrol points.

- **Airports and Air Stripes in the municipalities**

Gateway Airport Authority Limited is a schedule 3D provincial business enterprise. The mandate of the Entity is to manage all airports in Limpopo Province in compliance with various legislative and administrative acts, including the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) Act no 40 of 98. GAAL receives a grant from the Department of Transport and Community Safety.

GAAL is currently planning the re-establishment of Mphephu Airport Viability studies on the airport are under way. Mphephu airport is the only one in the district situated in Makhado municipality; however, it needs to be renovated. There are three Air stripes in the district 2 Musina (1 in Nancefield ext 7 and 1 inside Kruger Park) and 1 Makhado (Louis Trichart air strip).

## 7.1.1.6 Social Services

### Integrated and sustainable human settlement Analysis

The right to adequate housing is enshrined in the Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) and it states that everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing and that the state must take Reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the Progressive realization of this right .Musina Local Municipality, as the economic hub of the province is experiencing population growth which results in the influx of people from the rural areas into the urban parts of the municipality due to economic growth. This influx has necessitated an increase in the provision of housing and other basic services that promote integrated sustainable human settlement. The housing problem in Musina is not confined to Town cluster and surrounding areas only. At the rapidly growing area of Musina, the need for housing development has reached crisis proportions while the provision of the basic commodity is manageable in other areas. To deal with the housing need the Musina Municipality established the Housing Unit.

The unit current focus is to facilitate the development and management of social housing and to promote housing delivery for a range of income groups in such a way as to allow integration and cross subsidization on behalf of the Provincial department (COGHSTA).

**Table: 7.1.39 Housing Backlog**

SERVICE	2020/2021	
	ALLOCATED	BACKLOG
HOUSING	244	256

**Source: Musina Local Municipality**

### Challenges

Availability of land for future township establishment development in private farms, the negotiations with the department of Public works are underway for the alienation of land for township establishment on the farms Erasmus and Pretorius and other farms as identified for development.

Abundant RDP houses, Poor quality

### 7.1.1.7 SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE

#### PROVISION OF EDUCATION SERVICES

- **Schools and Libraries**

The district office comprises of 27 circuit offices and 938 public schools. Figure below shows the distribution of schools in the district. There are many schools in Thulamela as influenced by population concentration which followed by Makhado municipality. There are 132 Adult Basic Education & Training (ABET) centers and 1 University. The rendering of quality education in the district is negatively affected by dilapidated and shortage of classrooms and administration blocks, lack of electricity, dilapidated and shortage of toilets.

According to the norms and standard, a school should be situated within a radius of 5km from the community it serves and the total walking distance to and from school may not exceed 10 km. Learners who reside outside the determined feeder zone may be provided with transport. The norms and standard for teaching is the Ratio of one (1) Teacher per forty (40) Learners in Primary and one (1) teacher per thirty five (35) learners in secondary school, and every learner should have access to minimum set of text books.

Education service in the district is negatively affected by the following problems: older persons are not participating actively on ABET programme, violence, burglary, vandalism and Gangsterism, management of school finance, none or late submission of Audited statements and none compliance to prescripts. National schools nutrition programme is carried out in all primary schools in the district. All Q1& Q2 Primary Schools & all Q1 Secondary schools are benefiting from National schools nutrition programme. All Q1, Q2 and Q3 are no fee schools.

- **Education services**

Majority (898 of schools in the district do not meet the norms and standard of educational infrastructure. Out of 898 schools, 523 have no access to sport fields, 737 to halls, 848 to libraries and 859 to laboratories as indicated in table 6.30 below. These kinds of schools are predominately in rural areas. Department of education has to ensure that all schools have infrastructure that will ensure conducive environment for learning. National Development Plan objective indicates that we should eradicate infrastructure backlogs and ensure that all schools meet the minimum standards by 2016. In 2021 Limpopo Province presented **105 101** learners who wrote Grade 12 examination.

**70 124** have passed which translate to **66.7%**, which depicts a **1.5%** decline from the 2020 grade 12 pass rate, where we obtained **68.2%**. The Province has increased number of learners who obtained Bachelor passes from 22 907 to 28 075.

**The Department Plans are** aligned to;

- NDP and LDP
- SONA and SOPA
- Constitutional mandate

The education Service environment in the District has been affected negatively by

Following factors:

- Hard lockdown as a results of COVID-19 Pandemic
- High Level of Poverty in the District –District has a high number of no fee schools
- School Safety-high levels of crime around our schools
- Quite a significant percentage of households still do not have piped water in their dwellings. This lack of basic services impacts negatively on learning as time, which should be used, for learning is used for accessing these services.

**Availability of basic Services-Limpopo**

- Limpopo lags behind in the provisioning of basic services. The Province recorded a 32.6% in households using wood as a main source for cooking against the national average of 8.4% in 2017. Quite a significant percentage of households still do not have piped water in their dwellings. This lack of basic services impacts negatively on learning as time, which should be used, for learning is used for

<b>Vhembe District (898 Schools)</b>			
		<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Core Education Infrastructure</b>	Access to Sport Fields	375	523
	Access to Halls	161	737
	Access to Libraries	50	848
	Access to Laboratories	39	859
	Access to Electronic Connectivity	0 Schools have access to Wi-Fi for the use of the learners education	
	Minimum Classroom Requirement	611	287
<b>Health and Safety</b>	Perimeter Fencing	877	21
	No Access to Sanitation Facilities	All Schools in the Province have access to some form of sanitation	
	Access to Appropriate Facilities - No Pit Toilets	146	-
	Access to inappropriate Sanitation Facilities (Pit Toilets Only)	179	-
	Access to both appropriate and inappropriate sanitation facilities	569	-
	Building Built with Inappropriate Construction Material	107	791
	Access to Electricity	898	0

	Access to Water	898	0
Source: Dept. of Education			

accessing these services. This affects rural areas more than it does in towns and cities, on the one hand girl Learners more than boy learners do. Lack of improved sanitation may contribute to health challenges, which may lead to high learner absenteeism rate and therefore loss of teaching and learning days.

### **Poverty and inequality**

Learners in the Limpopo schools are mainly from poor rural communities. The poverty has been exacerbated by the high rate of unemployment and inequality. The official unemployment rate in Limpopo Province increased from 18.5% to 20.3% in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> quarters of 2019 respectively according to the Quarterly labour Force Survey of quarter 2 of 2019

This high unemployment rate means more dependence on the State which flows into provision of education, amongst other services. Children from these families will continue to benefit from 'No Fee' schools policy, National School Nutrition Programme and Scholar transport.

These put a lot of pressure on the Department's resources for example, 91.2% of learners in public schools are benefitting from National School Nutrition Programme against the national average of 77.1% (GHS2018).

### **Teenage Pregnancy**

Teenage pregnancy remains one of the serious challenges facing the education system in the country as it contributes to learner absenteeism, drop-out and poor performance. According to the GHS 2018, 5.2% (5.1% as per GHS2017) of females in the age group 14-19 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. According to SASAMS, I 2020, a total number of 587 learners in public schools fell pregnant. Limpopo Department of Education continues to address this scourge through its life skills programme, which is funded through a national grant (Life Skills HIV and AIDS). This is one challenge which requires collaborations with Health Department and the community in general. The life skills programmes will be strengthened to address this challenge.

<b>Table 7.1.40: School Infrastructure</b>		
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>Challenges</b>	<b>Interventions</b>
<b>Public ordinary schools</b>	-Burned schools due to service delivery protests -Over crowding -Dilapidated buildings -Old Buildings	-Maintenance and repairs -New or replaced infrastructure -Rehabilitation, renovation and refurbishment -Upgrades and Additions
<b>Public special schools</b>	Dilapidated buildings -Poor accommodation	Maintenance and repairs -New or replaced infrastructure -Rehabilitation, renovation and refurbishment -Upgrades and Additions
<b>Sanitation(across all districts)</b>	Pit Latrines	Eradication of Pit latrines

The Department implements its infrastructure plans through Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure (LDPWRI) to implement the infrastructure projects. In an attempt to enhance its capacity the LDoE has also contracted the following entities as implement agents:

- The Independent Development Trust (IDT)
- The Mvula Trust, and
- The Council for Science and Industrial Research (CSIR)

Despite an attempt to provide good infrastructure in schools, there are still schools without proper school infrastructure more especially sanitation. Sanitation has been a serious challenge in LDoE which sadly claimed the life of a learner. LDoE would like to focus on eradication of pit latrines during this cycle to ensure that no learner will ever lose life in this manner. Most of the schools are very old and need renovations, replacement, upgrades and additions time and again.

**Table 7.1.41 Infrastructure provision**

<b>Distri ct Munic ipaliti es</b>	<b>Local Munic ipaliti es</b>	<b>Total Scho ols Local Muni cipali ty</b>	<b>No. of sch ools with water supply (mu nici pal serv ices )</b>	<b>No. of sch ools with alter nati ve water supply (bor ehol , jojo tank , etc)</b>	<b>No. of sch ool wit hout any wa ter su pply</b>	<b>No. of sch ools with Elec tricit y (mu nici pal serv ices</b>	<b>No. of scho ols with Alter nativ e Elec tricit y (Bac klog )</b>	<b>No. of sch ool with out any elec trici ty sup ply (Ba cklo g)</b>	<b>No. of sch ools with Sani tatio n</b>	<b>No. of sch ools with alter nati ve sani tatio n (Bac klog )</b>	<b>No. of sch ool with out any acc ess to sani tatio n (Ba cklo g)</b>
Vhem be	<b>Makh ado</b>	290	269	21	0	269	21	0	56	234	0
	<b>Musin a</b>	74	70	4		70	4		23	51	
	<b>Collin s Chab ane</b>	263	254	9		254	9		58	205	
	<b>Thula mela</b>	369	352	17		354	15		38	331	

<b>Table: 7.1.42 2021 PERFORMANCE PER DISTRICT</b>			
<b>Position</b>	<b>Wrote</b>	<b>%Pass</b>	<b>District</b>
1	14 146	73.8	Capricorn South
2	4 870	72.0	Mogalakwena
3	3 887	71.3	Waterberg
4	16 466	70.8	Vhembe East
5	9 726	67.8	Capricorn North
6	9 329	67.1	Mopani West
7	12 410	66.9	Vhembe West
8	11 874	62.1	Mopani East
9	11 847	59.4	Sekhukhune South
10	10 546	58.6	Sekhukhune East

<b>Table: 7.1.43 Learner performance</b>								
<b>Year</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Actual Performance</b>	72.9%	65.9%	62.5%	65.6%	69.4%	73.2 %	68.2%	66.7%

The table 7.1.43 above shows that the table above shows that the provincial National Senior Certificate (NSC) pass rate has been on a constant and disturbing decline since the introduction of CAPS in 2014. The downward trend was however broken with a 3.1% increase in the pass rate in 2017.

#### **Time taken to get to educational institution**

21.22% of pupil takes 15-30 minutes and 8.18% takes less than 15 minutes in the district to get to educational institution as indicated in table 6.34 below. In terms of norms and standard learners walking distance to and from school may not exceed 10km.

**Table 7.1.44: Time taken to get to educational institution by geography hierarchy and educational institution attended for person weight per number and percentage**

		Pre-school (incl. ECD centre; e.g. day care; crèche; playground)	Primary school (grade 1 to 7)	Secondary school (grade 8 to 12)	Technical vocational education and training (TVE T); formerly	Other college (including private and public nursing college)	Higher educational institution (including university/univers	Community education and training college (including adulted)	Home-based education/home schooling	Other – Unspecified	Grand Total
<b>Vhembe</b>	Less than 15 minutes	21096 (1.51%)	542179 (3.89%)	31706 (2.27%)	2809 (0.20%)	491 (0.04%)	2638 (0.19%)	552 (0.04%)	18 (0.00%)	518 (0.04%)	114045 (8.18%)
	15-30 minutes	31210 (2.24%)	128961 (9.25%)	109792 (7.88%)	10772 (0.77%)	1893 (0.14%)	9364 (0.67%)	2363 (0.17%)	61 (0.00%)	1370 (0.10%)	295785 (21.22%)
	31-60 minutes	6384 (0.46%)	35512 (2.55%)	55458 (3.98%)	11140 (0.80%)	1575 (0.11%)	6394 (0.46%)	1060 (0.08%)	99 (0.01%)	882 (0.06%)	118504 (8.50%)
	61-90 minutes	789 (0.06%)	4988 (0.36%)	9357 (0.67%)	3015 (0.22%)	572 (0.04%)	2228 (0.16%)	458 (0.03%)	16 (0.00%)	395 (0.03%)	21818 (1.57%)
	More than 90 minutes	474 (0.03%)	2592 (0.19%)	4883 (0.35%)	1952 (0.14%)	413 (0.03%)	2038 (0.15%)	410 (0.03%)	-	523 (0.04%)	13285 (0.95%)
	Do not know – Unspecified	5754 (0.41%)	22342 (1.60%)	18450 (1.32%)	2477 (0.18%)	500 (0.04%)	2887 (0.21%)	698 (0.05%)	91 (0.01%)	7773 (55.76%)	830511 (59.58%)
	Grand Total	65707	248613	229647	32165	5445	25549	5541	284	780999	1393949
<b>Musina</b>	Less than 15 minutes	1868 (1.42%)	4764 (3.61%)	2914 (2.21%)	122 (0.09%)	57 (0.04%)	117 (0.09%)	27 (0.02%)	-	27 (0.02%)	9897 (7.50%)

**Table 7.1.44: Time taken to get to educational institution by geography hierarchy and educational institution attended for person weight per number and percentage**

		Pre-school (incl. ECD centre; e.g. day care; crèche; playground)	Primary school (grade 1 to 7)	Secondary school (grade 8 to 12)	Technical vocational education and training (TVE T); formerly	Other college (including private and public nursing college)	Higher educational institution (including university/univers	Community education and training college (including adulted)	Home-based education/home schooling	Other – Unspecified	Grand Total
	15-30 minutes	2451 (1.86)	9606 (7.28)	7186 (5.44)	390 (0.30)	82 (0.06)	442 (0.34)	60 (0.05)	-	41 (0.03)	20258 (15.35)
	31-60 minutes	157 (0.12)	2956 (2.24)	2799 (2.12)	296 (0.22)	53 (0.04)	243 (0.18)	76 (0.06)	36 (0.03)	46 (0.03)	6662 (5.05)
	61-90 minutes	42 (0.03)	290 (0.22)	537 (0.41)	274 (0.21)	83 (0.06)	229 (0.17)	31 (0.02)	-	78 (0.06)	1565 (1.19)
	More than 90 minutes	-	205 (0.16)	539 (0.41)	164 (0.12)	51 (0.04)	239 (0.18)	55 (0.04)	-	78 (0.06)	1330 (1.01)
	Do not know – Unspecified	629 (0.48)	2243 (1.70)	1747 (1.32)	235 (0.28)	36 (0.03)	418 (0.32)	31 (0.02)	-	8695 (65.87)	92298 (69.92)
	Grand Total	5147	20064	15721	1481	364	1689	280	36	87228	132009
Thula mel a	Less than 15 minutes	7992 (1.61)	17609 (3.54)	8962 (1.80)	1393 (0.28)	114 (0.02)	1377 (0.28)	81 (0.02)	-	156 (0.03)	37683 (7.58)
	15-30 minutes	12110 (2.46)	44548 (8.96)	38774 (7.80)	5701 (1.15)	605 (0.12)	4553 (0.92)	428 (0.09)	17 (0.00)	383 (0.08)	107120 (21.54)
	31-60 minutes	3019 (0.61)	15033 (3.02)	22636 (4.55)	6327 (1.27)	642 (0.13)	2642 (0.53)	267 (0.05)	16 (0.00)	241 (0.05)	50822 (10.22)

**Table 7.1.44: Time taken to get to educational institution by geography hierarchy and educational institution attended for person weight per number and percentage**

		Pre-school (incl. ECD centre; e.g. day care; crèche; playground)	Primary school (grade 1 to 7)	Secondary school (grade 8 to 12)	Technical vocational education and training (TVE T); formerly	Other college (including private and public nursing college)	Higher educational institution (including university/univers	Community education and training college (including adulted)	Home-based education/home schooling	Other – Unspecified	Grand Total
	61-90 minutes	239 (0.05)	1955 (0.39)	3738 (0.75)	1382 (0.28)	127 (0.03)	771 (0.16)	79 (0.02)	16 (0.00)	145 (0.03)	8452 (1.70)
	More than 90 minutes	101 (0.02)	553 (0.11)	1521 (0.31)	546 (0.11)	140 (0.03)	492 (0.10)	65 (0.01)	-	147 (0.03)	3564 (0.72)
	Do not know - Unspecified	1660 (0.33)	6554 (1.32)	5895 (1.19)	968 (0.19)	173 (0.03)	746 (0.15)	104 (0.02)	-	273496 (55.00)	289596 (58.24)
	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>25121</b>	<b>86252</b>	<b>81525</b>	<b>16316</b>	<b>1802</b>	<b>10581</b>	<b>1024</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>274568</b>	<b>497237</b>
Ma kha do	Less than 15 minutes	6109	15626	10749	954	213	783	279	18	273	35005
	15-30 minutes	8704	37859	33525	3250	801	2776	1427	30	711	89082
	31-60 minutes	1731	9519	15873	2639	564	1858	443	30	381	33038
	61-90 minutes	203	1476	2808	686	225	678	220	-	117	6413
	More than 90 minutes	175	669	1229	712	145	815	196	-	198	4140
	Do not know - Unspecified	1789	7722	5879	938	170	1070	452	78	230952	249051
	Grand Total	18712	72871	70063	9178	2118	7982	3017	156	232632	416728

**Table 7.1.44: Time taken to get to educational institution by geography hierarchy and educational institution attended for person weight per number and percentage**

		Pre-school (incl. ECD centre; e.g. day care; crèche; playground)	Primary school (grade 1 to 7)	Secondary school (grade 8 to 12)	Technical vocational education and training (TVE T); formerly	Other college (including private and public nursing college)	Higher educational institution (including university/univers	Community education and training college (including adult)	Home-based education/home schooling	Other – Unspecified	Grand Total
Col lins Ch aba ne	Less than 15 minutes	5127	16218	9082	341	106	361	164	-	62	31460
	15-30 minutes	7944	36948	30308	1432	404	1593	448	14	234	79326
	31-60 minutes	1478	8004	14151	1878	316	1650	274	16	214	27982
	61-90 minutes	305	1267	2274	673	137	549	128	-	55	5389
	More than 90 minutes	198	1165	1593	531	77	493	94	-	100	4251
	Do not know – Unspecified	1675	5823	4930	336	120	653	111	13	185905	199566
	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>16726</b>	<b>69426</b>	<b>62338</b>	<b>5190</b>	<b>1162</b>	<b>5298</b>	<b>1220</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>186570</b>	<b>347974</b>

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

Majority of learners 19.97% prefer public schools than private school with 2.13% of learner in the district as indicated in table 7.1.45 below.

<b>Table 7.1.45: Educational institution type for person weight per percentage (%)</b>			
Municipalities	Public (government )	Private (independent)	Do not know – Unspecified
Vhembe	19.97	2.13	27.90
Musina	1.46	0.15	3.12
Thulamela	7.03	0.99	9.81
Collins Chabane	5.47	0.34	6.68
Makhado	6.01	0.65	8.29
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016			

<b>Table 7.1.46 : Types of schools in the district</b>							
District	Local Municipality	COMB	INT	PRIM	SEC	SNE	Indep
Vhembe East	Collins Chabane	0	0	100	48	1	9
Vhembe East	Makhado	0	0	22	11	0	0
Vhembe East	Musina	0	0	35	9	0	0
Vhembe East	Thulamela	1	0	202	84	3	21
Vhembe West	Collins Chabane	1	0	31	17	0	1
Vhembe West	Makhado	2	0	176	82	2	23
Vhembe West	Musina	4	0	9	3	0	2
Vhembe West	Thulamela	0	0	47	20	0	4

<b>Table 7.1.47: Ratioalization of schools</b>		
<b>DISTRICT</b>	<b>TARGET FOR THE DISTRICT</b>	<b>MERGED</b>
Vhembe east	40	31
Vhembe west	65	56

<b>District</b>	<b>Local Municipality</b>	<b>ECD Centres</b>
Vhembe East	Collins Chabane	86
Vhembe East	Makhado	6
Vhembe East	Musina	31
Vhembe East	Thulamela	137
Vhembe West	Collins Chabane	40
Vhembe West	Makhado	103
Vhembe West	Musina	6
Vhembe West	Thulamela	21

**Challenges:** Mushrooming of ECD Sites, Lack and poor infrastructure and High illiteracy rate

**Status quo:** 2321 Schools offering Grade R (5yrs old)  
2087 ECD centre (ECD migration work in progress)

**Strategies:** Training of ECD practitioners, Establishment of ECD sites, monitor the programme

- **2021 NSNP-National School Nutrition Programme**

Main objectives are to provide nutritious meals to targeted learners for all school going days in a financial year, facilitate the establishment of food production projects through capacity building workshops, promote healthy living style and nutrition education through workshops on food safety, hygiene and healthy living habits.

The programme further expanded to achieve the following: tackling poverty, improving healthstatus, reduce absenteeism and increases potential to learn.

The challenges are no proper infrastructural facilities in schools for food storage and preparations areas, no water supply and fencing in schools that delay SFP implementation and unavailability of stipend for gardeners who may take care of gardens during school holidays. Schools benefiting: 3570 schools  
Learners benefiting: 1 642 528 learners

<b>Table 7.1.48: 2021 NSNP-National School Nutrition Programme</b>		
<b>Local Municipalities</b>	<b>No of schools</b>	<b>No of Learners</b>
Vhembe East	Collins Chabane	148
Vhembe East	Makhado	33
Vhembe East	Musina	44
Vhembe East	Thulamela	283
Vhembe West	Collins Chabane	49
Vhembe West	Makhado	254
Vhembe West	Musina	13
Vhembe West	Thulamela	67
Source: Department of Education, 2021		

<b>Table 7.1.49: Highest level of education</b>					
	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
No schooling	24152	85029	90800	79420	279401
Grade 0	4590	19566	16326	15164	55647
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	3368	13915	12366	11289	40938
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	2584	14203	9962	10286	37035
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	3762	17630	14694	14873	50959
Grade 4/Standard 2	3860	16167	13542	13224	46792
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	4630	16666	14328	13271	48895
Grade 6/Standard 4	5799	17552	16483	15068	54901
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	6897	20851	15760	13753	57261
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	7862	26079	22899	20327	77168
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NEFF Level 1	11146	38374	31151	26316	106987

<b>Table 7.1.49: Highest level of education</b>					
	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	13444	43006	37012	30967	124429
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	14294	46850	38398	28977	128519
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	17563	79701	56930	38468	192662
NTC I/N1	16	450	648	180	1295
NTCII/N2	150	582	258	161	1151
NTCIII/N3	221	1346	375	366	2307
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	293	1733	800	410	3236
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	231	1394	497	264	2385
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	380	2337	526	326	3569
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	28	581	122	176	906
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	181	924	365	242	1713
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	483	2786	1946	1170	6385
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	1600	8624	4901	2669	17794
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	629	3239	1812	1185	6866
Post-Higher Diploma (Master's)	210	2301	1677	1175	5363
Bachelor's degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1189	7244	4466	2597	15496

<b>Table 7.1.49: Highest level of education</b>					
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	778	3093	2503	1857	8231
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masterâ€™s at NQF Level 9 degree	85	829	852	306	2072
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	57	482	352	243	1134
Other	73	1429	1217	1357	4076
	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
Do not know	1263	2099	2481	1773	7615
Unspecified	190	176	277	117	760
Total	13200	497237	416728	347974	1393949
Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016					

Table 7.1.49 above indicates that Makhado has 352 people with PHD and Musina municipality has 57 which is the lowest number.

Municipalities	Agriculture	Architecture and the built environment	Arts (Visual & performing arts)	Business	Communication	Computer & information sciences	Education	Engineering	Health professions and related clinical sciences	Family ecology consumer sciences	Languages	Law	Lifesciences	Physical sciences	Mathematics & statistics	Military sciences	Philosophy	Psychology	Public management and services	Social sciences	Other	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified	Total
Musina	-	20	-	188	35	-	402	144	16	-	26	58	14	54	19	-	-	44	104	18	124	57	26066	442	27832
Thulamela	196	122	74	996	39	85	5071	170	1234	43	76	394	60	45	104	13	82	107	282	232	983	23	91743	323	102497
Makhado	192	83	-	547	132	195	3247	239	697	-	43	194	45	59	44	-	80	13	324	169	567	43	80767	1477	89158
Collins Chabane	125	3	24	246	38	56	2975	42	434	15	40	71	26	41	46	24	42	43	74	141	475	13	60379	643	66017
Vhembe	513	228	99	1977	245	336	11695	594	2382	57	185	717	145	200	213	37	203	207	784	560	2148	136	258955	2885	285504

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

Age - broad age groups by Highest level of education 65+ (Elderly)

Municipalities	No schooling	Grade 0	Grade 1 / Sub A / Classes 1	Grade 2 / Sub B / Classes 2	Grade 3 / Standard 1 / A B E T 1	Grade 4 / Standard 2	Grade 5 / Standard 3 / A B E T 2	Grade 6 / Standard 4	Grade 7 / Standard 5 / A B E T 3	Grade 8 / Standard 6 / Form 1	Grade 9 / Standard 7 / Form 2 / A B E T 4 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	Grade 10 / Standard 8 / Form 3 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	Grade 11 / Standard 9 / Form 4 / N CV Level 3 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	Grade 12 / Standard 10 / Form 5 / Matric / N CV Level 4 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	NTC I / N 1	NTCI / N 2	NTCII / N 3	N4/NTC 4 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	N5/NTC 5 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	N6/NTC 6 / Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	Certificate with the standards of the Grade 12 / Standard 10	Diploma with the standards of the Grade 12 / Standard 10	Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	Diploma with Grade 10/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	Higher Diploma/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	Post-Higher Diploma (Master's)	Bachelors degrees/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	Master's/Professional Masters at NQF Level 9 degree	PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	Other	Don't know	Unspecified	Total
Musina	2633	46	158	116	248	156	217	166	170	279	77	171	20	247	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	18	12	32	27	-	-	32	-	11	16	280	-	5135
Thulamela	15758	77	1053	1807	1646	1789	1417	1254	1794	2271	672	734	315	1016	-	-	13	-	8	41	-	21	75	197	127	137	396	224	114	35	20	465	-	33475
Makhado	19887	66	482	706	1144	1079	1193	1121	1171	1571	394	736	230	1255	-	-	3	13	20	-	-	135	180	285	110	137	161	218	52	49	102	459	-	32957

<b>COLLINS CHABANE</b>	16 83 3	5 2	6 2 6	9 3 4	11 91	93 1	74 1	70 2	65 6	14 45	18 9	35 8	94	27 6	-	-	1 2	-	-	17	-	1 1	8	146	78	30	194	133	36	15	7 3	3 0 8	1 9	26 10 4
<b>Total</b>	55 11 1	2 4 0	2 3 1 9	3 5 6 3	42 28	39 55	35 69	32 43	37 90	55 66	13 30	19 99	65 8	27 94	-	-	3 2	13	28	57	-	1 8 5	275	660	342	30 4	750	607	202	110	2 1 1	1 5 1 2	1 9	97 67 2

Source: StatsSA Community Survey, 2016

Type of Transport	Musina	Thulamela	Makhado	Collins Chabane	Vhembe
<b>Bakkie</b>	1306	16453	3628	4181	25568
<b>Bus</b>	2349	16719	12966	8968	41002
<b>Private Vehicle</b>	1798	4056	3001	1218	10073
<b>Animal-Drawed Cart</b>	32	130	172	89	423
<b>Bicycle</b>	240	339	854	756	2189

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey, 2016

Table 7.1.51 above indicates the mode of transport utilized by scholars in the district where in Thulamela has 16453 which is the highest number followed by Collins Chabane with 4181 pupils utilizing bakkies as mode of transport to school.

District	Status Quo	Backlog	Strategies
VHEMBE	100 schools 14 433learners	04 Schools 490 learners	-Strengthen monitoring and support -Providing Scholar Transport to ensure access to schooling

District	Number of schools	Number of learners benefiting
Vhembe East	70	12815
Vhembe West	25	2381

The challenges are poor access roads to schools contributed negatively to scholar transport-transportation of learners, national school nutrition-deliveries of food and monitoring of schools.

- **Libraries in the district**

The services standard for acquiring a library is 1:10 000 household. There are currently 14 libraries, including modular libraries in the district as indicated in table 7.1.53 below

<b>Table 7.1.53. Number of libraries</b>		
<b>Vhembe District Total no:22</b>	<b>4- local Municipality</b>	<b>Libraries (10- Brick &amp;Mortar libraries &amp; 10- Modulars)</b>
	<b>Makhado local Municipality</b>	
		Makhado Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Nzhelele Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Mukondeni Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Litshovhu Modular Library
		Tshitale Modular Library <b>not functioning</b>
		<b>Vleifontein new library still under construction from 2021/22</b>
	<b>Musina local Municipality</b>	
		Musina Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Nancifield Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Masisi Modular Library
		Manenzhe Modular Library <b>not functioning</b>
	<b>Thulamela local Municipality</b>	
		Thulamela Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Mutale Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Khubvi Modular Library
		<b>Tshaulu library new library under construction from 2021/22</b>
	<b>Collins Chabane local Municipality</b>	
		Saselemane Public Library (Brick &Mortar)
		Mulamula Public library incomplete project (Brick &Mortar)
		Ha- Masia Public library <b>not functioning</b> (Brick &Mortar)
		Makahlule Modular Library
		Ntsako Matsakali Modular
		Vuwani Modular Library
		Tshikonelo Modular Library <b>not functioning</b>
		Oliphantshoek Modular Library <b>not functioning</b>

## Challenges

SLA- There is no service level agreement between the local municipalities under Vhembe district and the Department Sport, Arts and Culture so the library is struggling with basic services such as de-bushing of libraries, electric faults, water services, refuse removal and maintenance in general. Most of our libraries are without water and electricity. Libraries are under staffing while modulars are operating without security personnel. No ICT Equipment's modular libraries.

### 7.1.1.8 Provision of health services

- **Hospitals and clinics**

The Vhembe District has functional 6 District hospitals, 01 Regional hospital, 01 Specialized hospital, 115 Clinics, 8 Community Health Centers and 19 mobile clinics. Six (06) District hospitals are offering first level of care, one (01) Regional hospital offers secondary level of care and one (01) Specialized Hospital. Outreach health service is provided by the mobile clinics to the community. Municipal Ward Based Outreach Teams provide health promotion, support and follow up to patients in the communities. The District has 1 356 Community Health Workers who are expected to service 382 358 households. Ideally, in line with the PHC Limpopo Province adjusted norm of 1 Community Health Worker for 160 Households, the district should have a total numbers of 2 357 Community HealthWorkers. Currently the district has a shortfall of 1 001 CHWs

All PHC facilities are providing comprehensive Primary Health care package. All clinics have good communication system and as well access of internet connectivity. Facilities have supply of electricity, clean water and good sanitation. The total number of clinic providing Primary Health care services for 24 hours on call system is sixty (50). Eight (8) Community Health Centre and five (5) clinics provide 24 hours service straight shift (night duty). Central Chronic Distribution and Dispensing of Medicine (CCMDD) is implemented in 123 clinics and 23 private pick up points.

#### **Key challenges:**

- Poor or bad roads to access some of the health facilities.
- No sheltered structures in some mobile clinic visiting points.
- Shortage of Professional and support staff.
- Infrastructural challenges compromise the provision of quality primary health care services.
- High level of crime where armed robbery and burglary occur in health facilities which affect the provision of 24 hours services to the community.
- Communal water not connected to the clinic and clinic depends on water from boreholes.

<b>TABLE 7.1.54: DISTRICT HEALTH FACILITIES</b>			
<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Musina</b>
<b>Clinics and Health Centers</b>			
1. Bungeni CHC	1.Damani Clinic	1.Ha Mutsha Clinic	1.Folovhodwe Clinic
2. Davhana Clinic	2.Duvhuledza Clinic	2.Khomela Clinic	2.Madimbo Clinic
3. De Hoop Clinic	3.Dzingahe Clinic	3.Kutama Clinic	3.Manenzhe Clinic
4. Kulani Clinic	4.Dzwerani Clinic	4.L Trichardt Clinic	4.Masisi Clinic
5. Kuruleni Clinic	5.Fondwe Clinic	5.Levubu Clinic	5.Tshipise Clinic
6. Makahlule Clinic	6.Gondeni Clinic	6.Madombidzha Clinic	6.Tshiungani clinic
7. Makuleke Clinic	7.Guyuni Clinic	7.Makhado CHC	7.Musina Clinic
8. Masakona Clinic	8.Khakhu Clinic	8.Manyima Clinic	8.Nancefield Clinic
9. Manavhela Clinic	9.Lwamondo Clinic	9. Mashamba Clinic	9.Shakadza Clinic
10. Mashau Clinic	10.Madala Clinic	10. Matsa Clinic	10.Mulala Clinic
11. Tshimbupfe Clinic.	11.Magwedzha Clinic	11. Mbokota Clinic	
12. Matsheka Clinic	12.Makonde Clinic	12. Midoroni Clinic	
13. Mavambe Clinic	13.Makuya Clinic	13. Mpheni Clinic	
14. Mhinga Clinic	14.Mbilwi Clinic	14. Mphephu Clinic	
15. Mphambo CHC	15.Mukula Clinic	15. Mudimeli Clinic	
16. Mtititi Clinic	16.Muledane Clinic	16. Muila Clinic	
17. Mukhomi Clinic	17.Murangoni Clinic	17. Mulima Clinic	
18. Mulenzhe Clinic	18.Mutale CHC	18. Muwaweni Clinic	
19. Ngezimane Clinic	19.Phiphidi Clinic	19. Nthabalala Clinic	
20. Vyeboom Clinic	20.Rambuda Clinic	20. Tshino Clinic	
21. Nthlaveni Clinic	21.Sambandou Clinic	21.Phadzima Clinic	
22. Nthlaveni Clinic	22.Shayandima Clinic	22. Rabali Clinic	

<b>TABLE 7.1.54: DISTRICT HEALTH FACILITIES</b>			
<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Musina</b>
23. Nthlaveni Clinic	23.Sibasa Clinic	23. Riverplaats Clinic	
24. Olifanthoek Clinic	24.Sterkstroom Clinic	24. Rumani Clinic	
25. Peningotsa Clinic	25.Thengwe Clinic	25. Straightheart Clinic	
26. Malamulele clinic	26.Thohoyandou CHC	26. Wayeni Clinic	
27. Shigalo Clinic	27.Tshivhase Thondo Clinic	27. Tshakhuma Clinic	
28. Xhikundu Clinic	28.Tshaulu Clinic	28. Tshikuwi Clinic	
29. Shingwedzi Clinic	29.Tshififi Clinic	29. Tshilwavhusiku CHC	
30. Tiyani CHC	30.Tshifudi Clinic	30. Valdezia Clinic	
31. Tlangelani Clinic	31.Pfanani Clinic	31. Vhambelani Maelula Clinic	
32. Marseilles clinic	32.Tshiombo Clinic	32. Vleifontein Clinic	
33. Matiyani Clinic	33.Tshisaulu Clinic	33. Vuvha Clinic	
	34.Tshixwadza Clinic	34. Nkhensani Clinic	
	35.Tswinga Clinic	35. Sereni Clinic	
	36. Vhufuli tshitereke Clinic	36. Makhado CHC	
	37. Vhurivhuri Clinic	37. Beaconsfield clinic	
	38. William Eadie CHC		
	39. Tshikundamalema Clinic.		
	40. Matavhela Clinic		
	41. Lambani clinic		
	42. Tshilidzi Gateway		
<b>Hospitals</b>			
Malamulele	Tshilidzini	Siloam	Musina Hospital
	Hayani	LTT	

<b>TABLE 7.1.54: DISTRICT HEALTH FACILITIES</b>			
<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Musina</b>
	Donald Frazer	Elim	

Table 7.1.54 above indicate that Thulamela Municipality has 39 which is the highest number of Clinics and Health center and Musina has 10 clinics which is the lowest number of clinics, however Collins Chabane, Thulamela and Musina has 1 hospital each.

### **7.1.1.9 Social development infrastructure**

According to service standard, all service offices or points must be within a distance of twenty (20) km radius. One Social welfare practitioner should serve a population of 3,000 (1:60) children in a particular service point. Social assistance applications should be complete within 8 hours – more realistic 45-56 hours.

Table 7.1.55 below indicate total numbers of NPO's those being funded and those not funded a backlog of 02 and total number of 82 drop in centers with a backlog of 16.

<b>Table 7.1.55: Social Service Facilities</b>						
<b>Program me</b>	<b>Baseli ne/ Backlo g</b>	<b>Thulam ela</b>	<b>Makha do</b>	<b>Collin s Chaba ne</b>	<b>Musi na</b>	<b>Vhem be</b>
Drop In Centre	Baselin e	42	12	29	03	86
	Funded	35	11	28	02	76
	Backlo g	07	01	01	01	10
Isibindi	Baselin e	06	02	02	02	12
	Funded	06	02	02	02	12
	Backlo g	0	0	0	0	0

**Table 7.1.55: Social Service Facilities**

<b>Program me</b>	<b>Baseli ne/ Backlo g</b>	<b>Thulam ela</b>	<b>Makha do</b>	<b>Collin s Chaba ne</b>	<b>Musi na</b>	<b>Vhem be</b>
Home Based Care	Baselin e	07	05	07	01	20
	Funded	07	05	07	01	20
	Backlo g	0	0	0	0	0
VEP	Baselin e	10	06	5	03	24
	Funded	10	05	05	03	23
	Backlo g	0	01	0	0	01
Substanc e Abuse	Baselin e	03	04	02	01	10
	Funded	03	04	02	01	10
	Backlo g	0	0	0	0	0
CYCC	Baselin e	01	01	01	01	04
	Funded	01	01	01	01	04
	Backlo g	0	0	0	0	0

**Table 7.1.55: Social Service Facilities**

<b>Program me</b>	<b>Baseli ne/ Backlo g</b>	<b>Thulam ela</b>	<b>Makha do</b>	<b>Collin s Chaba ne</b>	<b>Musi na</b>	<b>Vhem be</b>
Family	Baselin e	1	02	0	02	05
	Funded	01	02	0	01	4
	Backlo g	0	0	0	01	01
Early Childhood Development	Baselin e	0	0	0	0	0
	Funded	0	0	0	0	0
	Backlo g	0	0	0	0	0
Older Persons	Baselin e	46	12	32	10	100
	Funded	11	9	8	2	30
	Backlo g	35	03	24	8	70
Disability Stimulation	Baselin e	03	05	02	0	10
	Funded	02	05	0	0	07
	Backlo g	01	0	02	0	03

**Table 7.1.55: Social Service Facilities**

<b>Program me</b>	<b>Baseli ne/ Backlo g</b>	<b>Thulam ela</b>	<b>Makha do</b>	<b>Collin s Chaba ne</b>	<b>Musi na</b>	<b>Vhem be</b>
Protective Workshop	Baselin e	3	7	12	2	24
	Funded	3	7	5	1	16
	Backlo g	0	0	7	1	8
Diversion	Baselin e	03	01	0	01	05
	Funded	02	0	0	0	02
	Backlo g	01	01	0	01	03
<b>Source: DSD, Vhembe District, 2022</b>						

<b>Table 7.1.56: Social grants per recipients</b>							
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Old Age Grant</b>	<b>Disability Grant</b>	<b>Foster Care Grant</b>	<b>Care Dependency Grant</b>	<b>Child Support Grant</b>	<b>Grant in aid</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Makhado</b>	25678	3670	512	821	98832	950	130463
<b>Collins Chabane</b>	46530	7862	1588	1481	173008	2442	232911
<b>Musina</b>	35073	6269	1352	1446	150605	1372	196117
<b>Thulamela</b>	10674	1949	655	459	55812	683	70232
<b>Total</b>	<b>117955</b>	<b>19750</b>	<b>4107</b>	<b>4207</b>	<b>478257</b>	<b>5447</b>	<b>629723</b>
Source: SASSA, February 2022							

#### **7.1.1.10 Provision of Safety and Security**

None reporting of fraud and corruption cases by the whistle blowers, minimal declaration of interest by employees, reluctance of vetting by employees are the main challenges in the district. All reported cases within the district municipality are investigated and the findings and recommendations are submitted to the Accounting officer for further action. The information for the establishment of the District Fraud Hotline has been gathered and Corruption awareness campaigns are conducted. All employees are encouraged to complete the declaration of interest forms.

Corruption and Fraud cases are very serious concern in SA. Research shows that 31% of reported cases are caused by bad morals and ethics, 25% caused by greedy and desire for self enrichment, 18% poverty and unemployment, 14% weak checks and balances and 12% Legacy of apartheid (Dept. Safety & Security, 2009).

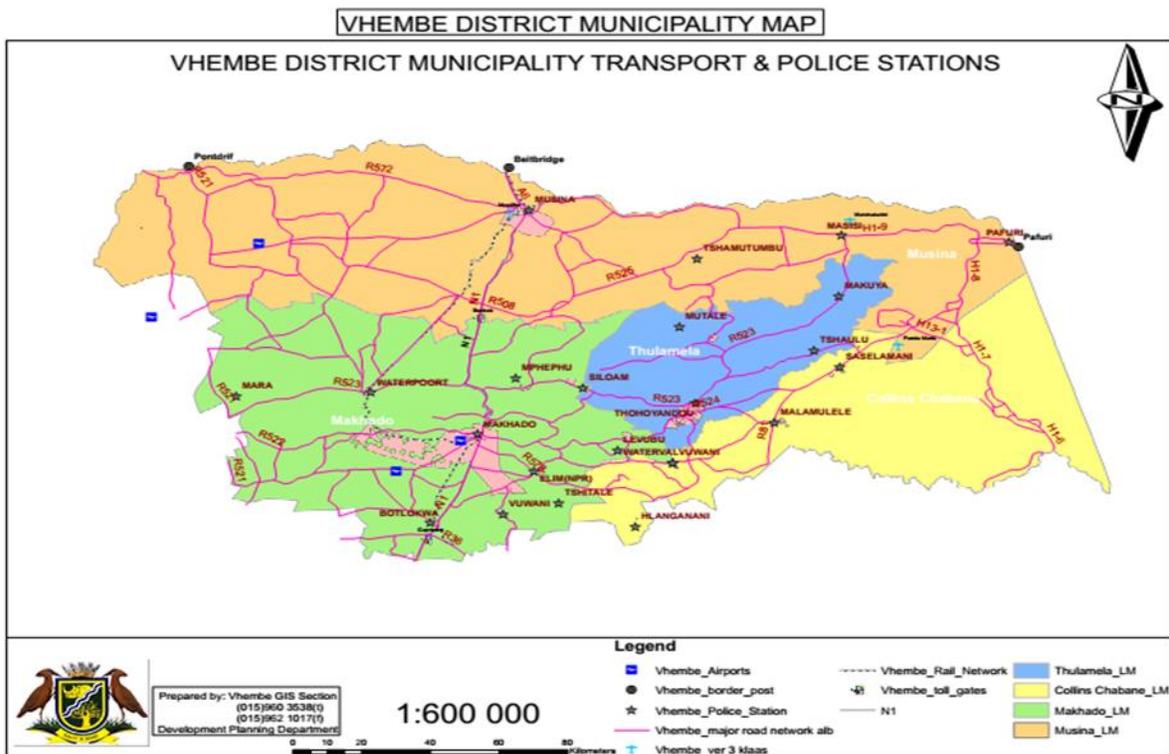
South African Police Services (SAPS) has various programmes to combat corruption and fraud: managing perceived and actual level of corruption, Anti-Corruption operations across criminal justice system, the prevention, detection and investigation of corruption within SAPS, compliance with legislative obligations, stock theft program, building relationship with farming community,

partnership with the community, Farm/Patrols and partnership with traditional leaders. The aim of the South African Police Service (SAPS) is to prevent, combat and investigate crime, maintain public order, protect and secure the inhabitants of South Africa and their property, and uphold law enforcement.

- **Police stations and Courts**

The district is divided into Thohoyandou and Makhado Justice Cluster. Thohoyandou cluster comprised of Thohoyandou, Levubu, Mutale, Makuya, Tshaulu, Siloam and Vuwani policing area as indicated in figure 7.7 below.

Figure 7.7



Makhado cluster comprised of 06 police stations: Mphepu, Tshilwavhusiku, Watervaal, Mara, Tshaulu and Siloam. There is 01 high court: Thohoyandou, 10 district courts: Musina, Louis Trichardt, Dzanani, Hlanganani, Thohoyandou, Vuwani, Malamulele, Tshilwavhusiku, Waterval & Mutale, 03 Regional Courts: Sibasa, Louis Trichardt and Dzanani, 4 Periodical Courts: Makuya, Tshaulu, Levubu & Saselamani, and 43 Traditional Courts under Traditional Councils in the district.

- **District Safety & Security activities**

Dominating crimes in the district are as follows: Murder, Attempted murder Arson, Driving under the influence of liquor and Robbery with aggravating circumstances, Car hijacking, Robbery at residential premises and robbery at non-Residential areas, both these crimes are dominating in Thulamela and Makhado. The District crime management forum composed of various stakeholders is existing and operating however, the lack of designated coordinator to the forum from SAPS is the main challenge. Inadequate Police visibility, Bad road conditions, Shortage of Staff, and vehicles and Poor relationship between the Police and the key stakeholders remain the challenge.

SAPS establish the following programmes to manage crime in the district: Raiding of Shebeens, Speed arrest, Foot & Vehicle Patrols, Roadblocks, Partnership Policing, Door To Door Campaigns, Vehicle Checkpoints, Awareness Campaigns, Road Patrols, Monitoring Check-in Transit, visit to Financial Institutions, Operation Greedy Meetings, Operation Focus, Reduction of Illegal Fire Arms, monitoring of Liquor Outlets, mobilization of the Community, fight against crime and victim empowerment program. Structures for Community involvement in Policing are Reservists (SAPS), CPF (SAPS Act), Community Patrol Groups, Street Watches, Street Committees, Neighborhood Watches and Business Watches.

- **Community Safety Forums and Street committee**

Crime prevention in South Africa is based on the principles of community policing; that is, partnerships between the community and the SAPS. Partnerships between police officers (who are appointed as sector managers) and communities strengthen existing community policing forums (CPFs), which have been in place since 1993. Community Police Forum objectives according to Sec 18 of SAPS Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995) are establishing and maintaining a partnership between the community and the Service, promoting communication between the Service and the community, promoting co-operation between the Service and the community in fulfilling the needs of the community regarding policing, improving the rendering of police services to the community at national, provincial, area and local levels, improving transparency in the Service and accountability of the Service to the community and promoting joint problem identification and problem-solving by the Service and the community Community Policing Forums (CPFs) in all Police Stations and Community Safety Forums (CSFs) in all local municipalities are functional. Department of Community Safety is currently providing stipends to CPF and CSF members. However there is a need for local municipalities to consider the possibility of having a funding model for the CSF structures. The local municipalities are also expected to establish street committees in all wards.

- **Rural and Urban safety**

Government views the safety and security of the rural community in South Africa as a priority. The seriousness of continued acts of violence against the rural community, required from the South African Police Service to formulate a comprehensive and holistic strategy. The rural safety strategy aimed at addressing rural safety as part and parcel of an integrated and holistic day to day crime prevention approach, based on the principles of sector policing which addresses the needs of the entire rural community, including the farming community. Rural safety on the South African borderline will further be strengthened in terms of integrating and coordinating of local deployment along borderline operations to combat illegal cross border movement of people, goods and contraband. Table 6.47 below shows 7345 people in Thulamela followed by 3463 in Makhado has the highest number of people experienced home robbery and Collins Chabane has the lowest number 2618 of people experienced home robbery in the district.

<b>Table 7.1.57 : Experience of crime</b>						
<b>Crime</b>	<b>Experience</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>Makhado</b>	<b>Collins Chabane</b>	<b>Vhembe</b>
<b>Theft of motor vehicle/motorcycle</b>	Yes	336	837	195	127	1495
	No	9765	22070	12499	9713	54047
	Unspecified	121907	474330	404034	338134	1338407
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>Theft of livestock; poultry and other animals</b>	Yes	1172	598	342	380	2492
	No	9247	22416	13269	8969	53900
	Unspecified	121591	474224	403117	338625	1337557
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>Robbery</b>	Yes	2050	4585	2794	2344	11772
	No	8283	19171	10725	7740	45919
	Unspecified	121676	473482	403209	337890	1336257
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>House breaking</b>	Yes	6844	17134	9071	5382	38431
	No	3831	6983	5403	5215	21432
	Unspecified	121334	473120	402254	337378	1334086
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>Home robbery</b>	Yes	2959	7345	3463	2618	16384
	No	6868	15554	9563	7164	39149
	Unspecified	122182	474339	403702	338193	1338416
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
<b>Murder</b>	Yes	418	384	201	50	1053
	No	9700	23301	13107	9868	55976
	Unspecified	121892	473552	403420	338056	1336920
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>	<b>497237</b>	<b>416728</b>	<b>347974</b>	<b>1393949</b>
Source: Statssa, Community Survey, 2016						

- **Sector policing program**

Sector Policing means policing that focuses on small manageable sectors of a police station area and a tool to implement Community Policing. Its purpose is to perform targeted visible police patrols, ensure a rapid response to complaints, address crime generators, investigate reported cases and provide a localized policing service to the community in accordance with their respective needs. In Vhembe district sector, policing is visible however there is a need to strengthen the sector by establishing more sectors. There are 36 sectors of which 04 in Levubu are not fully functional.

- **Tourism safety**

The tourist areas that need security attention are Songozwi, Nwanedi, Mapungubwe and Pafuri. The main factors that negatively affect tourism safety in the district are insufficient registered tourist guides, not readily available sites security, and vandalism of fence by the undocumented people around the area of Nwanedi, poor road conditions, pouching, racism, and tribalism at Makuleke game farm.

- **Correctional services**

- Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme**

The Correctional services in the district endow with Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme: Education and Training with accredited institutions, Recreational programs (League games, top 8 tournaments, choirs, traditional games (Malende) and religious program. Community re-integration programmes include Parole and Community service programmes.

- **Boarder management**

There is a serious challenge of influx of undocumented people particularly in Makhado, Thohoyandou, Masisi, and Musina area. Improving regional cooperation is required to improve efforts in combating of crime that has the potential to affect the Southern African region and the Continent. The SAPS is taking a leading role in defining the relationship between a local police station, borderline, port of entry and exit, and a police station in a neighbouring country. The SANDF satellites offices to be established along the border fence and the army to resume monitoring in order to assist SAPS in minimizing unlawful entry to the country.

- **Demarcations of magisterial courts and Police Stations**

Transformation on magisterial courts is a serious problem in the district, e.g. Tshilwavhusiku is still referring their cases at Thohoyandou whilst Makhado magistrate is in the same jurisdiction area. There are however approximately 18 magisterial courts and 1 high court in the district.

### 7.1.1.11 Provision of Sport, Arts and Culture Facilities

Table 6.51: Sports, Arts and Culture Facilities Per Local Municipality								
Sports Facilities	Thulamela		Makhado		Collins Chabane		Musina	
Multipurpose Sport Courts	Makwarela, ,Thohoyandou	2	Rabali, Tshakhuma,	2	Malamulele, Tiyani, Bungeni	3	-	
Indoor sports center Centers	Thohoyandou indoor sports center	1	Makhado indoor sports center	1	-		-	
Multipurpose Stadiums	Makwarela, Tshifulanani, Tshikombani, Tshifudi, ,Makhuvha,	5	-		Merve, Mdabula, Malamulele, Saseleman	4	Lesly Manyathela, Madimbo, MTD stadium, Nancefield Ext 06 & 07, Manenzhe	4

Table 6.51: Sports, Arts and Culture Facilities Per Local Municipality								
Sports Facilities	Thulamela		Makhado		Collins Chabane		Musina	
Stadiums	Thohoyandou, Makonde	2	Rabali, Makhado showground, Vhuilafuri (dilapidated), Makhado Rugby	5	Bungeni	1	Malale, Musina Rugby	2
Multipurpose Sport and Recreation Hall	Thohoyandou Indoor,	1	Makhado Indoor Sports Center, Makhado College Multipurpose,	4	-		Nancefield proper	
Museum	-		Dzata, Schoemasdal	2	-			
Heritage site							Mapungubwe world heritage site	1
Community hall	Makwarela, Thohoyandou, Tshilamba,	3	Muduluni, Hamutsha, Ravele, Makhado showground hall, Dzanani hall, Waterval (Njhakanjhaka),	6	Njakajaka/Bugeni , Vuwani,	2	Agricultural hall, Nancefield, Ext 01 , Malale, Madimbo,	6

Table 6.51: Sports, Arts and Culture Facilities Per Local Municipality								
Sports Facilities	Thulamela		Makhado		Collins Chabane		Musina	
							Masisi, Muswodi	
Arts and culture center	Thohoyandou Arts and Culture	1	Makhado Arts and culture center	1	-		-	
Recreational parks	Shuma park, Shayandima park, River side, block G, Miluwani, Tshilamba	6	Caravan park, Civic centre, Tshirululuni	3	-		Nancefield Ext 1 & ext.5, Eric Meyer	3
Source: Local municipalities, 2020								

Table 7.1.58 above illustrates that there are 02 Museum, 1 heritage site, 6 community halls in Makhado, however Collins Chabane has two community halls and no recreational park. The main challenges are lack of designated names for facilities, dilapidated infrastructure and poor maintenance.

Figure 7.8: Vhembe District Municipality stadia

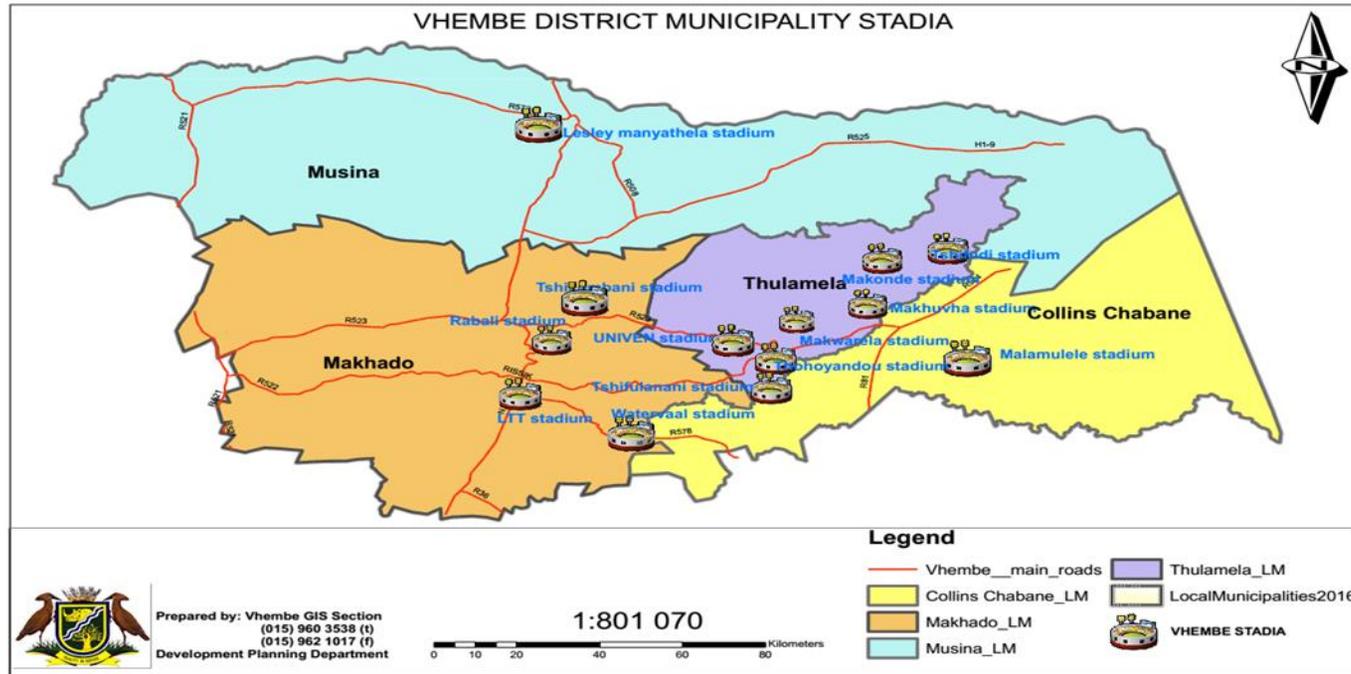


Figure 7.8 above indicate the available and functional stadiums in Vhembe District Municipality

### 7.1.1.12 Telecommunication Services Analysis

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.59</b>	
<b>Internet - Other by Geography hierarchy 2016</b>	
<b>for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>913</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>128317</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>2779</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**Source: Community survey 2016**

Table 7.1.59 above depicts Internet access and those individuals who indicated they have access to internet are at 913 and those without access are at 128 317

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.60</b>	
<b>Internet - Any place via other mobile access service by Geography hierarchy 2016</b>	
<b>for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>6639</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>111807</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>13564</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**SOURCE: Community Survey 2016**

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.61</b>	
<b>Internet - Any place via cellphone by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>42966</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>77995</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>11049</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**SOURCE: COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016**

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.62</b>	
<b>Internet - Internet cafe &gt; 2km from dwelling by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>3482</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>114739</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>13788</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**SOURCE: COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016**

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.63</b>	
<b>Internet - Internet cafe 2km or less from dwelling by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>3050</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>113425</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>15534</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**Source: Community Survey 2016**

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.64</b>	
<b>Internet - Connection at place of work by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>5386</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>109607</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>17017</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

Source: Community Survey 2016

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.65</b>	
<b>Internet - At school/university/college by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>1663</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>114893</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>15453</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

SOURCE: COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.66</b>	
<b>Internet - Connection from a library by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>2513</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>115246</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>14251</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

SOURCE: COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.67</b>	
<b>Internet - Connection in the dwelling by Geography hierarchy 2016</b>	
<b>for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>5235</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>118040</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>8734</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**SOURCE: Community Survey 2016**

<b>CS2016</b>	
<b>Table 7.1.68</b>	
<b>Internet services by Geography hierarchy 2016</b>	
<b>for Person Weight</b>	
	<b>LIM341 : Musina</b>
<b>Yes</b>	<b>9798</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>120858</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>1353</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132009</b>

**SOURCE: Community Survey 2016**

## **7.2 Public participation and good governance priorities analysis**

**Strategic objective:** To deepen democracy and promote accountability

**Intended outcome:** Entrenched culture of accountability and clean governance

### **7.2.1 Good Governance and Public Participation**

Good governance describe how public institution conduct public affairs and manage public resources. Public participation is the process of decision making and the process by which decisions are implemented or not implemented. Governance structures and systems such as Internal Audit Unit, Risk management unit, Audit committee, Risk management committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committee are functional in Musina Local Municipality.

### **7.2.2 Functionality of Municipal Council and Committees**

The council of Musina local Municipality consist of 24 councilors as determined in (demarcation notice no.390 of gazette no.2726 dated 24 June 2016)gazette number 3021 notice number 113 dated 26 July 2019 and gazette number 3192 notice number 91 dated 01 September 2021 consisting of 12 proportionally elected councilors and 12 Ward councilors. The MEC has determined 5 full time councilors as contemplated in section 18(4) of the Act who may be designated as full time as follows; Mayor, Speaker, Whip and EXCO committee members to a maximum of three(3) full time councilors. Council meet regularly as per approved council schedule to adjudicate on matters submitted for its consideration. The following Council committees were established and delegated authority to recommend their decision to Council for final approval: Section 79/80 committees are in place. They are as follows; Finance, Corporate services, Community Services, Economic Development Planning, and Technical Services, (MPAC) Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Audit Committee and Local Labour Forum.

### **7.3.3 Participation of Traditional Leaders**

Musina Local municipality has villages that are under traditional leadership but in all the villages the traditional leaders are participating in Musina Local municipality Council and they are Gazzetted and participate in Portfolio committees. The Traditional Authorities that are found in all this villages participate in all our community structures and we also attend their kraals meetings. Our municipality also attend tribal committee meetings representing villages. We have a mutual relationship with our traditional leaders.

A Traditional Leaders forum viz, Chiefs and Headman has been launched and it is operational. They meet with EXCO and the Mayor.

### **7.3.4 Structures of Intergovernmental Relations**

#### **7.4.1 Mayors forum and Municipal Manager's forum**

The forums are established at a district level and they are functional, and adhere to the developed schedule of the meetings. Meetings are held on a quarterly basis. Special meetings are held to deal with emergency issues. There is however challenges such as inadequate participation of sector departments and non-alignment of IGR sub structure (Cluster forum, District Development planning forum, Monitoring & Evaluation forum, CFOs forums). There is a need therefore to encourage sector departments' participation and alignment of IGR sub structures.

#### **7.4.2 Clusters**

The Clusters are established at a district level namely: Infrastructure, economic, social, justice, Governance and administration cluster and they are functional. They hold meetings once a month in preparation of the IDP Steering committee meetings to deal with different phases of the IDP. Non adherence to corporate calendar is the main challenge.

#### **(a) Municipal Public Accounts Committee**

The council has appointed oversight committee to interrogate the annual report and to provide the oversight report.

The main challenges identified are that the Committee attended training but there is still a need to capacitate them on financial management and their role as Municipal Public Accounts Committee. The committee should be capacitated on handling matters raised in the Auditor General's report.

**(b) Audit and Performance Audit Committee**

The Municipality has an Audit and Performance Audit Committee appointed in line of sec 166(1) of the MFMA. The committee consists of four members who are all independent of the municipality.

The Committee meets at least four times in a financial year to discharge the functions in line with the MFMA and the Audit and Performance Audit Committee charter and reports to the Council.

The Internal Audit is an independent unit of the Musina local Municipality, and is a significant contributor to governance within the organization.

Its function is a requirement of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), and is largely directed by the standards for the professional practice of internal auditing of the international Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA).

The unit is mandated, through its charter, to provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services, geared towards adding value and improving the Municipality's operations. It helps the organization to accomplish its objectives through a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

The annual Internal Audit plans, which is aligned to the Municipality strategy and most pertinent risks, are supported by senior management and approved by the Audit and Performance Audit Committee.

The unit communicates audit results to the various levels of management and the Audit and Performance Audit Committee.

### **(c) Risk Management Committee**

In terms of Section 62 1(c) of the MFMA a municipality should have and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent system of risk management. The risk management committee of Musina local municipality has been appointed for the 2022/2023 financial year and comprises senior staff members of the municipality and chaired by an independent person. The risk management committee has quarterly scheduled meetings and the committee's reports are submitted to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee. A risk management committee charter has been adopted to govern the operations of the committee. The committee is mandated to oversee the risk management activities conducted by the risk management unit and reports on the risk management efforts undertaken by municipal management.

### **(d) Ward Committees**

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996-Chapter 7 Section 152 outlines the objects of local government which encompasses the role of ward committees.

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998-Section 73 and 74 indicates rules and regulations about the establishment of ward committees. The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 stipulates public participation opportunities the community can expect from municipalities. The National Guidelines for the establishment and operation of Municipal Ward committees, 2005 gives more details on the setting up and running of ward committees. Musina local municipality is comprised of 12 wards and all the wards has established ward committees which are functional and meet as per their annual calendar of meetings.

### **(e) Community Development Workers**

Musina local municipality has 7 Community development workers operating in our 12 wards.

The challenge is that the community development worker that is assigned to Ward 8 is also a Peer coordinator for all the community development workers and it also compromises the actual work that needs to be done in Ward 8. All the community development workers report to the office of the Municipal manager and they operate from the municipality's office. There are 5 Wards namely Ward 2, 3, 5, 6 and 11 they do not have CDW's.

#### **(f) Supply Chain Management Committee**

Musina local municipality has established and appointed senior staff members to the following supply chain management Bid committees: Specifications committee, Evaluation committee and Adjudication committee.

#### **(g) Municipal Audit Outcomes**

Financial Statements were submitted to AG in time and the outcomes were as follows:

**TABLE 7.2.1: Auditor General Opinion for the municipality**

<b>Municipality</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2021/22</b>
<b>Musina</b>	Qualified	Qualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Qualified

The table 7.2.1 above also indicates the Auditor General (AG) opinion of the Musina municipality in 2017/18 and 2018/19 got qualified report.

#### **(h) Public Participation Programmes and activities**

A communications strategy, also referred to as a communications plan, is a document that expresses the goals and methods of our municipality's outreach activities, including what we wish to share with the public and whom we are trying to reach. Our communications strategy serves as a guide for any media and public relations activities in which we engaged. It has since been adopted by Council and we review it annually.

#### **7.4.3 Research, media & community liaison**

Through the Local Government Communicators Forum which seats quarterly, we are able get information from various sector departments, NGO's and the private sector. Writing speeches for political principals assist us in researching and understanding the needs of the local community members. Writing press releases three times a week also strengthens our relationship with the media. Our bulk sms line is one of the important tools which keeps our communities informed about what is happening around them.

#### **7.4.4 Marketing**

Information brochures, banners, business cards, diaries and calendars of the municipality are developed and distributed to publicize municipal information. Our website, which is updated once a week, keeps us in touch with our stakeholders around the world. The development of the Facebook page has also given us a platform to communicate with our people on social media. We are also using Bulk Smses and WhatsApp groups to directly interact with our target audience.

#### **7.4.5 Thusong service center**

There is one fully functional Thusong Service Centre at Madimbo village. Local Inter-sectoral steering committee holds Bi-monthly meetings at the center.

The main challenge identified is that some of the departments are not rendering services as requested. Timeous follow-ups are done to make sure that these departments are forming part of service delivery chain.

#### **7.4.6 Community outreach programme and Capacity building**

Imbizos, IDP Rep Forum and Consultative meetings are held as per approved process plan to give various communities time to participate and give inputs on IDP and service delivery processes. IDP Rep forum meetings and imbizo's are held once per quarter. Ward committee members and organized organizations are trained annually on IDP and/or municipal planning processes. There is a need for advocating and awareness campaigns on IDP process & its importance.

#### **7.4.7 Special programmes**

Social Cohesion is the process through which individuals or groups are included to participate fully in the society they live e.g. Social cohesion allows young people to participate and engage in activities that build their social capital and networks and strengthen the relations that bind people together. Various special Programmes are functional as part of social coherent in the district: People with disability, Children, Gender and Senior citizens Programmes.

#### **Youth**

Current Status

Youth Council is functional and was launched in July 2022.

**Children**

Current status

Committee is functional and has been launched in November 2022.

**Gender**

Current status

The Gender Committee is functional and was re-launched November 2022.

**Disability**

Current Status

Committee is in place and functional all the wards are represented.it was re-launched in February 2022.

**Senior Citizens**

Current Status

Committee is functional was launched on the first quarter 2022.

**Moral Regeneration**

Current Status

The Committee is functional and was launched in the first quarter.

**AIDS Council**

Current Status

The District Municipality Task Team have been put in place. The AIDS Council will be re-launched.

Ward Based Aids Council will be launched after the DMTT has completed its task.

**Home Based Care**

Current Status.

The committee is not functional.

**Home Affairs Stakeholder's Forum**

Current Status

Committee is not functional.

### **7.3 Municipal transformation and organizational development**

Strategic objective: To increase institutional capacity, efficiency and effectiveness

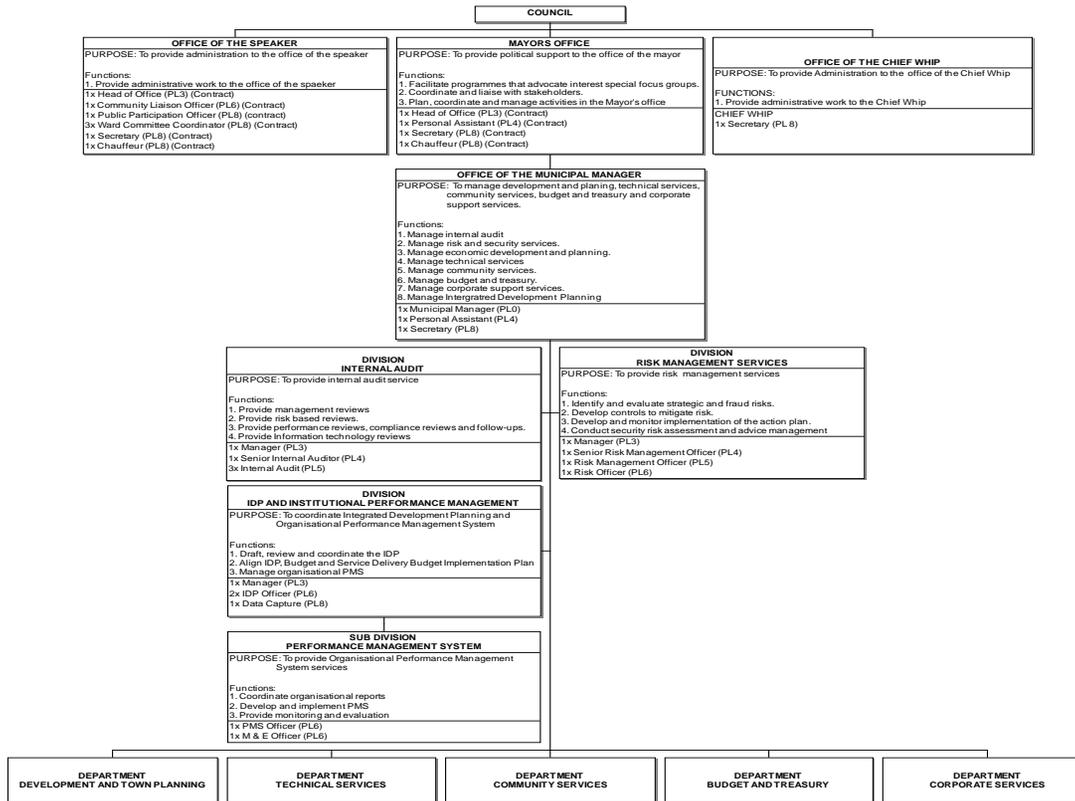
Intended outcome: Improved organizational stability and sustainability

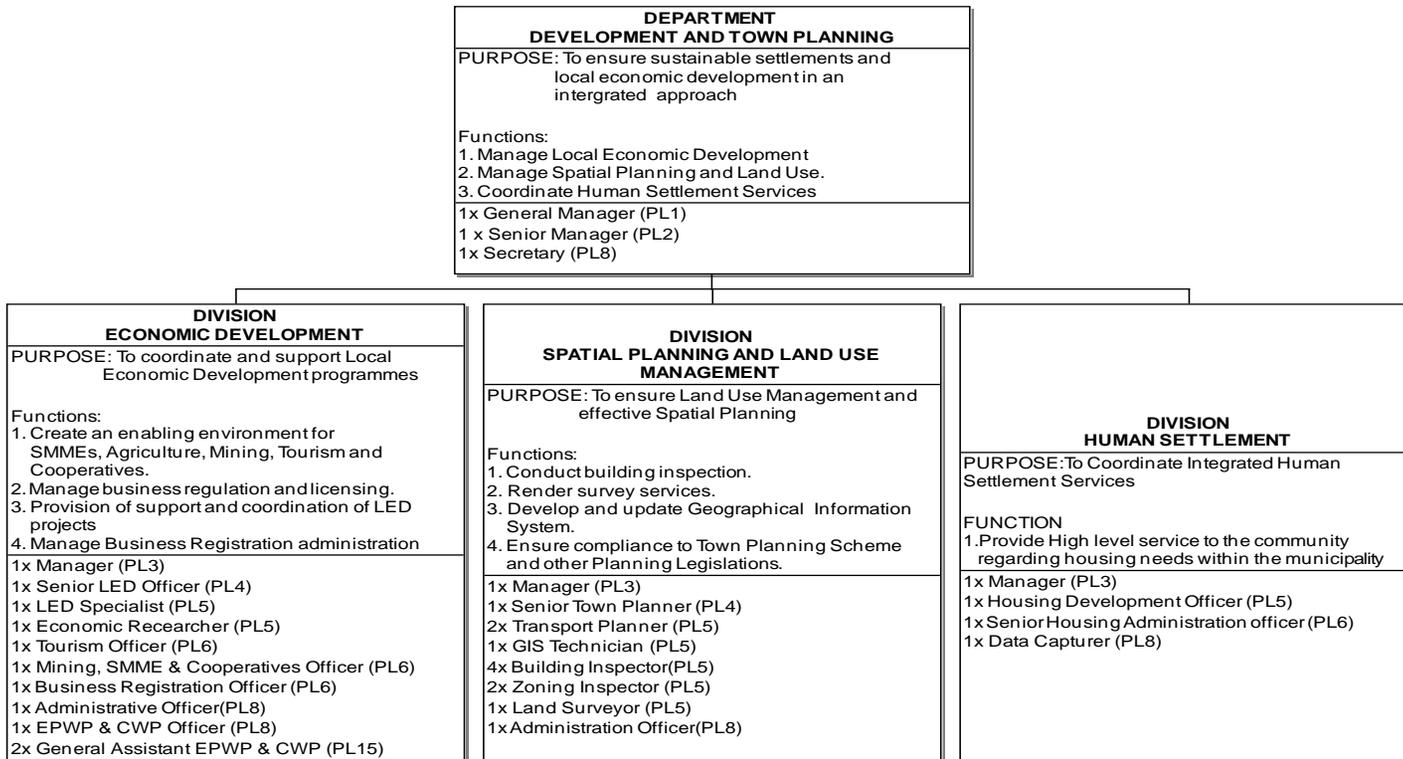
Transformation is a complex and multifaceted and integrated process of continuous institutional renewal in all aspects of its functionality (administrative and support service), in an ongoing effort to represent excellence, culture and diversity with an aim of achieving our vision and mission towards providing proper services. Organizational development is a deliberately planned, organization-wide effort to increase an organization's effectiveness and or efficiency.

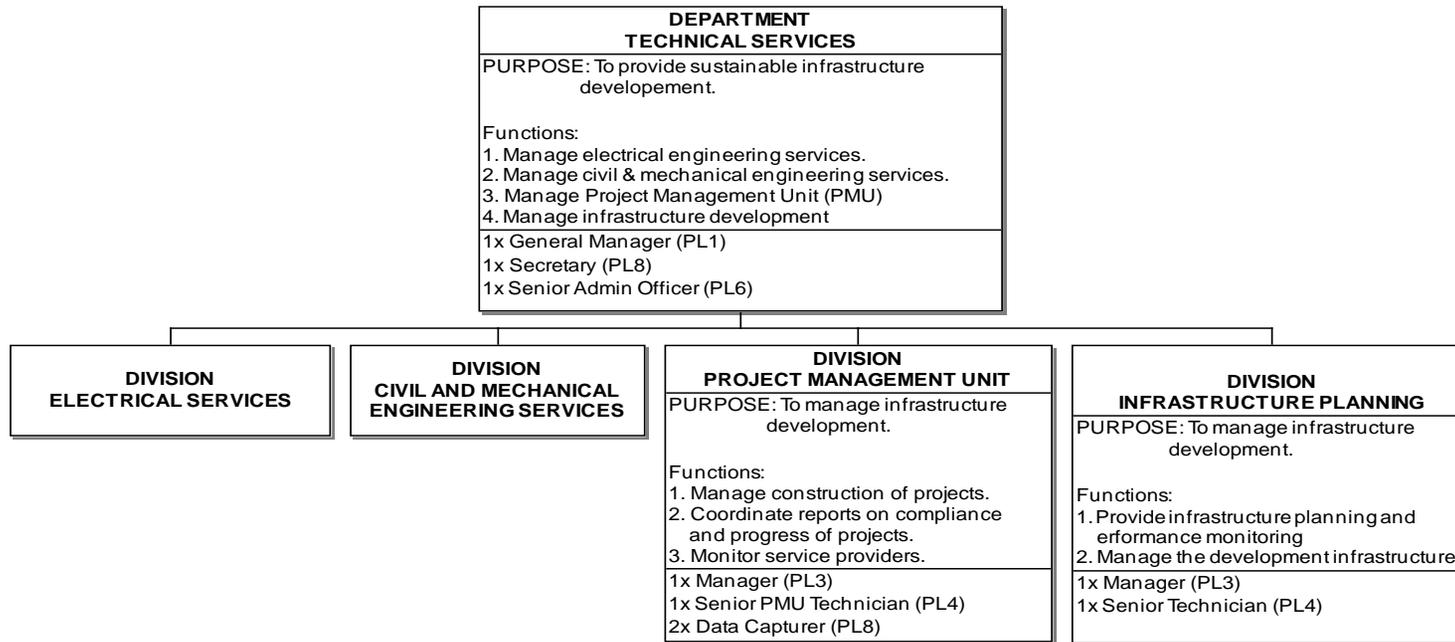
With regard to the management of Human resources, the Human Resources Strategy/Plan; Employment Equity Plan, Workplace Skills Plan and the Organizational Structure are catalytic instruments used to facilitate human capital measures that ensures prevalence of a conducive work environment, appropriate systems/processes, appropriate skill/competence & capacity building, a culture of excellence and performance, rewards and redress of past disparities to ensure an equitable workplace. All the aforementioned functions forms part of the IDP strategic Objectives.

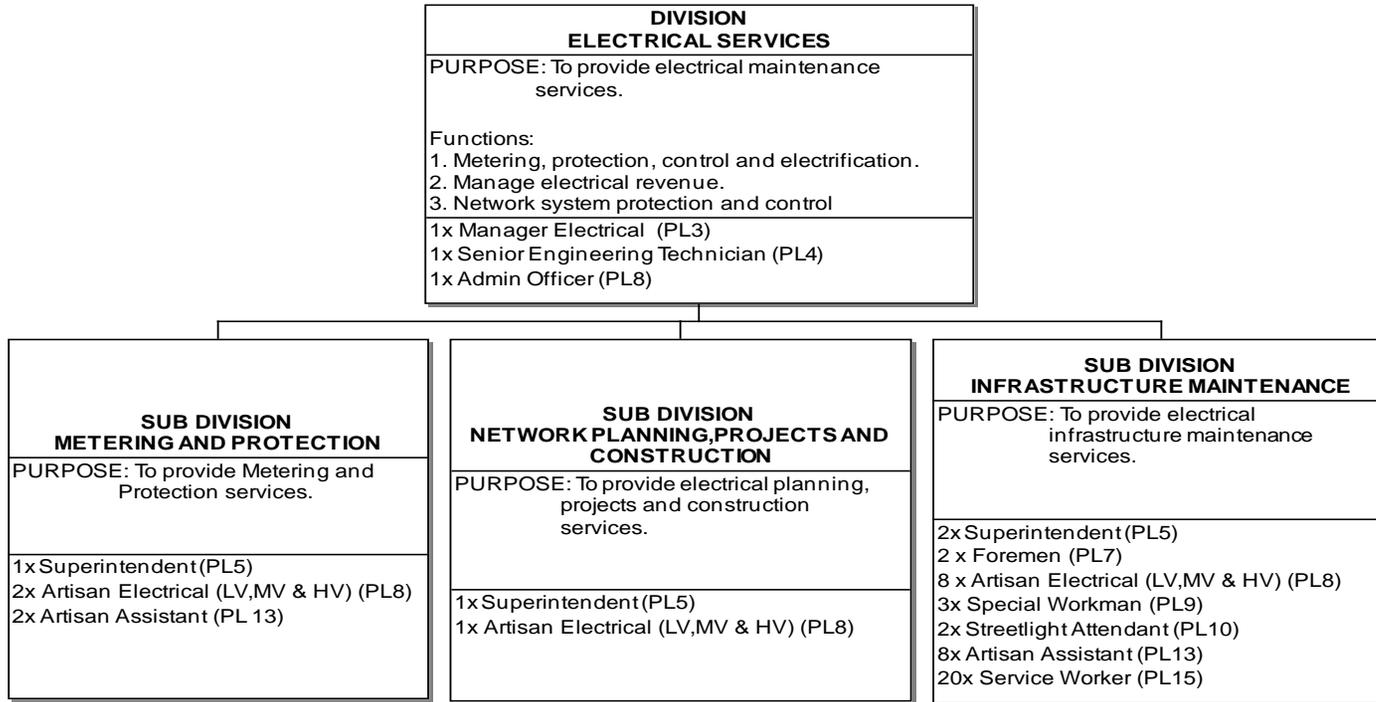
The interventions planned to address priorities as outlined in the IDP are contained in section 7 of the Workplace Skills plan, according to the various Key performance areas as reflected in the IDP.

### 7.3.1 Institutional Structure (organogram) Political and administrative (2022/23)







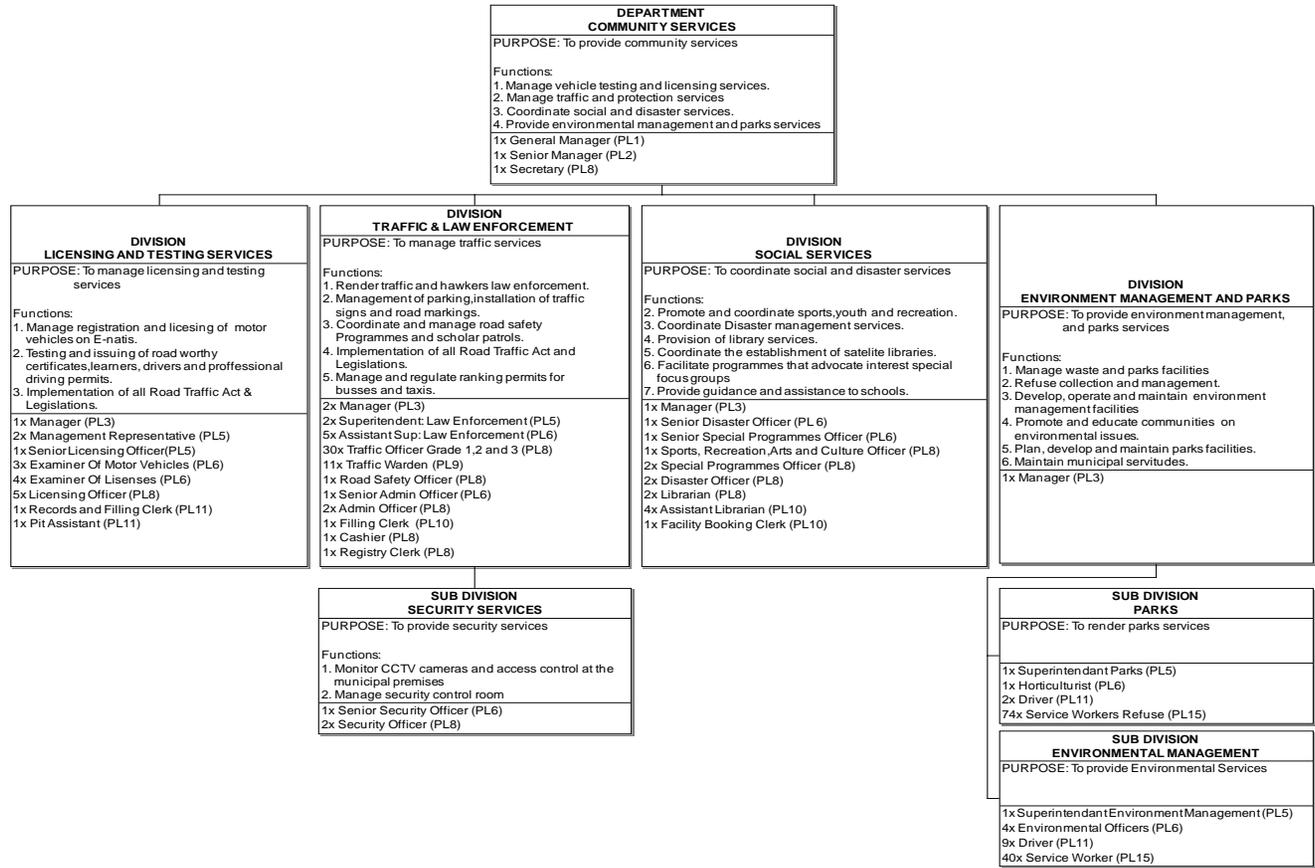


<b>DIVISION CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES</b>
<b>PURPOSE:</b> To provide civil & mechanical engineering services.
<b>Functions:</b> 1. Provide and maintain roads and stormwater management. 2. Maintenance, upgrading and refurbishment of municipal buildings 3. Maintain municipal fleet 1x Manager (PL3)

<b>SECTION ROADS AND STORMWATER MAINTENANCE</b>
<b>PURPOSE:</b> To provide and maintain roads and stormwater management.
<b>Functions:</b> 1. Stormwater management. 2. Construct and maintain roads.
1x Superintendent Roads and Stormwater (PL5) 1x Civil Foreman (PL8) 1x Technician (PL6) 1x Artisan Painter (PL8) 1x Roads Foreman (PL8) 1x Concrete CurbLayer (PL10) 1x Paver (PL10) 1x Pipe Layer (PL10) 4x Driver (PL11) 3x Artisan Assistant (PL11) 1x Team Leader Roadmarkings & Signage (PL11) 5x Heavy Plant Operator (PL11) 3x Special + Power Tool Operator (PL13) 2x General Assistant Roadmarkings & Signage (PL15) 34x Service Worker (PL15)

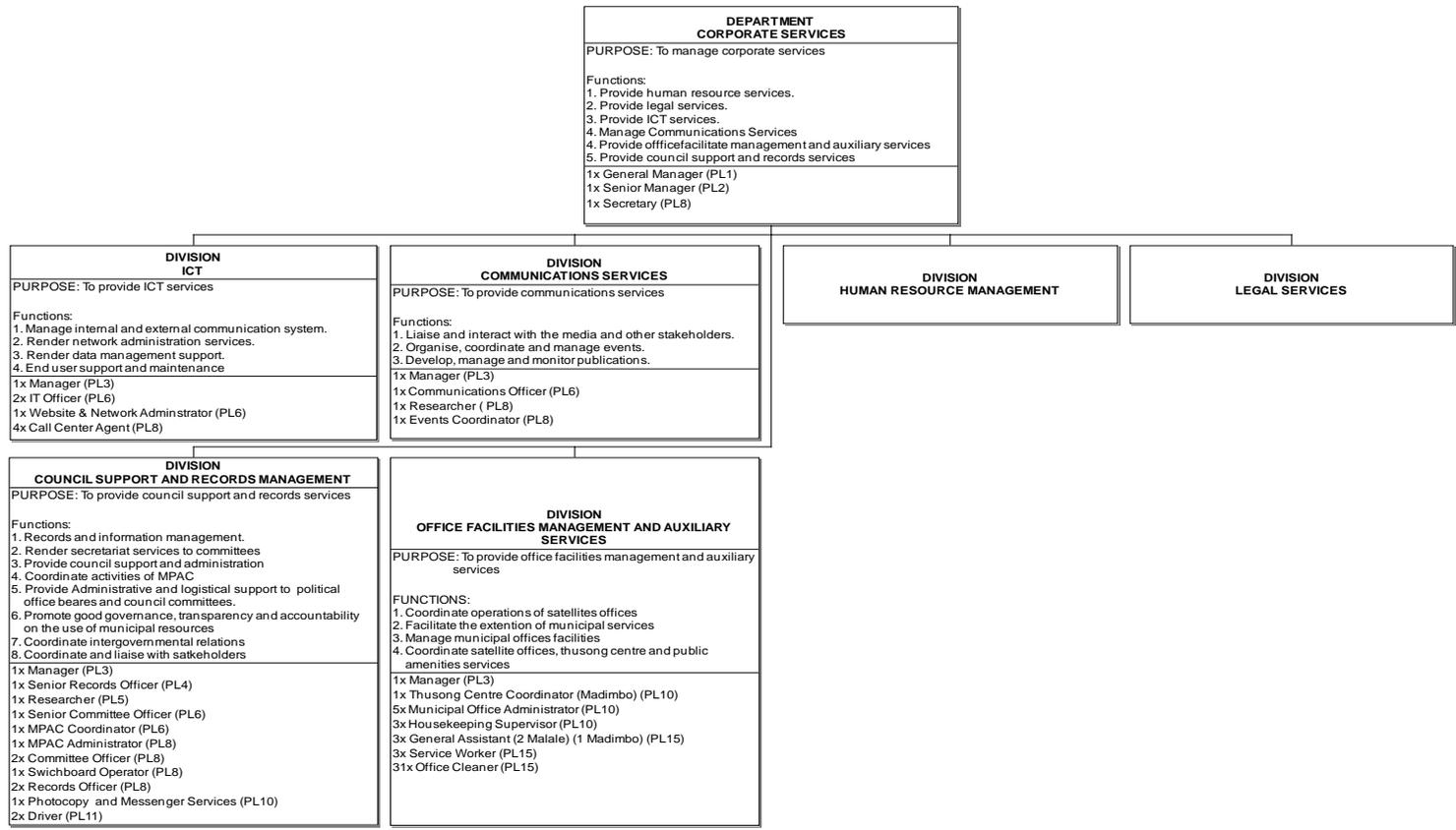
<b>SECTION BUILDING MAINTENANCE</b>
<b>PURPOSE:</b> To maintain, upgrade and refurbishment of municipal buildings
<b>Functions:</b> 1. Renovation and maintenance of municipal assets and buildings.
1x Superintendent Building Maintenance (PL5) 1x Artisan Builder (PL8) 1x Artisan Carpenter (PL8) 1x Artisan Plumber (PL8) 1x Handyman (PL 11) 6x Artisan Assistant (PL11)

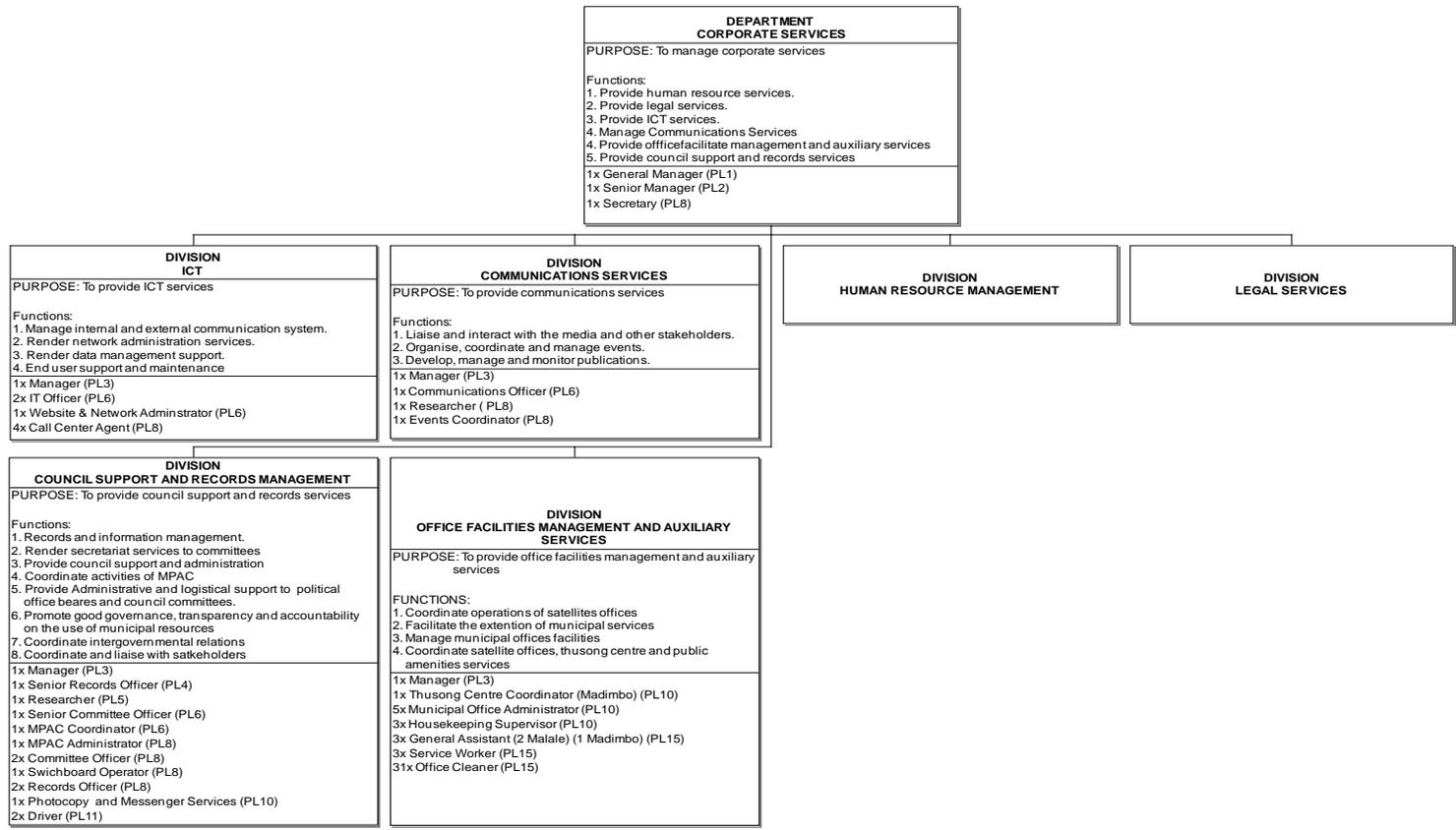
<b>SECTION FLEET MAINTENANCE</b>
<b>PURPOSE:</b> To maintain municipal fleet
<b>Functions:</b> 1. Maintenance of municipal Fleet
1x Superintendent Fleet Maintenance (PL5) 2x Artisan Mechanic (Diesel) (PL8) 1x Artisan Auto Electrician (PL8) 1x Artisan Welder/Boiler Maker (PL8) 2x Artisan Assistant (PL11) 1x Artisan Diesel Mechanic (PL11)

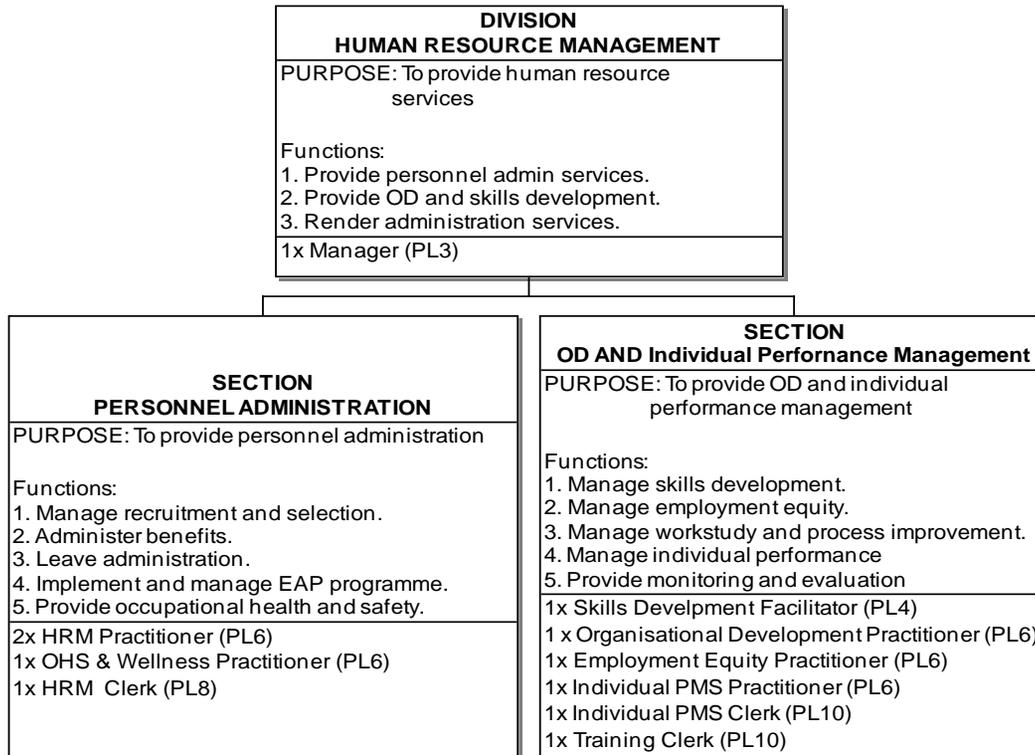


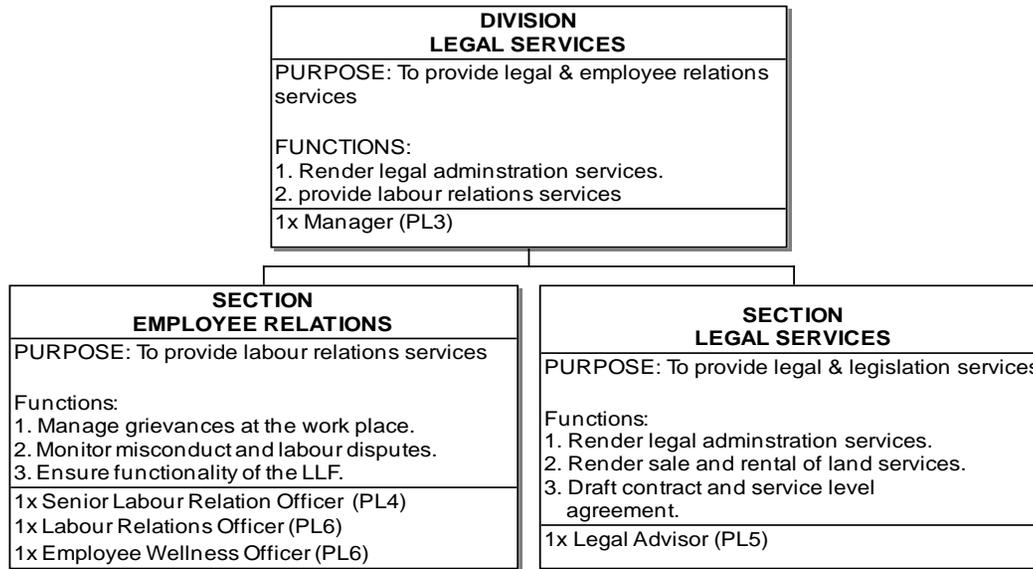
<b>DEPARTMENT BUDGET AND TREASURY</b>
PURPOSE: To manage budget and treasury
Functions: 1. Manage budget & reporting services. 2. Manage revenue services 3. Manage expenditure. 4. Manage supply chain. 5. Manage financial services.
1x Chief Financial Officer (PL1) 1x Senior Manager (PL2) 1x Secretary (PL8)

<b>DIVISION BUDGET &amp; REPORTING</b>	<b>DIVISION REVENUE SERVICES</b>	<b>DIVISION EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>DIVISION SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>DIVISION TREASURY SERVICES</b>	<b>DIVISION ASSET MANAGEMENT</b>
PURPOSE: To render budget & reporting services.  Functions: 1. Preparation and management of budget process. 2. Manage financial reporting. 3. Manage budget compliance. 1x Manager (PL3) 2x Accountant (PL5) 2x Budget Officer (PL8)	PURPOSE: To manage revenue services  Functions: 1. Manage billing systems. 2. Manage debt collection - credit control. 3. Manage indigent support services. 4. Manage property rates and clearances. 1x Manager (PL3) 1x Senior Accountant (PL4) 3x Accountant (PL5) 4x Credit Control Officer (PL8) 1x Valuation Roll Officer (PL8) 4x Team Leader/Supervisor (PL8) 1x Indigent Officer (PL8) 5x Meter Reader (PL9) 7x Cashier (PL9)	PURPOSE: To manage expenditure.  Functions: 1. Manage salary payments. 2. Manage creditor payments. 3. Manage petty cash. 4. Manage tax levy. 1x Manager (PL3) 2x Senior Accountant (PL5) 2x Accountant (PL5) 1x Payroll Officer (PL8) 2x Creditor Officer (PL8)	PURPOSE: To manage supply chain.  Functions: 1. Manage procurement services. 2. Manage fleet. 1x Manager (PL3) 1x Senior Accountant (PL4) 1x Accountant SCM (PL5) 1x Contract Management Officer (PL6) 1x Demand Management Officer (PL8) 1x Acquisition Officer (PL8)	PURPOSE: To manage treasury service  Functions: 1. Preparation of financial statement. 2. Maintain and administer financial systems. 3. Manage bank reconciliation and cash flow. 4. Manage control accounts. 5. Coordination of audit functions 1x Manager (PL3) 1x Senior Accountant (PL4) 1x Accountant (PL5) 2x Financial Management Officer (PL8)	PURPOSE: To manage Assets services  FUNCTIONS 1. Manage assets 2. Manage inventory. 1x Manager (PL3) 1x Senior Accountant (PL4) 1x Accountant Asset (PL5) 1x Asset Officer (PL8) 1x Senior Logistics Officer (PL6) 1x Admin Officer Logistics (Stores)(PL8) 1x Admin Officer Logistics (Fleet)(PL8)









### 7.3.2 Analysis of Staffing, filling of critical posts, vacancy rate, contract, and project management capacity

The Musina Local Municipality has an approved Organisational Structure / Staff Establishment which is reviewed annually in line with the IDP Review process to ensure institutional readiness and capacity to implement the IDP as well as to ensure compliance with the Local Government Municipal Systems Act Staff Regulation.

Table 74 below indicates that there are 657 posts of which 315 are filled and 342 vacant positions.

**TABLE: 7.3.1 the employment summary in the Musina Local Municipality 2022/23**

<b>Division</b>	<b>Positions</b>	<b>Filled</b>	<b>Vacant</b>
Mayor's Office	24	6	18
Municipal Management	43	26	17
Finance	61	39	22
EDP	31	8	23
Corporate Services	68	34	34
Community Services	232	150	86
Technical Services	198	56	142
<b>Total</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>342</b>

Source: Musina Local Municipality 2021/2022

The achievement of the developmental goals as set out in the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Strategy and which forms the foundation of the IDP requires well-structured human & financial resources and administration capabilities and competencies.

The existing labor and human resource policies, as well as institutional arrangements and policies, must be implemented and continuously upgraded, and reviewed. Some institutional issues that need to be addressed are as follows:

- a) Review of current labor policies and drafting and adopting new policies.
- b) Review financial and other policies and draft and adopt new policies as required.
- c) Finalize the TASK job evaluation process as directed by SALGA.
- d) Develop and adopt a Workplace Skills Plan.
- e) Narrow the skills gap by implementing capacity-building and skills development interventions as per the approved Workplace Skills Plan (WSP).
- f) Facilitate a service continuity plan through succession and personal development planning.
- g) Develop and approve an Employment Equity Plan that facilitates equity.
- h) Conduct Organizational Re-engineering to establish functions, structure, and work rate that conforms to Local Government Municipal Systems Act Staff Regulation
- i) Sustain ward committee structures-especially administrative capacity building.
- j) Review the organizational design and institutional plan annually.

### 7.3.3 Human Resource Management System

The municipality allocates human resources and other resources to ensure the effective performance of the municipality. Remuneration, disciplinary and grievance procedures, occupational health & safety, employee wellness, and performance management systems are in place and implemented. The municipality is currently in a process of rolling out Individual Performance Management Systems (IPMS) across occupational levels. Local Labour forum is established and functional.

Table 7.3.2 below shows approved Human Resource policies in the municipality both Statutory and Regulatory policies:

**TABLE: 7.3.2 Human Resource Policies Status**

Policies	Approved	Reviewed
	YEAR	
<b>STATUTORY EMPLOYMENT POLICY</b>		
Employment Equity Plan, Report, and Policy	Annually	Employment Equity Reported Annually, Review an Employment Equity Policy & Develop and approve an Employment Equity Plan
Disciplinary and grievance procedure	2008	The South African Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC) Grievance and Disciplinary Procedure Main Collective Agreement has been extended until 31 January 2025
Workplace skills policy	Annually	Review the Skills Development, Training, and Bursaries policies in line with applicable legislation and regulations.
<b>REGULATORY POLICY</b>		
HR Handbook	2023	Review the HR Handbook to align with the Local Government Municipal Systems Act Staff Regulations.
Recruitment Policy	2015	Review the Recruitment Policy in line with the Local Government Municipal Systems Act Staff Regulations.
Internship Policy		Develop an Internship Policy
Gender Policy	2009	Review the Gender Policy

Bereavement Policy	2015	Review the Bereavement Policy 2023
Landline Telephone Policy		Review the Landline Telephone Policy 2023
Cellphone Policy	2015	Review the Cellphone Policy 2023
Bursary Policy	2015	Review the Bursary Policy 2023
Dress code Policy	2015	Review the Dress Code Policy 2023
Training and Development Policy	2015	Review the Training and Development Policy 2023
Placement Policy	2009	Review the Placement Policy 2023
Travelling and Subsistence Policy	2015	Review the Travelling and Subsistence Policy 2023
Succession Policy	To be developed	Develop and approve a Succession Plan and Policy for 2023
Overtime Policy	Regulated in Collective Agreement and	Provided for in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (BCEA) and the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC) Conditions of Services Agreement.
Standby Allowance Policy	2012	Provided for in the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC) Conditions of Services Agreement.
Sexual Harassment Policy	2015	Review the Sexual Harassment Policy 2023
Attendance and Punctuality Policy	2015	Review the Attendance and Punctuality Policy 2023
Smoking Policy	2015	Review the Smoking Policy 2023
Records Management Policy	2014	Review the Records Management Policy 2023
HIV/AIDS Policy	2015	Review the HIV/AIDS Policy 2023
Substance and Alcohol and Abuse Policy	2015	Review the Substance and Alcohol and Abuse Policy 2023

ICT POLICIES		
Corporate Governance of ICT Policy Framework	2015	Review the Corporate Governance of ICT Policy Framework 2023
ICT Equipment Usage Policy	2017	Review the ICT Equipment Usage Policy 2023
ICT Change Management and Control Policy	2015	Review the ICT Change Management and Control Policy 2023
ICT Security Policy	2015	Review the ICT Security Policy 2023
ICT User Account Management Policy	2015	Review the ICT User Account Management Policy 2023
Backup Policy	2009	Review the Backup Policy Policy 2023
Password Policy	2015	Review the Password Policy 2023

Source: Musina Local Municipality 2023

#### 7.3.4 Skills development

The Musina Local Municipality compiles a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) and Annual Training Report (ATR) annually and submits them to LGSETA on or before the 30th of April each year. Based on the approved WSP and Annual Training Report (ATR) the municipality receives the Grant Funding to support skills development as envisaged in the Skills Development Act 97 of 1998, and Skills Development Levy's Act, 09 of 1999.

The performance agreement and personal development plans which contain the key deliverables and skills development needs form the basis of the organization-wide skills audit and inform the compilation of the workplace skills plan and report as indicated in table 7.3.3 below.

Our skills audits show that the municipality requires more core technical skills, including artisanry to deliver on the primary mandate and service delivery plans, thus more resources and measures must be put in place to facilitate the attainment/establishment of the critical and scarce skills needed to deliver the developmental and service delivery objectives. The unavailability of an accredited training institution within the vicinity impedes the development of skills and competencies required to perform specific functions and create a pool for internal mobility in filling specialized vacancies.

#### Skills Development Challenges

- a) Inadequate resources to fund and implement skills development interventions to address the needs.
- b) Lack or shortage or inadequate accredited training institutions within the jurisdictional area to address identified gaps.

- c) Limitation in meeting minimum entry requirements for skills and formal qualification programs.
- d) Budget constraints.
- e) Lack of accredited training providers and programs for certain skills.
- f) Availability of an accredited training center for technical skills.
- g) Measures to facilitate recognition of prior learning
- h) Broad regulatory framework imposing conditions that creates a barrier to access to workplace learning exposure for unemployed graduates.
- i) Capacity and adequate capacity to accommodate Work Integrated Learning, Experiential Learning, and Work Exposure programs.

**TABLE: 7.3.3 Skills Audit 2021/2022**

Qualification Profile																
Occupation Category	Ofo Code	Occupation	Below NQF Level	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total	
LEGISLATORS	2019-111101-8	Councillor	1	0	0	1	8	0	6	3	2	0	0	0	22	
LEGISLATORS	2019-111101-9	Mayor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
LEGISLATORS	2019-111102-3	Chief Whip	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
<b>LEGISLATORS Totals</b>			<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>24</b>		
MANAGERS	2017-134401	Social Services Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-111202	General Manager Public Service	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-111203-5	Municipal Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121101	Finance Manager	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	3		
MANAGERS	2019-121101-1	Revenue Assessment Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121101-7	Budgeting Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121101-8	Chief Financial Officer (CFO)	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121104	Internal Audit Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121201	Human Resource Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121301-1	Planning & Development Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121301-2	Strategic Planning Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121901	Corporate General Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121904	Contract Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-121905	Programme or Project Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-122201-7	Media and Communications Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-132104	Engineering Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2		
MANAGERS	2019-132401-12	Supply Chain Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-133101-3	ICT / IT Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-134901	Environmental Manager	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		
MANAGERS	2019-134904	Office Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2		
MANAGERS	2019-134919	Traffic and Law Enforcement Manager	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	3		
<b>MANAGERS Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>27</b>		
PROFESSIONALS	2019-213302-2	Environmentalist	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		
PROFESSIONALS	2019-213302-9	Environmental Waste Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
PROFESSIONALS	2019-241101	General Accountant	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	1	1	0	0	7		
PROFESSIONALS	2019-242211-2	Information Systems Auditor	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2		
PROFESSIONALS	2019-251101-3	Systems Programmer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		
<b>PROFESSIONALS Totals</b>			<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>12</b>		
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2017-351101-6	ICT Systems Analysis Assistant	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1		

TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-311203	Town Planning Technician	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-311301	Electrical Engineering Technician	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-312103	Engineering Supervisor	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-335913	Building Inspector	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
<b>TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-411101-10	Operation Services / Support Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-411101-9	Administration Clerk / Officer	0	0	0	2	5	2	2	1	3	0	0	0	15
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-412101	Secretary (General)	0	0	0	0	2	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	8
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-421102-2	Credit Support Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-421401-7	Collection Officer	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	5
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422501-3	Client Liaison Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422601	Receptionist (General)	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422701-5	Field Assistant / Coordinator	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422701-9	Clerical Field Officer	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431101-10	Accounts Payable or Receivable Clerk	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431101-5	Assets Clerk / Coordinator	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431202-2	Accounts Opening and Maintenance Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431301-5	Payroll Assistant	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-432101-15	Supply Clerk / Assistant / Officer / Scheduler	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-311203	Town Planning Technician	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-311301	Electrical Engineering Technician	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-312103	Engineering Supervisor	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2019-335913	Building Inspector	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
<b>TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-411101-10	Operation Services / Support Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-411101-9	Administration Clerk / Officer	0	0	0	2	5	2	2	1	3	0	0	0	15
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-412101	Secretary (General)	0	0	0	0	2	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	8
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-421102-2	Credit Support Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-421401-7	Collection Officer	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	5
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422501-3	Client Liaison Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422601	Receptionist (General)	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422701-5	Field Assistant / Coordinator	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-422701-9	Clerical Field Officer	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431101-10	Accounts Payable or Receivable Clerk	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431101-5	Assets Clerk / Coordinator	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431202-2	Accounts Opening and Maintenance Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-431301-5	Payroll Assistant	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-432101-15	Supply Clerk / Assistant / Officer / Scheduler	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-432201-4	Logistics Clerk / Assistant / Controller / Coordinator / Planner / Officer	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441101-18	Records Coordinator / Officer	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441202-3	Messenger	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441601-5	Human Resources Systems Administrator	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441604	Labour Relations Case Administrator	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441903-1	Administration Officer	1	0	0	0	2	2	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	8
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441903-12	Project Programme Specialist	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441903-15	Senior Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	2	1	0	0	0	9
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2019-441903-7	Administrator	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
<b>CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals</b>			<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>69</b>
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-522302-3	Licensed Motor Vehicle Dealer	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-523102-2	Cashier	0	0	0	0	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-532904	Personal Care Assistant	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-541201	Traffic Officer	0	0	0	0	2	0	13	1	0	0	0	0	0	16
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-541201-4	Traffic Warden	0	0	0	0	2	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	9
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-541201-5	Driver Testing Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	2019-541907	Disaster Management Officer	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
<b>SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS Totals</b>			<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>37</b>
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	2019-732101-7	Driver-messenger	2	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	2019-732201	Chauffeur	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	2019-733201	Truck Driver (General)	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	2019-734214	Dump Truck Operator	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
<b>PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS Totals</b>			<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>13</b>
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2017-821301-2	Garden Services Worker	3	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2017-861101-9	Park / Gardens Cleaner	37	7	0	2	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-811201-4	Office Cleaner	4	5	3	2	7	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	22
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-811201-7	Cleaner (Non-domestic)	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-821104-5	Nut Picker	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-821401	Garden Workers	13	8	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	25
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-832901-15	Machinist Assistant	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-861301-2	Park / Gardens Cleaner	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-862301	Meter Reader	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-862301-1	Parking Meter Reader	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-862918-2	Electrician Assistant	6	0	3	0	4	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	15
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2019-862919-1	Mechanic Assistant	8	3	0	2	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16
<b>ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals</b>			<b>76</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Totals</b>			<b>86</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>327</b>

SOURCE: MUSINA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2021/22 WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN

### **7.3.5 Labour Relations**

There is a Local Labour Forum (LLF) that is functional and serves as a platform for consultation on matters of mutual interest and facilitates labour peace and stability. The municipality manages and administers workplace discipline through training, awareness, and enforcing adherence to the Labour Relations Act, Municipal Employees Code of Conduct, and Grievance & Disciplinary Code Collective Agreement which are in place.

There are a few disciplinary processes that the organization has and continues to implement to ensure adherence to the code and conduct. Major challenges related to non-adherence to the disciplinary code of conduct include observation of working hours, absenteeism, and general workplace conduct.

### **7.3.6 Employment Equity**

The municipality complies with a statutory requirement for the submission Employment Equity Plan annually, council has approved an Employment Equity Plan and Employment Equity Forum critical for the development, implementation, and monitoring of equity plans and interventions.

Critical Employment Equity Challenges include:

- a. Personal Development and Succession Planning.
- b. Inadequate Skill and Competence within the immediate communities
- c. Disparities in the representation of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI) across occupational categories and levels.
- d. Inability to attract suitable qualified and competent personnel including designated groups at senior and professional levels due to uncompetitive remuneration packages/levels.

### **7.3.7 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY (OHS) & EMPLOYEE WELLNESS MANAGEMENT (EAP)**

#### **Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)**

The Occupational Health & Safety Act provides for employers all employers to establish and maintain a conducive working environment that is safe, accessible, and free of hazards. To facilitate compliance with Occupational Health & Safety Act the municipality has an approved policy that is approved by the municipal council and integrated into other HR & operational policies, institutional structures dedicated to facilitating and monitoring health & safety including the Occupational Health & Safety Committee is in place and broadly representative of key internal stakeholders and work arrears.

The Occupational Health & Safety Committee Occupational Health & Safety Committee is capacitated and drives OHS Risk Assessment, Awareness, Inspections, and Compliance enforcement. The municipality takes necessary measures to ensure functional compliance with statutory requirements and obligations as well as to where applicable resource employees with suitable protective clothing and equipment to ensure the creation of a work environment as envisaged by section 8 of the OHS Act.

## The Employee Assistance Program (EAP)

The Employee Assistance Program (EAP) is designed to address factors that impact the conditioning of an employee to effectively and optimally perform organizational duties and functions, the program promotes amongst others employee health & well-being, financial wellness, and addressing prevalent psycho-social matters. An annual internal program that is informed by findings of assessment and evaluation of prevalent behavioral and health situations is implemented with a variety of advocacy, therapeutic, treatment, and support. Refer to Table: 7.3.4 for statistics

**TABLE: 7.3.4 Employee Wellness Programme case management statistics for 2021/22**

Departments	Problems		Status		
	Type	Number	Ongoing	Finalized	Referred
All Municipal Departments	Financial Problems	15	13	2	0
	Work-Related Problems	3	3	0	0
	Substance Abuse	4	3	1	0
	Trauma	0	0	0	0
	Family problem	3	3	3	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>25</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0</b>

Source: Musina Local Municipality 2021/ 2022

## BY-LAWS

Section 11 (3) (m) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) empowers municipal councils with the legislative authority to pass and implement by-laws for the betterment of the community within the terms of the legislation. The development and application of municipal by-laws enhance good governance, contribute to financial viability, and provide mechanisms for recourse on violation of council policies. By-laws are critical in the maintenance of public order, enforcement of council objectives, and administration of municipal affairs.

Through by-laws, the municipality must, in the future, regulate other critical areas that remain unregulated currently to curb un-favorable practices and to protect the interests of residents, businesses, the environment, the municipality, and the state in general. In line with section 15 of the Municipal System Act, which makes provision for a municipal code of by-laws, the municipality has gazetted Eleven (11) by-laws. However, enforcement of by-laws remains a challenge. There is a need, moreover, to raise public education and awareness to ensure easy compliance and enforcement of approved by-laws. The municipality has a Code of by-laws in compliance with section 15 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

Below is a list of gazetted By-Laws.

NAME OF BY-LAW	BY-LAW GAZETTED
Credit Control and Debt-Collection By-Law	✓
Property Rates By-Law	✓
Street Trading By-Law	✓
Parking Meter By-Law	✓
Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps, and Solid Waste Disposal By-Law	✓
Cemeteries and Crematoria By-Law	✓
Tariff Policy By-Laws	✓
Spatial Planning and Land Use and Management By-Law	✓
Advertising, Billboard, and the display of advertisement By-Law	✓
Building Regulation By-Law	✓
Electricity Supply By-Law	✓

### **Contract and Project Management System**

The process starts with the End-User department plan and budget for specific goods and services or projects required by the municipality. After the approval of such projects or services required has been granted to the End-User or Line Manager, the appropriate Supply Chain Process is then followed to acquire such goods and services or the project.

When the contract has been awarded to the service provider, an appointment letter is drafted, and upon acceptance by the appointed service provider, the contract is then created. The Legal Section prepares the first draft of the contract document and ensures that collaboration is done to give legal effect to the requirements of all parties to the contract. Currently, this process only involves the Legal Section and the Contractor being appointed due to a lack of resources. In the future, the Finance Management, Risk Management, and Internal Audit Sections should be involved in a collaborative process. After a collaborative and consultative process, a contract is generated and signed to make it enforceable and formalize the terms and conditions agreed to by the parties concerned.

The contract register is created whereby all awarded contracts are recorded and the following information is captured on the register:

The Contract ID

The Contract /Project description

Contract/Project value

Contract/project duration

All contract/project documentation is kept and filed in secured storage with all the required documents such as contract/project specifications, request for proposals, request for tenders, advertisement, bids correspondence, appointment letter, acceptance letter, tender document, and the original signed contract document.

The administration and closeout of the contract have previously been a challenge to the municipality due to a lack of resources, provision is made to appoint a Contract Management Officer, and that contract management function will be carried out in the Supply Chain Management Unit. The goal is to monitor contract performance to ensure that the original objectives of the contract/project are been achieved, to keep track of the pricing as per contract, budget, timelines of payments, and performance in delivery agreed on service level as per specification. Monthly contract performance report reflective of findings of a wholistic contract monitoring activities including financial performance, at the end of the contract duration a determination on value for money and predetermined objectives have been achieved.

### 7.3.10 Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)

Information and Communication Technologies are integrated into municipal work processes in businesses and Municipalities are no different, ICT is an integral part of improving workflow, processes, speed, and ultimately service delivery to the residents of Musina Town. The ICT infrastructure in the Municipality, although has gaps, is striving to keep up with ICT development trends, and to this end yearly the municipality invests in priority ICT infrastructure.

A move towards service automation is ongoing currently purchases and payments have established an automation functionality providing an array of options to residents/ratepayers/customers. With ICT risks including Cybercrime on the rise globally the municipality continually strengthens its ICT governance control environment including regulation of practices by strengthening ICT governance and operational policies & procedures and implementation of ICT security infrastructure and software as well as constant scanning and monitoring of system vulnerability.

#### ICT assets

The availability of ICT systems/hardware is geared towards improving productivity and turnover time in service delivery. The municipality operates the following ICT systems:

**TABLE: 7.3.4 ICT user systems**

	<b>System</b>	<b>Use</b>
1	Munsoft	Financial System
2	Payday	Payroll System
3	Domain Controller	User access and permissions
4	Exchange Server	Emails
5	File Server	Storage to user-created documents
5	Transact	Pre-paid Electricity
6	Cash Flow 2.2	Pre-paid Water
7	CAT Route Master	Meter Readings
8	Attix Backup Server	Server
9	OMC	Telephone system (VOIP)
10	TCS	Traffic fine system
11	BIO-metrics	Access Control system

	<b>System</b>	<b>Use</b>
12	GIS	Mapping software
13	IMS	Project monitoring report
14	Win deed	Property administration system
15	DRS	Security Alarm system
16	E-Natis	Registering Authority System
17	GLPS Power Correction System	Electricity Losses Management
18	WordPress	Website management system
19	Cash flow	Prepaid water system

The municipality has a total of 81 workstations, 60 laptops, and 5 servers.

### **Disaster Recovery**

The formulation of a Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity Plan is critical concerning the acquisition of the ICT technology required and the implementation thereof. The municipality has a disaster recovery plan and backup policy and performs backups that can ensure the recovery of data in the case of disaster loss.

### **Information management**

Municipalities have many forms of Management Information Systems and this impacts negatively on the Municipality's service delivery and revenue management processes i.e., Debt collection and Demand and Loss Management capabilities. This is largely because the information maturity of the Municipalities is still relatively low and the Municipalities have not yet reached a stage where the value of information, especially management information, has been fully realized. The Musina Local Municipality is investing in system improvements that address manual processes covering: mSCOA requirements, electronic requests, and SCM processes.

#### **7.3.11 General auxiliary services**

##### **Photocopy services**

The municipality has internal printing capabilities supported by ICT infrastructure including Desktop Printers 10 and Bulk Shared Photocopiers / Scanners deployed at various municipal offices and service points.

## **Records & registry services**

The registry office is fully functional and has a staff complement, Information Document and Management System (IDMS) will be introduced in the 2023/24 financial year. There is not enough space for records keeping, however, there is compliance with the policy, and the main challenge is ensuring that all records are regularly updated as well as the regular transfer of archived records

## **Telephone and security services**

### **Telephone**

In implementing Voice over Internet Protocol (VOIP) we have strengthened controls on telephone usage and curbed excess costs arising from standard telephone service. During the implementation, the network infrastructure has been upgraded to improve bandwidth usage and reliability bringing the network up to international standards. Smartphones with mobile hotspots are in place for mobile users, Managers, and General Managers with set limits connected to the roles, responsibilities, and workflow.

### **Security services**

A security service provider is used for manning all municipal-owned buildings, monitoring, and maintaining alarms in buildings, and cash-in-transit services. A biometric system is in place for the management of employee access to the building. Cyberoam Firewall is installed for network security to protect all network links, the traffic coming in and out of this boundary will need to pass through the firewall, which puts it in the position to inspect all incoming and outgoing traffic over the network and make sure that policies are set in place are keeping things secure.

## 7.4 FINANCIAL SERVICES STATUS QUO ANALYSIS

**TABLE: 7.4.1 Assessment of financial Status**

OPERATIONAL REVENUE BUDGET					
	BUDGET YEAR 2023/24	BUDGET YEAR 2024/25	BUDGET YEAR 2025/26	BUDGET YEAR 2026/27	BUDGET YEAR 2027/28
<b>* GRANTS ALLOCATION (AS PER DORA 2022)</b>					
Equitable shares	- 213 536 000,00	- 235 863 000,00	- 247 656 150,00	-260 038 958	-273 040 905
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	- 34 040 000,00	- 35 453 000,00	- 37 225 650,00	-39 086 933	-41 041 279
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	- 10 000 000,00	- 10 449 000,00	- 10 650 000,00	-11 182 500	-11 741 625
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	- 3 000 000,00	- 3 000 000,00	- 3 000 000,00	-3 150 000	-3 307 500
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	-	-	-	0	0
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	-	-	-	0	0
	<b>- 260 576 000,00</b>	<b>- 284 765 000,00</b>	<b>- 298 531 800,00</b>	<b>-313 458 390</b>	<b>-329 131 310</b>
<b>Own revenue Consist of the following:</b>					
Property rates	- 26 650 000,00	- 27 849 000,00	- 29 130 054,00	-30 586 557	-32 115 885
Refuse removal	- 15 497 000,00	- 16 195 000,00	- 16 939 970,00	-17 786 969	-18 676 317
Electricity Revenue	- 169 657 000,00	- 177 071 000,00	- 185 216 266,00	-194 477 079	-204 200 933
Sale of land:	-	-	-	0	0
Interest on Investment	- 550 000,00	- 574 000,00	- 600 404,00	-630 424	-661 945
Interest received on Outstanding Debtors	- 3 097 000,00	- 3 236 000,00	- 3 384 856,00	-3 554 099	-3 731 804
Fines, penalties and forfeits	- 4 039 000,00	- 5 625 000,00	- 5 883 750,00	-6 177 938	-6 486 834
Licences and permits	- 2 546 000,00	- 2 546 000,00	- 2 663 116,00	-2 796 272	-2 936 085
Rental of facilities and equipment	- 583 000,00	- 488 000,00	- 510 448,00	-535 970	-562 769
LGSETA	- 2 442 000,00	- 2 490 000,00	- 2 604 540,00	-2 734 767	-2 871 505
Other revenue (rental of facilities, sale of tender document)	- 38 993 000,00	- 35 249 000,00	- 36 870 454,00	-38 713 977	-40 649 676
<b>Own Revenue</b>	<b>- 264 054 000,00</b>	<b>- 271 323 000,00</b>	<b>- 283 803 858,00</b>	<b>-297 994 051</b>	<b>-312 893 753</b>
<b>Total Revenue Budget</b>	<b>- 524 630 000,00</b>	<b>- 556 088 000,00</b>	<b>- 582 335 658,00</b>	<b>-611 452 441</b>	<b>-642 025 063</b>
<b>OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET</b>					
Employee related Costs	169 235 000,00	176 180 000,00	184 284 280,00	193 498 494	203 173 419
Remuneration of Councillors	13 387 000,00	13 976 000,00	14 618 896,00	15 349 841	16 117 333
Depreciation and amortisation	69 164 000,00	74 277 000,00	77 693 742,00	81 578 429	85 657 351
Bulk Electricity and Materials	129 852 000,00	143 027 000,00	149 606 242,00	157 086 554	164 940 882
Contracted services	41 753 000,00	44 632 000,00	46 685 072,00	49 019 326	51 470 292
General Expenditure	47 468 000,00	51 125 000,00	53 476 750,00	56 150 588	58 958 117
<b>Total Operational Budget</b>	<b>470 859 000,00</b>	<b>503 217 000,00</b>	<b>526 364 982,00</b>	<b>552 683 231</b>	<b>580 317 393</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET</b>					
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	34 040 000,00	35 453 000,00	37 225 650,00	39 086 933	41 041 279
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	10 000 000,00	10 449 000,00	10 650 000,00	11 182 500	11 741 625
Own Funded Projects	9 731 000,00	6 969 000,00	8 095 026,00	8 499 777	8 924 766
<b>Total Capital Exp Budget</b>	<b>53 771 000,00</b>	<b>52 871 000,00</b>	<b>55 970 676,00</b>	<b>58 769 210</b>	<b>61 707 670</b>

**SOURCE:2021/22 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET**

Financial Statements were submitted to AG in time and the outcomes were as follows:

**TABLE: 7.4.2 Auditor General Opinion for the municipality**

Municipality	2015/16	2016/2017	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/2022
Musina	Unqualified	Unqualified	Qualified	Qualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Qualified

The table 7.4.2 above also indicates the Auditor General (AG) opinion of the Musina municipality in 2021/22 qualified report.

### **ACTION PLAN TO**

### **ADDRESS 2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR AUDIT ISSUES.**

<b>Financial Year</b>	2021/2022	<b>No: Findings</b>	87
<b>Municipality</b>	Musina	<b>Resolved</b>	0
<b>Audit Opinion</b>	Qualified	<b>In Progress</b>	3
<b>Reporting Period</b>	2022/2023	<b>Not Resolved</b>	84

The detailed audit action plan can be accessed from National Treasury assessment web portal

### **1.4.1 Revenue Management**

Revenue: Revenue Raised

Billing system is in place.

**TABLE: 7.4.3 below shows that in 2021/22 financial year the municipality has raised R396 872 841**

	Note	2021/2022	2020/2021 Restated
		R	R
<b>Revenue</b>			
<b>Non-Exchange Revenue</b>			
Property Rates	18	25 683 933	24 787 414
Transfers and Subsidies – Operational	25	174 429 000	195 305 000
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	23	3 122 500	2 694 700
Other Revenue-LG SETA	26	1 948 842	1 088 733
Donations	52	4 363 478	24 483 572
<b>Exchange Revenue</b>			
Service Charges - Electricity	19	152 980 531	143 855 458
Service Charges – Waste Management	19	14 367 687	12 420 239
Rental	20	692 931	558 297
Interest on Investments	21	469 109	494 381
Interest on Receivables	22	4 963 673	2 778 799
Licences and Permits	24	2 098 991	2 285 624
Other Revenue	26	11 752 166	9 433 830
<b>Total Revenue (excl. capital transfers and subsidies)</b>		<b>396 872 841</b>	<b>420 186 048</b>

**Figure 1**

**Source: Musina AFS 2022**

#### 7.4.2 Revenue by source

Revenue is derived from grants and subsidies received from National spheres of government as Gazetted in the Division of Revenue Act, herein referred to as DORA. Revenue is also derived from municipal own funding received through Property rates, electricity, interest earned on investments, sale of sites and tender documents, rental of property, and refuse removal.

It is clear from the table above that 44% of the revenue is funded from government grants and 56% from own source. In order to sustain government conditional grants, the municipality must accelerate spending of capital projects funded from grants.

### 7.4.3 Asset and liability Management

Assets verification and valuation

Assets register is in compliance with GRAP reporting standard. Assets verification are done quarterly, and valuation is done annually.

**TABLE: 7.4.3 Assets valuation**

	2021/2022						
	R						
	Land	Buildings	Infrastructure Assets	Community Assets	Transport Assets	Other Assets	Total
<b>Opening Carrying Value at 1 July 2021</b>	<b>39 046 287</b>	<b>56 300 094</b>	<b>239 060 304</b>	<b>49 251 624</b>	<b>701 268</b>	<b>2 515 551</b>	<b>386 875 128</b>
Cost/Revaluation	39315064	80 455 030	428 620 883	60 826 269	16 089 522	13 460 173	638 766 941
Accumulated depreciation and impairment losses	-268 777	-24 154 936	-189 560 579	-11 574 645	-15 388 254	-10 944 622	-251 891 813
Additions from Acquisitions	-	824 393	8 420 125	340 900	6 049 971	824 411	16 459 800
Capital under Construction	-	3 807 157	14 030 925	1 859 088	-	-	19 697 170
Depreciation	-258 678	-2 699 885	-21 793 917	-1 644 986	-1 068 317	-949 157	-28 414 940
Carrying value of disposals	-60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-60 000
Cost/Revaluation	-	-	-891 167	-	(180 000)	-1 573 030	-2 644 196
Accumulated depreciation and impairment losses	-	-	891 167	-	180 000	1 573 030	2 644 196
Impairment loss/Reversal of impairment loss	-	-576 526	-1 245 894	-	-99	-1 587	-1 824 106
Transfers Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other movements Cost	-537 410	1 737 206	2 471 896	-4 209 101	-	-	-537 410
Other movements-Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Closing Carrying Value at 30 June 2022</b>	<b>38 190 199</b>	<b>59 392 438</b>	<b>240 943 438</b>	<b>45 597 525</b>	<b>5 682 823</b>	<b>2 389 219</b>	<b>392 195 642</b>
Cost/Revaluation	39 255 064	86 823 785	452 652 662	58 817 156	21 959 494	12 711 554	672 219 715
Accumulated depreciation and impairment	-1 064 865	-27 431 347	-211 709 224	-13 219 631	-16 276 670	-10 322 335	-280 024 073

**Source: Musina municipality AFS, 2022**

Assets maintenance

Management and maintenance of the building are done regularly, even though most maintenance is reactive.

### 7.4.4 Record management system

The Store (Inventory) system and Supply chain policy are available. The Bids (Tender) policy and Tender box are available. Three committees are in place i.e. Specifications, Bids evaluation and the Adjudication committees. The Committees meet as and when required. The main challenges are that the inventory system is not linked to the satellite stores, the Tender box is inaccessible after hours and on weekends.

**TABLE: 7.4.4 Expenditure Trends****Expenditure trend analysis**

<b>Expenditure</b>			
Employee Related Costs	<b>28</b>	151 682 716	150 949 955
Remuneration of Councillors	<b>29</b>	10 016 689	10 525 533
Debt Impairment / Write-off	<b>3 &amp; 4</b>	41 885 423	30 798 422
Depreciation and Amortisation	<b>30</b>	28 548 047	28 237 197
Asset Impairment	<b>30</b>	1 824 331	1 620 431
Finance Costs	<b>31</b>	1 056 729	1 033 105
Bulk Purchases	<b>32</b>	137 919 076	116 843 934
Inventory Consumed	<b>33</b>	4 200 207	3 766 783
Contracted Services	<b>34</b>	37 408 169	50 182 550
Transfers and Subsidies	<b>35</b>	4 565 000	4 339 000
Operational Costs	<b>36</b>	31 519 060	29 759 856
Loss on Disposal of Assets	<b>27</b>	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>450 625 448</b>	<b>428 056 766</b>

**Source AFS 2021/22****Expenditure**

Creditors management system in place, payments are done through EFT, Creditors are paid within thirty days upon receipts of valid invoice (Cash flow permitting).

## **7.5 Local Economic Development priorities analysis**

**Strategic objective:** To create a conducive environment for sustainable economic growth

**Intended outcome:** Improved municipal economic viability

Local economic development is an economic development approach that emphasize the importance of local activities. A participatory process were local people from all sectors work together to stimulate local commercial activity, resulting in a resilient and sustainable economy. LED is a result of joint planning by a municipality, community, and business and sectors departments.

South Africa is a middle-income, emerging market with an abundant supply of natural resources; well-developed financial, legal, communications, energy, and transport sectors; a stock exchange that is 18th largest in the world; and modern infrastructure supporting an efficient distribution of goods to major urban centers throughout the region. Unemployment remains high and ageing infrastructure has constrained growth. Daunting economic problems remain from the apartheid era - especially poverty, lack of economic empowerment among the disadvantaged groups, and a shortage of public transportation.

National Development Plan was developed and envisage an economy that serves the needs of all South Africans, rich and poor, black and white, skilled and unskilled, those with capital and those without, urban and rural , women and men, Young and old. In 2030, the economy should be closed to full employment; equip people with the skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse (where black people and women own a significant share of productive assets); and be able to grow rapidly, providing the resources to pay for investment in human and physical capital.

The Limpopo Development Plan [LDP] has specific Programmes that are designed to achieve structural change in critical areas of the provincial economy. It provides a framework for the provincial government, municipalities, the private sector and all organs of civil society to make hard choices in pursuit of the strategic priorities as encapsulated in the Medium Term Strategic Framework. The South Africa Constitution (1996) recognizes the importance of local government in economic development through the following statement: "*A municipality must structure and manage its administration, and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community.*" *The White Paper on Local Government (1998)*, which introduced the concept of "developmental local government", defined as: "*Local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social,*

*Economic and material needs, and improve the quality of their lives.” The Municipal Systems Act (2000), which made integrated development planning compulsory, and legislated a number of key LED functions, roles and responsibilities. The aim of the Act is to provide for the core principles, mechanisms and processes that are necessary to enable municipalities to move progressively towards the social and economic upliftment of local communities. Musina LED Strategy depicts that, the Municipality’s economic growth potential is in Agriculture, Tourism and Mining refer to for more information from LED Strategy summary. Municipality through Supply Chain policy encourage procurement from local business and economic transformation thereby procuring from Historically Disadvantaged Individual (HDI) which are principles of Black Economic Empowerment (BEE).*

**Table 7.5.1:Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Local Municipalities Of Vhembe District Municipality, 2008 To 2018, Share And Growth**

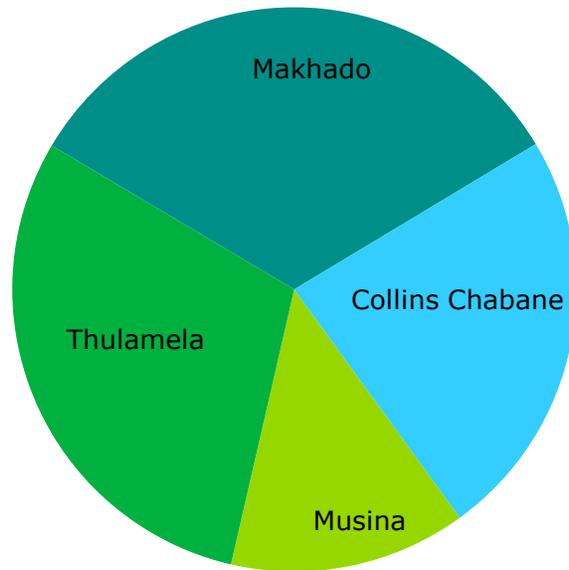
	2018 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2008 (Constant prices)	2018 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Musina	8.62	13.60%	4.72	5.29	<b>1.15%</b>
Thulamela	18.96	29.91%	10.87	11.43	<b>0.50%</b>
Makhado	20.83	32.87%	11.32	13.02	<b>1.41%</b>
Collins Chabane	14.97	23.62%	8.36	9.21	<b>0.96%</b>
<b>Vhembe</b>	63.37		35.28	38.94	

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1803

Makhado had the highest average annual economic growth, averaging 1.41% between 2008 and 2018, when compared to the rest of the regions within the Vhembe District Municipality. The Musina Local Municipality had the second highest average annual growth rate of 1.15%. Thulamela Local Municipality had the lowest average annual growth rate of 0.50% between 2008 and 2018.

**FIGURE 7.5.2: GDP CONTRIBUTION - LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES OF VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2018  
[CURRENT PRICES, PERCENTAGE]**

**Gross Domestic Product (GDP)**  
Vhembe District Municipality, 2018



*Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1803*

The greatest contributor to the Vhembe District Municipality economy is the Makhado Local Municipality with a share of 32.87% or R 20.8 billion, increasing from R 9.02 billion in 2008. The economy with the lowest contribution is the Musina Local Municipality with R 8.62 billion growing from R 3.6 billion in 2008.

**Table 7.5.3: Gross Domestic Product(GDP)- Local municipalities of Vhembe District Municipality, 2018-2023,Share and Growth**

	2023 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2018 (Constant prices)	2023 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Musina	11.88	13.48%	5.29	5.83	<b>1.98%</b>
Thulamela	26.21	29.75%	11.43	12.38	<b>1.61%</b>
Makhado	29.20	33.14%	13.02	14.29	<b>1.88%</b>
Collins Chabane	20.83	23.64%	9.21	10.03	<b>1.73%</b>
<b>Vhembe</b>	88.12		38.94	42.53	

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1803

When looking at the regions within the Vhembe District Municipality it is expected that from 2018 to 2023 the Musina Local Municipality will achieve the highest average annual growth rate of 1.98%. The region that is expected to achieve the second highest average annual growth rate is that of Makhado Local Municipality, averaging 1.88% between 2018 and 2023. On the other hand the region that performed the poorest relative to the other regions within Vhembe District Municipality was the Thulamela Local Municipality with an average annual growth rate of 1.61%.

Government policies and laws directly affect the costs and risks to doing business. Good policies, laws and regulations encourage open markets, innovation and a more competitive economy. Some policies, laws and regulations have the unintended consequence of weakening the environment for business. A poor business environment can discourage investors (foreign and domestic) and stands in the way of innovation, growth and the creation of jobs. The implementation of successful LED in SA is confronted by the following obstacles:

A lack of common understanding of the role of LED and LED processes; an increasing urban-rural divide in LED processes and practices; the practical spatial constraints of economic planning at a very local level; a less-than-effective working relationship between provinces, Districts and local authorities; a lack of effective LED “networks” in many areas; the inability

of many local authorities to clearly define a LED strategy within the broader IDP process; and a lack of planning resources and capacity. Vhembe District Municipality is also not immune to these problems.

As stated in the SA LED Framework: "Local Government is not directly responsible for creating jobs." Rather, it is responsible for ensuring that the overall economic and social conditions of the locality are conducive to the creation of employment and income opportunities. Therefore, one of the four strategies of the SA LED Framework is about Small Business Development:

#### **7.5.1 Job creation and poverty alleviation**

Large numbers of South Africans are employed in the second economy, which overlaps with what is referred to as the informal economy. The second economy refers to the range of activities that are often marginal, outside the regulatory net and survivalist in character. The legacy of the past has resulted in a large proportion of our population not yet having the skills or opportunities to effectively participate in South Africa's economy and earn a living. The structural features of the economy create a symbiotic relationship between the first and second economies, yet without the transfer of incomes and sustainable dynamism that is required. The second economy activities need to be transformed into dynamic, competitive activities that are part of the economic mainstream and included in the country's tax and other arrangements. This will ensure decent incomes for entrepreneurs and workers.

for Person weighted

TABLE: 7.5.4

<b>MONTHLY INCOME STATUS</b>	<b>LIM342: Mutale</b>	<b>LIM341: Musina</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>
No income	39851	24323	64174
R 1 - R 400	29390	10233	39623
R 401 - R 800	3277	4704	7981
R 801 - R 1 600	9775	12416	22191
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1864	4155	6019
R 3 201 - R 6 400	1336	2264	3600
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1446	1983	3429
R 12 801 - R 25 600	922	1164	2086
R 25 601 - R 51 200	153	376	529

<b>R 51 201 - R 102 400</b>	33	110	143
<b>R 102 401 - R 204 800</b>	24	51	75
<b>R 204 801 or more</b>	34	35	69
<b>Unspecified</b>	3071	4477	7548
<b>Not applicable</b>	694	2067	2761
<b>Grand Total</b>	91870	68359	160229

Source: Census  
2011

The New Growth Path identified areas (job drivers) that need a special effort to generate opportunities for young people, who face the highest unemployment rate. The jobs drivers amongst others are *Substantial public investment in infrastructure both to create employment directly, in construction, operation and maintenance as well as the production of inputs, and indirectly by improving efficiency across the economy; Targeting more labour-absorbing activities across the main economic sectors – the agricultural and mining value chains, manufacturing and services; Taking advantage of new opportunities in the knowledge and green economies; Leveraging social capital in the social economy and the public services; Fostering rural development and regional integration.*

**TABLE: 7.5.5 TYPE  
OF SECTOR**

Type of sector by Geography	LIM342: Mutale	LIM341: Musina	Grand Total
<b>for Person weighted</b>	6711	16587	23298
In the informal sector	1728	5294	7022
Private household	1012	3315	4327
Do not know	150	779	
Unspecified	-	-	-
Not applicable	82270	42383	124653
Grand Total	91870	68359	160229

Source:Census2011

Table 7.5.5 depicts type of sectors in our municipality compared with former Mutale municipality Musina in terms of persons in the formal sector recorded at 23 298

Government has initiated interventions to address deep-seated inequalities and target the marginalized poor, to bridge the gap with the Second Economy, and ultimately to eliminate the Second Economy. The EPWP is one of government's initiatives to bridge the gap between the growing economy and the large numbers of unskilled and unemployed people who have yet to fully enjoy the benefits of economic development. The EPWP involves creating temporary work opportunities

for the unemployed, using public sector expenditure. It builds on existing best-practice government infrastructure and social Programmes either by deepening their labour absorption or extending them.

The EPWP is one of several government strategies aimed at addressing unemployment. The fundamental strategies are to increase economic growth so that the number of net new jobs being created starts to exceed the number of new entrants into the labour market, and to improve the education system such that the workforce is able to take up the largely skilled work opportunities which economic growth will generate. In the meantime, there is a need to put short to medium-term strategies in place, such as the EPWP.

Musina Local municipality with the assistance of the department of agriculture runs a programme of small scale farmers to assist needy poor beneficiaries in LED projects i.e. Poultry, cash crop, fishery and piggery. The number of beneficiaries is 276. The municipality also has an EPWP project under environmental sector and since its inception in 2012 it was able to employ 2200 beneficiaries on an annual contract inclusive new boundaries. The other jobs created by the private sector specifically on new shopping malls and its extension and mining is at 3416, SANRAL Ring road project employed 673, this number might increase as the project is not yet completed. On infrastructure projects for 2020/21 beneficiaries are at 240. The CWP projects was initiated in our municipality during 2020/2021 financial year and it has created 1800 work opportunities. In collaboration with Madzivhandila agricultural college the municipality has facilitated the appointment of 19 youth on agricultural Learnerships. 14 youth have also been appointed on the tourism buddies Learnerships, Matangari Home Relief Centre appointed 20 Learnerships on Real Estate program, Univen and LG-seta created 6 internships opportunities.

### **7.5.2 TOURISM DEVELOPMENT WITHIN MUSINA MUNICIPALITY**

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, No. 108 of 1996 section 156 (1a) schedule 4 Part B, reading together Municipal Structures Act of 117 of 1998, Section 84 (1m) indicate that municipality has powers and function on local tourism: the district has mandate to promote the local tourism for the area of the district municipality.

Tourism is defined as travel for predominantly recreational or leisure purposes or business or the provision of services to support this leisure travel. The World Tourism Organization defines tourists as people who "travel to and stay in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes not related to the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited".

Department of Environment and Tourism has BEE for transformation and Black Economic Empowerment in the tourism sector. Tourism BEE Charter expresses the commitment of all stakeholders in the Tourism Sector to the empowerment and transformation of the sector and its commitment to working collectively to ensure that the opportunities and benefits of the Tourism Sector are extended to black South Africans as well.

Tourism BEE charter is aligned with DTIs codes of good practice on B-BBEE and advance sector initiative to empower black South African in terms of The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act no 53 of 2003. Tourism sector codes have been developed to advance the objective of Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act no 53 of 2003 and constitute a framework and establish the principles upon which B-BBEE will be implemented in the tourism sector.

Musina has a wide range of tourism attraction spots like Mapungubwe National Park which is also declared as an International heritage site, Thulamela Heritage Site, De beers game farm, Musina nature reserve, Popolin ranch, Ratho crocodile farm, Beit bridge, Limpopo river, Musina old copper mine, De beers diamond mine, Nwanedi-Luphephe and Aventura Tshipise, Kruger National Park, Tshipise-Sagole, Big tree, Awelani eco-park Makuya Nature Reserve, The Big Tree and Bushmen Paintings in Dambale, And also in the area there are number of game farms, conservancies, national parks, nature reserves, and resorts that have been established and developed, as well as significant initiatives concerning tourism and conservation in or affecting the area are in progress.

The Musina Local Municipality features a number of nature reserves and game reserves, as well as historically significant sites. According to the Musina IDP (2018/2019), there are five registered nature reserves in the municipal area, with varying degrees of potential for development and include:

- Mapungubwe National Park – 2504ha
- Messina Nature Reserve - 4 910ha;
- Hornet Nature Reserve; and Nwanedi-Luphephe Resort
- Venetia Limpopo Nature Reserve – 37 000ha
- Kruger National Park

The Municipality also boasts with the recently proclaimed Mapungubwe National Park, which contains the Mapungubwe Landscape, declared a World Heritage site on the 3<sup>rd</sup> July 2003.

The Nature Reserve comprises the world famous Mapungubwe archaeological site, located on the “hill of jackals” at the confluence of the Shashe and Limpopo rivers, where golden artefacts, most notably the golden rhino were found in ancient

royal graves. The artefacts illustrate the sophisticated civilization that was capable of working gold, the flourishing trade with the East and the advanced social systems of African Kingdoms during the 13<sup>th</sup> century.

Mapungubwe is also seen as the forerunner of the Great Zimbabwe civilization and it is estimated that up to 5000 people lived around the Mapungubwe Hill. The artefacts has been handed over to the park from the University of Pretoria for reburial.

The Mapungubwe National Park comprises a number of facilities and attractions, which includes:

- Mapungubwe Hill, Site museum and Interpretation Centre.
- An elephant crossing from Botswana.
- An aerial wooden platform walkway at the confluence of the Limpopo and Shashe Rivers;
- Relics of SANDF occupation of the area;
- Historic building reputed to have been built by JC Smuts;
- Rock art and archaeological sites; and
- A variety of accommodation facilities, including the Leokwe Camp, the main camp of the Park close the Treetop Hide and the Confluence View Site & Picnic Area, the Limpopo Forest Tented Camp, the Tshugulu Lodge and the Vhembe Wilderness Camp.
- Game drive, guided tours and fully operated restaurant.

Part of Kruger National Park in the northern side falls under Musina Local Municipality, this includes Thulamela Heritage Site, there is a number of facilities within this area which includes Pafuri Picnic Site, Mabiligwe Camp, Out Post Camp, Punda Maria camp site and Pafuri Boarder post to Mozambique.

### **7.5.3 Agriculture**

South Africa has a broad and well-developed agricultural sector and is a net food exporter in most years. Agricultural production, reflecting the sector's increased mechanization and commercialization, increased throughout the twentieth century.

Under apartheid-era legislation until 1994, white farmers, who owned only 2 percent of the farms, controlled more than 80 percent of the arable land. White-owned farms averaged 1,300 hectares in size, whereas black farms averaged 5.2 hectares. Because nearly 80 percent of the population was restricted to less than 20 percent of the land, most black farmland was severely overused, leading to soil erosion and low productivity.

As a result, many black farm families were supported by at least one person engaged in nonagricultural employment. The need for agrarian reform--broadening land ownership and increasing overall productivity--was one of the most serious issues facing the government in the mid-1990s as the inequities of apartheid were being reduced.

The government regulated both the production and the marketing phases of commercial agriculture through the early 1990s.

In the Vhembe District, there were over 17,000 people formally employed in the Agricultural Sector in 2004, an increase of more than 2000 jobs from 1995. The following table gives a short summary of the economic indicators relating to the agricultural sector in Musina Local municipality as compared to that of the Vhembe district.

It is thus noted that the Musina Local municipality should place specific focus on job retention in the Agricultural sector, as any changes in this sector could have severe consequences for overall employment levels in the Musina Municipality. It would also be important to focus on employment creation in other sectors, so that the labour force will not be so susceptible to any exogenous forces within the sector.

Agriculture sector of Musina Municipality contributes to approximately half of the employment created in the Agricultural sector of the Vhembe district. A positive, yet low employment growth (2%) has also been noted in the Agricultural sector between 2000 and 2004. As discussed above, this high degree of concentration of employment in a single sector of the local economy is a cause for concern, as the Municipality does not have any other source of income to cushion the impacts of any negative changes that could occur in the Agricultural sector, therefore creating a strong need to diversify employment.

Furthermore, it is evident that the Agricultural sector contributes far less to the GDP of the local economy (7%) than it does to employment. This clearly reveals that it would be necessary to get the existing workforce, which evidently is largely involved in small-scale and subsistence agriculture, to become more commercialized and involved with higher order agricultural activities, such as agro processing, etc.

The GDP generated by the Agricultural sector in the municipality contributes up to three times more to the Musina municipality's economy than this sector does to the District's economy. The local agricultural sector also contributes to more than a third of the GDP generated by this sector in the District.

#### **7.5.4 IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES FOR PRIORITY FOCUS AREAS**

---

The purpose of this sub-section is to facilitate the streamlined and fast-tracked delivery of the LED Strategy, its Thrusts and Programmes, through the effective implementation of a number of key projects and development facilitation issues.

Through the detailed analysis and consultations with various relevant local stakeholders and role players, the following high priority focus areas were identified as requiring immediate attention:

- Establish Manufacturing Incubator in Musina town;
- Undertake poster campaign to entice business start-ups in projects identified by LED Strategy;
- Investigate potential and promote opportunities for development of retail, industrial, storage & distribution and wholesale enterprises and transport hub;
- Establish local Business Support Centre in Nancefield and Madimbo.
- Create rural community support cooperatives in Madimbo, Malale and Domboni Tshikhudini, Tanda, Folovhodwe, Muswodi, Shakadza, Tshipise, Manenzhe and Masisi.
- Provide land claims support;
- Undertake expansion of aquaculture production and extension of aquaculture value chain linkages;
- Establish vegetable processing plant in Musina town;
- Develop map and brochures of local tourism facilities and attractions and improve and increase road signage to villages, major attractions and facilities;
- Establish arts and crafts, jewelry and ornament incubator, exhibition and workshop stalls and curio shop linked to tourism information Centre in Musina town; and
- Establish database of available land for mining development and encourage commencement of mining activities with existing mineral rights owners
- .

The table above illustrates the areas that the municipality should concentrate on in order to meet the desired goals of the LED strategy. However the current LED strategy is under review.

#### **7.5.4.1 Agricultural sector gaps and opportunities**

Some of the key constraints that need to be addressed in Musina Municipality's Agricultural sector are:

- Lack of access to funding, start-up capital and loans;
- Lack of business management skills;
- Access to market;
- Distance to markets;
- Transport of perishable goods;
- Consistency of supply of raw product;
- Lack of production facilities;
- Lack of marketing;
- Lack of access to producers (emerging farmers);
- Transport costs of bulky product; and
- Competition from imports.
- Lack of land for development

Transport problems are a constraining factor on the development of a vibrant and sustainable Agricultural sector, particularly in respect of the location of Musina Municipality in relation to the main markets and export channels. Most agricultural products of emerging framers are unable to reach the markets directly, due to the lack of formalized and reliable freight transport for smaller shipments of perishable products.

The cost of transporting goods, therefore, prove to be prohibitory and local farmers are forced to sell goods at rock bottom prices due to the oversupply of product in the local market, or they are obliged to sell to Middlemen at less than the market rate.

Another main constraint facing the development of emerging farmers is the lack of access to financing to be able to afford the capital necessary to expand their production.

Additionally, the lack of access to market prices of commodities and futures markets leaves the farmers and co-operatives vulnerable to misinformation from local purchasers. Access to information technology would help facilitate direct purchasing contracts between farmers and processors.

#### **7.5.4.2 Key economic opportunities in the Agricultural sector**

The following Table summarizes the opportunities and potential projects that are possible in the Agriculture sector of the Musina Local Municipality, together with the gaps that need to be filled in order to achieve these opportunities.

**TABLE: 7.5.6 Summary of key opportunities**

EXISTING DEVELOPMENT	POTENTIAL OPPORTUNITIES
----------------------	-------------------------

<p><b>Existing production vegetables, cabbages, oranges, tomatoes, Mopani worms, Butternuts, pepper, macadamia nuts, Baobab trees, etc.</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Animal feed production</li><li>▪ Beauty products</li><li>▪ Vegetable processing</li><li>▪ Tomatoes and Tomato processing</li><li>▪ Juice making</li><li>▪ Nut processing and packaging plant</li><li>▪ Sun-dried tomatoes</li><li>▪ Tomato jam, purees, paste, etc.</li><li>▪ Producers co-operative</li><li>▪ Packaging and export</li><li>▪ Frozen vegetables</li><li>▪ Canned vegetables</li><li>▪ Organic farming</li><li>▪ Processing of Mopani worm products</li><li>▪ Date liqueur</li><li>▪ Medicinal plant nursery and processing</li></ul>
---	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Spirulina production</li> <li>▪ Lucerne production</li> <li>▪ Pumpkin chutney and jam</li> <li>▪ Traditional beverages</li> <li>▪ Cotton production</li> <li>▪ Cream-of-tata from the baobab tree</li> <li>▪ Citrus production</li> <li>▪ Production and processing of cabbages, mielies, onions, potatoes</li> </ul>
--	--

<b>EXISTING LIVESTOCK FARMING (CATTLE, POULTRY, ETC)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ GOAT, BEEF AND GAME MEAT PROCESSING PLANTS</li> <li>▪ DAIRY PRODUCTION</li> <li>▪ LEATHER PRODUCTION</li> <li>▪ ESTABLISHMENT OF ABATTOIRS</li> <li>▪ POULTRY PROCESSING – EGG PRODUCTION AND BROILERS</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪</li> </ul>
<b>Mechanization</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Letting of farming implements</li> <li>▪ Agricultural input services</li> </ul>

	▪ Refrigerated trucks
--	-----------------------

- **Beit Bridge Complex / Limpopo Belt:** This complex hosts a number of minerals, the most important of which include:
  - Dolomite/limestone: The Gumbu Group has significant reserves. However, the long distances to markets marginalize the economy of these reserves. Deposits that have been exploited include that on the farm Steenbok (565 MT) and Naus (178 MT).
  - Diamonds: The Limpopo River is known to have significant alluvial diamonds. However, no deposits are mined at present and the only deposit mined in the past is located on the farm Riedel (48 MS).
  - Prospecting has indicated diamonds to occur on the farms Krone (104 MS), Blyklip (25 MS), Halcyon (21 MS), Little Bess (70 MS), Skutwater (115 MS), Bismarck (116 MS), and River (141 MS).
  - The only active diamond mine at present is the Venetia Mine located in Musina Municipality. The Venetia mine is located approximately 80km to the west of Musina town.

- **The Tuli, Mopane, Tshipise and Pafuri coal fields:** The economics of these fields are marginalized by the long distances to markets. At present, only the Pafuri coal field is exploited by the Tshikondeni Mine, which produces coking coal for ISCOR's Vanderbijlpark plant. The mine is no longer operational at present, they are in the process of rehabilitation.
- **Tshipise Magnesite field:** The field stretches from Tshipise for about 50km in the north-east direction. A number of occurrences are located in this field, such as on the farms Graandrik (162 MT), David (160 MT), Frampton (72 MT), etc. The field is exploited by only one operation namely the Geo-Carpo Magnesite Mine, the operations has been stopped due to the market related issues.
- **Musina copper:** Copper occurs in the Messina fault. This deposit was exploited by the Messina Transvaal Development Company, which was terminated in 1991. The mine has closed its operation.
- **Special economic zone:** Musina municipality has been declared as special economic zone and the project and the feasibility study has been finalized , the project is been led by the provincial LEDA department, Phase 1 in Musina site has started, agreement has been signed between Milambwane Community Trust and Hoi Moi Company from China.
- **Vele colliery:** coal occurs next to Mapungubwe world heritage site. The deposits are being explored by Coal of Africa. The mine has stopped its operation in 2012, the challenge was water resources license.
- **Limpopo Eco-Industrial Park:** The project is at feasibility studies and is part of the Limpopo Development plan(LDP)

Some of the key constraints to the development of the Mining sector in Musina Municipality include:

- Lack of both mining skills and more advanced engineering skills;
- Inconsistent electricity provision;
- Cost and supply of water services;
- Lack of capital for efficient production;
- Inaccessibility and poor road infrastructure;
- High transport costs;
- Distance to markets;
- Depletion of resources due to inefficient extraction;
- Quality, consistency and cost of locally manufactured products.

The Table 7.5.7 below provides a brief summary of the opportunities that have been identified in the Mining sector of the Musina Municipality.

**TABLE: 7.5.7 mining sector development opportunities in Musina Municipality**

<b>OPPORTUNITIES</b>	<b>POTENTIAL PROJECTS</b>
<b>Untapped Mineral Resources/deposits</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Investigation/prospecting to identify untapped resources</li> <li>▪ Promotion of mineral deposits to potential investors</li> <li>▪ Skills development and training</li> <li>▪ Local mineral processing and beneficiation activities</li> <li>▪ Small-scale mining operations</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Magnesium production and beneficiation through the production of heat resistant bricks for the steel industry.</li> <li>▪ Production of mold's for glass manufacturing</li> <li>▪ Producing fire retardant construction materials from Vermiculite and plastics production</li> <li>▪ Facilitate financial and funding support for small-scale mining activities</li> </ul>
<b>Existing Mines</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Providing skills training for higher level skills needs</li> <li>▪ Sub-contracting cleaning and transport services</li> <li>▪ Supplying manufactured inputs to mines</li> <li>▪ Linkages with tourism sector for guided tours</li> </ul>
<b>Demand for bricks and construction materials</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Expand current brick making</li> <li>▪ Produce concrete</li> </ul>

## 7.5.5 DEVELOPMENT CONSTRAINTS AND OPPORTUNITIES

### 7.5.5.1 DEVELOPMENT CONSTRAINTS

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale (2002) indicates that Musina municipality has a dualistic economy comprising a “commercial” component largely located in Musina (urban area) and “non-commercial” component. Problems encountered in respect of the non-commercial component are:

- The natural resource base and economy does not have the capacity to support the total population, forcing a large percentage of the labour force to seek employment opportunities outside of the municipality
- The low levels of income from the formal sector forced a portion of the population still residing in the area to enter and participate in informal and marginal activities
- The low level of income also imply low levels of buying power and , therefore, few opportunities for related activities such as trade. This in turn supports the leakage of buying power since there are fewer local outlets to buy from
- Land claims are a major factor influencing development. A total of approximately 781 920ha (representing 30, 53% of the total area of the Vhembe district) is subject to land claims. The total area of the municipality is 757 829ha and the amount of land claimed is approximately 279 109ha, which comprises more than a third (36%) of the municipality.
- The economic relationship between the settlements in the municipality and Musina CBD are not yet strong
- Employment opportunities in Musina should also benefit people from the other settlements
- There is a shortage of job opportunities and job creation in the area
- Established businesses and farmers still prefer to employ immigrants at lower wages
- SMME's need financial assistance to expand their businesses and to promote/advertise their products, and
- There is a lack of finance to pursue farming projects
- Land availability for SMME's

#### **7.5.5.2 DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES**

Agricultural activities take up large portions of land in the municipality, with more than half of the employed population being employed in this sector.

The agricultural sector of Musina municipality also contributes approximately 35% to the same sector in the district, confirming its importance to the local economy. It is essential that job opportunities are spread to also include people from the settlements in the eastern parts of the municipality, which are very rural in nature and not reaping the same benefits as the population in the urban area surrounding Musina town.

The manufacturing sector of the economy is not currently performing well. However, given the strong Agricultural base, opportunities for expansion of the manufacturing industry exists through agro-processing and other activities.

The municipality benefits from a potentially economically active population that comprises approximately 70% of the total population, which provides the municipality with a large human resource base.

This allows opportunities for development projects to involve and benefit local people. The age distribution of the municipality's population also indicates a fairly young potential economically active population, necessitating development to focus on the youth.

In terms of economic indicators, the municipality also enjoys comparative advantages in the Agriculture, Mining, Manufacturing and Transport industries, compared to the District.

The municipality should therefore capitalize on these advantages to further strengthen its position in the district. Furthermore, the fastest growing sectors in the municipality were those of Transport and Construction sectors. The current growth occurring in these sectors should be exploited to ensure the creation of new job opportunities for the local people.

## **SUMMARY OF MUSINA-MAKHADO SEZ**

## **BACKGROUND**

The national government through Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) has declared Musina Local Municipality as a Special Economic Zone (called Musina-Makhado SEZ). That declaration has led to the pronouncement of anchor projects to be implemented within Musina Local Municipality.

Various meetings were held to pave a way of initialising the program and feasibility studies were conducted by Limpopo Economic Development Agency (LEDA)

## **DISCUSSION**

LEDA has been given a mandate to coordinate the implementation of the SEZ. The Special Economic Zone only target a geographic portion of a country which is set aside for targeted (strategic) economic activities which are generally supported through special measures which are not applicable in the rest of the country in order to promote economic growth and export, attract domestic and foreign direct investment and Provision of greater number of employment opportunities.

Musina has identify two portions which are included as SEZ areas which are Farm Scott which is a cross boundary SEZ area as cut across Musina Municipal Boundary to Makhado Local Municipality (next to the tollgate) and Artonvilla towards the border on the former copper mine infrastructure.

Musina Local Municipality has as such appointed an investment recruitment company which was responsible for recruiting new investors to the municipality.

The proposed SEZ clusters will be divided into 3 category namely, Light industries (Primarily logistics), Medium and heavy industries (Manufacturing/Beneficiation) and Energy. Application for designation has been submitted on the 31<sup>st</sup> of July 2015. Suitable pockets of land has been investigated and acquisition is underway. LEDA has signed MOU with HOI MOR,

a company from China to develop a metallurgical cluster. LEDA has also received 5 letters of intent from investors for the metallurgical cluster. The marketing and potential investors has already started.

The license has been signed and granted by the Minister of department of trade and industry for the Musina-Makhado SEZ. The board of directors has been appointed by the MEC. The SEZ operator has been appointed through a fair procurement processes. The appointed operator is expected to apply for operator permit. The License holder for the SEZ will always remain LEDA.

The funds for the implementation of SEZ has been secured. The SEZ is project that has capacity to attract foreign and local investment with propensity to grow the economy, create massive jobs, be export led, be sustainable and create business opportunities for local entrepreneurs in SADC. The number of jobs to be created through the implementation of SEZ will be +-19000 work opportunities.

The total cost for the development of infrastructure in both Arntonvilla and Bokmakierie sites is divided into following:

<u>Musina / Arntonvilla Site</u>	<u>Bokmakierie Site</u>
Roads – R 15 000 000	Roads – to be confirmed
Sewer – R 15 000 000	Sewer – R 417 880 000
Storm water - R 10 000 000	Storm water - R
Energy - R 10 000 000	Energy - R 155 210 000

Water – R 40 000 000	Water – R 631 112 800 000
Solid waste – R 10 000 000	Solid waste – to be confirmed
Communication – R 10 000 000	Communication– to be confirmed
Total R 110 000 000 Million	Total R 1 204 202 800 Billion

#### Challenges facing the Municipality

As more companies signs letters of intent with LEDA to show their interest on the SEZ, Musina Local Municipality still faces the following challenges which could also impact of the development of the SEZ itself:

	<b>CHALLENGES</b>	<b>POSSIBLE SOLUTION</b>
1.	Unavailability of serviced land for Residential, social Infrastructure and commercial development	Continuous development of Township both in urban and rural area to supply the required number of units to house anticipated families

2.	Lack of capacity to supply engineering services	Sourcing of funding for upgrading of all infrastructure services
3.	Lack of developable land for future development	Acquisition of land from government department and Agencies for development

**We are in a process of developing the LED strategy for 2023/24 financial year.**

## **7.6 CLUSTERS PRIORITIES ANALYSIS**

**Table 7.1 Infrastructure Cluster Priorities, Challenges and Recommendations**

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Operations and maintenance	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inadequate lighting that leads to criminal elements (public lights)</li> <li>2. Nuisance trips in the substations, setup/simulation and ensures effective protection</li> <li>3. Lack of spares for repairs and maintenance (11kV switchgear)</li> <li>4. Unable to specifically identify areas where major electricity losses are occurring.</li> <li>5. More customers affected whenever a fault occur</li> <li>6. Highest number of prepaid meters installed for rental rooms which results to possible tempering and demand more personnel to conduct meter inspections</li> <li>7. Frequent power failures due to aging power lines</li> <li>8. Poor infrastructure maintenance due to lack of proper tools of trade.</li> <li>9. Lack of SCADA (supervisory control and data acquisition) for substation safety and remote monitoring.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Procurement of materials for repairs and maintenance,</li> <li>2. Purchase tools of trade (substation protection relay tester)</li> <li>3. Procurement and installation of the required materials.</li> <li>4. Supply and Installation of Reticulation Bulk Meters from Substation up to individual Supply Transformers.</li> <li>5. Redesigning of the network and construction of switching stations at the strategic positions in order to develop ring circuits.</li> <li>6. Installation of bulk meters at the strategic position and allow property owners to install the sub-meters for individual rooms.</li> <li>7. Refurbishment of overhead lines and installation of underground cables</li> <li>8. Procurement of tools of trade such as 4x4 LDV vehicle, Rock drill truck, Crane truck, Cherry picker, Cable detector, TLB, Fork lift, Cable fault locator, 30kv pressure tester, Spiking gun, Jack hammer, Protection relay tester.</li> <li>9. Install devices to comply with NERSA requirements for electricity distributor's license, (NRS047 &amp;NRS048)</li> </ol>

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Lack of network reticulation designs as well as updates</li> <li>11. Shrinking labour force and lack of suitable qualified personnel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Purchase license for Reticmaster electrical design software</li> <li>11. Filling of vacant positions</li> </ul>
	<p>Infrastructure development (to prevent theft/vandalism and improve the network)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Substation vandalism and cable theft.</li> <li>2. Lack of capacity to supply electricity to the consumers (feeder lines, substations and equipment capacity depleted)</li> <li>3. Prolonged period to restore power after forced interruptions due to the radial feeder lines</li> <li>4. Power factor parameters are outside the required limits as per the Nersa guidelines</li> <li>5. Materials stolen and spillage of transformer oil poses a risk to the environment</li> <li>6. Lack of infrastructure and minimum requirement to settlement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Construction and Equipping of Messina Sub Station Gaurdhouse/toilet</li> <li>2. Apply for grant funding or utilize internal funding or SLP to develop new infrastructure (11kV and 22kV network).</li> <li>3. Development of ring circuit and feeder lines upgrade.</li> <li>4. Installation of power factor correction panels in the substation as well as the other strategic positions.</li> <li>5. Construction and equipping of secure electrical bulk storage hanger.</li> <li>6. Construction of bulk power lines to rural areas by Eskom. Long term plans required for electricity</li> </ul>

**INDEPTH ANALYSIS TEMPLATE: CIVIL & MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Road and stormwater infrastructure	Pavement demand more than the supply Pavement operating below desired level River crossing and accessibility in rural area during rain seasons Flooding in low lying areas	Development of master plans which will see O&M maintenance developed Increase resource for maintenance purpose Levy development to network connection and contributing for up grade
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Speedhumps for public safety	Safety concern of vulnerable groups due to high or prevailing high speeds in built-up areas or high density development	Introduction of traffic structures in internal streets
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Pedestrian walkway for public safety	Pedestrians and vehicle conflict is disastrous in municipal public roads. casualties with loss of lives were experienced in internal streets	Provision of exclusive right of way in a form of walkway along public road is inevitable to protect general public who are walking next to all public roads
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Heavy plants / equipment	Incapacity to provide access in the rural areas Inadequate regravelling of deteriorating internal streets in rural areas	Procure heavy plants like tracked dozer, tlb, tipper trucks, lowbed truck, steel roller compactor, water tanker, tracked excavator, etc
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Engineering Standards	Disparate use of A-Z standard	Customize and develop engineering standards to suit local environment to avoid free style in infrastructure development
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	EPWP Employees	The level of infrastructure maintenance isn't adequate with existing maintenance personnel	Recruitment of EPWP for infrastructure sector is required to close gaps in the maintenance of municipal infrastructure

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Road furniture: Traffic Signs	Inadequate road traffic signs. The existence of inappropriate or old road traffic signs Vehicle and pedestrian conflict which result in casualties and loss of lives	Carry audit and replacement of traffic signs with relevant signage
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Municipal Building	Deteriorating building standards which render the municipality health hazard due to inadequate maintenance	Keeping the building the acceptable minimum standard to ensure that service delivery isn't compromised Recruit and capacity building to building maintenance personnel
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Fleet	High mechanical breakdown and disruption of service delivery	Replacement of old fleet Invest in new technology equipment for effective fleet maintenance Recruit and train workshop personnel Adequate tools of trade
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Overhead Bridge	Improvement of pedestrian safety crossing the two transportation infrastructures to established residential areas adjacent	Provision of overhead bridge to avoid at grade crossing to prevent conflict of pedestrians and fleet / vehicle
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	By-Laws and Policies	Exploitation of municipal asset Inadequate funding for infrastructure rehabilitation	Protection of municipal assets Revenue generation for internal infrastructure funding
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Office automation support	Design gadgets and software which are compatible and up to date with recent technology	CAD and training Traffic modeling software Design drawing safe keeping

**INDEPTH ANALYSIS TEMPLATE: WATER AND SANITATION**

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
----------	-----------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------

<p>KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE</p>	<p>Water</p>	<p>Source of water within the municipality is mostly underground water.          With only one treatment plant and one package plant. Current water source unable to cater for earmarked developments</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Main challenge is depletion of water source mostly by drying of boreholes, climate change also a contributing factor. (All wards)</li> <li>2. Ageing infrastructure which result in constant water interruption and water loss (bulk lines and reticulation)</li> <li>3. Current water supply unable to cater for any planned development or demand</li> <li>4. Approving of developments without increasing bulk water supply resulting in water shortages.</li> <li>5. Unavailability of flow meters in strategic points to determine accurate water production and demand. (All wards)</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Feasibility studies to be done on underground water availability in order to explore and drill additional boreholes</li> </ol> <p>2&amp;3. Comprehensive Water services master plan and water services development plan will be developed to identify and address water supply infrastructure upgrades which will cater for future development and also address water loss and water services maintenance plan to be developed to ensure sustainability of infrastructure and operation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. No developments to be approved before proper assessment of available bulk infrastructure upgrades.</li> <li>5. installation of bulk water meters in all strategic points</li> <li>6. Alternative water source or water treatment plant to be considered which will add as a backup during rainy seasons.</li> <li>7. All water treatment facilities to be fenced and guarded at all times as this has an implication on human safety.</li> </ol>
---	--------------	--	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Washing away of boreholes in Limpopo river</li> <li>7. All water treatment facilities are not secured which may lead to vandalism and sabotage. (All wards)</li> <li>8. Main pump station operating with no standby pumps (All wards)</li> <li>9. Fleet required for Limpopo river maintenance and also for water tankering</li> <li>10. Illegal connections resulting in water shortages in villages</li> <li>11. Cable thefts which causes water interruption</li> <li>12. Stand pipes below RDP standard (All wards)</li> <li>13. Insufficient water storage reservoirs for current and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Full complement of pumps in all pump station to be installed to avoid water interruptions.</li> <li>9. A high make required bakkie required for Limpopo river maintenance, and a 10 000l water tanker required for village tankering and for use during water shortage periods.</li> <li>10. Installation of prepaid meters and bulk meters for monitoring purposes and disconnection of illegal water connections</li> <li>11. Deployment of security guards at the Limpopo River and other critical water infrastructure sites.</li> <li>12. Extension of reticulation in newly developed extensions in villages and extension of standpipes</li> <li>13. Construction of additional reservoirs dependent on the need as per assessment done per supply area.</li> </ul>
--	--	---	--

		future developments (All wards)	
		14. Bulk infrastructure development to support development of industrial and residential development	Implementation of projects to install water infrastructure in planned commercial and residential development
		15. Reliable water source and distribution to support SEZ and other development interventions	Construction of a dam or alternative reliable water source as well as bulk distribution and reticulation pipe lines/systems
		16. Refurbishment of old bulk and reticulation bulk infrastructure	Replace asbestos pipes and improve capacity of water reticulation system
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Sanitation	<p>Sanitation provision within the municipality is by waterborne system and septic tanks in town and VIP in villages.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Some households in town still on septic tanks</li> <li>2. Sewer pipes and plants overloaded due to growing population</li> <li>3. Need of VIP toilets in villages</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connection to waterborne system through WSIG allocation</li> <li>2. Sewer infrastructure upgrade to be highly prioritized through MIG Funding</li> <li>3. VIP toilets funding allocation from WSIG</li> </ol>

		4. Waste water treatment plant/pipes and systems operating above capacity	Refurbishment of waste water treatment plant and system and development of additional waste water treatment plant and system
		5. Sewer reticulation and bulk infrastructure not coping with current user demand	Upgrade the reticulation and bulk infrastructure in line with the current and future demand
		6. Overflowing sewer threatening the contamination of the environment and water sources	Upgrade the water borne sewer system and decontamination of the affected area

#### PMU INDEPTH ANALYSIS TEMPLATE

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE	Infrastructure development	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lack of sports facilities (ward 12, 05, 07, 08, 09, 10 &amp; 11)</li> <li>2. Provincial Road infrastructures in bad condition (consultant appointed for design by RAL, Adjacent road from Tshipise to Masisi has been tared.)</li> <li>3. Criminal elements during the night due to poor lighting</li> <li>4. Internal streets in poor conditions</li> <li>5. Access to community becomes a challenge as</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Establish sports facility. Facility should be centralized &amp; shared amongst the wards. Sports Field in Tshiawelo, Bennde Mutale, Folovhodwe, Mabvete, bale, Ward 10 &amp; Shakadza construction of soccer pitch, Swimming pool &amp; Combi courts.</li> <li>2. Construction of tar road from Tanda to Muswodi village</li> <li>3. Construction of High mast lights at tshikhudini Village, Allicade, ext. 14, Folovhodwe, Madimbo, Mbodi village, Malale &amp; Mataulu, Musunda, Muswodi &amp; Shakadza</li> <li>4. Construction of streets in Nancefield Ext 8 phase 6 &amp; 12, Ext</li> </ol>

		<p>there are no bridges at the strategic areas.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Community meetings are held on the fields</li> <li>7. Space limitation in the graveyards</li> <li>8. Shortage of trucks for waste collections</li> </ol>	<p>09, Ext 10 , Madimbo tar road, Mapakoni main road and streets, new road zwigodini/mapakoni, Sagole/Rangani, Tshiungani/Lwathudwa, Gundani, Tshitanzhe, Gumbu, Musunda, Muswodi, Shakadza, Mukovha wa bale, Construction of streets in ext.2 and phase 13 main street. Construction of street to Shakadza Clinic from main road</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Construction of Bridges: Tshikotoni bridge &amp; culvert, Gondoza Bridge, Masisi culvert, Ngalavhani to Musunda, Tshitanzhe to musunda,</li> <li>6. Construction of community hall in ward 01, 05, ext.6,7,9,10 &amp;14, ward 07, Mabvete, Rangani, Gumbu. Construct a community hall, Facility should be centralized &amp; shared.</li> <li>7. Development of Mmberegeni grave yard</li> <li>8. Construction of Landfill site</li> </ol>
	Operation and Maintenance	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tools of trade</li> <li>2. Vacant position</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Purchase of waste removal truck</li> <li>2. Appointment of Admin officer</li> </ol>

**7.2: Good governance and Public participation priorities analysis**

**KPA GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

**Table 7.2: Priorities, Challenges and Recommendations**

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION:  Special Programmes	Moral Regeneration movement: Faith based organization	Drug and alcohol abuse	Awareness campaign Substance Abuse People reached. Person 18 and younger 6962 reached Person 19 and above 5408 reached.
	Traditional Health practitioners	As Municipality we only recognize two (2) Traditional Healers organizations namely: Musina Traditional Healers Association and Mbofho Traditional Healers	None

	Traditional Leaders	Musina Municipality had 5 Chiefs viz: Rambuda, Manenzhe, Tshikundamalema, Mutele and Nethengwe and a number of headman from various villages. However Chief Mutele has since passed on. Delivery of documents is a challenge as a result of the vastness of the area.	Electronic (E-mail) communication/ delivery of documents.
	People living with Disability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Deaf</li> </ul>	According to the statistics from DSD we have 06 Deaf people in Musina. No special school but the municipality has since donated a disability center located at Lesley Manyathela Stadium.	There is still a need for a special school for people living with disability.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Psychiatric</li> </ul>	According to the DSD we have 51 of them in Musina.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Physical disabled</li> </ul>	According to the DSD we have 123 of them in Musina.	None
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Others</li> </ul>	Epilepsy-216 Paraplegic-06 Hemiplegia-43 Quadriplegic-01 Orthopaedic-61	
	<b>YOUTH</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Youth Unemployed</li> </ul>	375 registered youth in Mayor's office database.	Municipality, sector department and private sectors to establish unemployment forum to deal with the challenge.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Young entrepreneurs</li> </ul>	We have 37 of young entrepreneurs in Musina. 24 of them are not functional because of lack of funds.	Young entrepreneurs to apply for funds.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Learners &amp; students</li> </ul>	19 students have since graduated. 05 students were awarded bursaries by the municipality currently. Failure by some students to progress academically.	Students are engaged during school holidays to take their studies seriously
	<p><b>CHILDREN</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Early Childhood Development</li> <li>▪ Orphans</li> </ul>	<p>We have 29 functional Early Childhood Development Centres in Musina. 04 of them are not registered.</p> <p>According to DSD we have 446 registered orphans. Lack of Shelter and bursaries to further their education</p>	<p>DSD with the municipality to facilitate registration of those ECD's.</p> <p>Municipality and Musina chambers of business to intervene on the matter.</p>
	<p><b>GENDER</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Gender Empowerment</li> <li>▪ Gender main streaming</li> </ul>	<p>Workshops and seminars facilitated</p> <p>Workshops Seminars. Gender forum are not functional.</p>	<p>None</p> <p>Induction</p>

### 7.3 Municipal transformation & organizational development priorities analysis

#### 7.3.1 Priorities, Challenges and Recommendations

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Employment	Contribute to the reduction of unemployment in the area	Coordinate learnership programmes and filling of municipal vacancies.
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Learnership and Internship (skills Development)	Provision of a platform for graduates and students to acquire qualifications and work experience	Implement learnership, Work Integrated Learning and Internship Programmes
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Bursaries	Support deserving students in acquiring appropriate skills and educational qualifications	Provision of bursaries to deserving students
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Organizational structure & appointment	Functions on Organisational Structure not aligned to functions of Departments or Sections Regulated remuneration packages. Unavailability of critical and scarce & specialized skills. Retention of skilled & suitably qualified personnel in the higher occupational levels. High vacancy rate	Conduct Organizational re-engineering to align with changing needs as per the IDP Review Structure annually Recruitment Plan for filling of vacancies Development and implementation of a Retention Plan / Strategy. Conduct employee verifications and competency assessments Personal development planning and linking of training intervention to critical needs Waiver Applications
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	HR policies, systems & structures	Adherence to policies, procedures and systems and Annual Review of Policies Unavailability of a long-term Human Resources Strategy / Plan. Additional Policy provisions Annually Finalise Job Descriptions and Job Evaluation process	Induction and training on Human Resource management Policies, Procedures and System. Annual review of policies and procedures. Development of an Integrated Human Resources Management Plan. Process Plan for development and adoption of additional policies Job Evaluation process not finalised due to certain positions without functions on Organisational Structure

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Employment equity	Required to have a council approved long term Employment Equity Plan and to annually report on employment equity status in compliance with the act.	Development of Employment Equity Plan. Review Recruitment Policies and Strategies Annual Reporting on Employment Equity.
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Skills development	Provision of capacity development intervention aimed at addressing skills needs to support municipal wide plans and operation and to bridge skills shortage and enhance competencies.	Implement internal and external bursaries. Implement Workplace Skills Plan Source grant funding for artisan programme Coordinate sourcing and implementation of Work Integrated Learning, Internships and Learnership Programmes
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Labour relations	The maintenance of workplace discipline, labour peace and work environment that promotes productivity and sound employee relations	Provide institutional advice, support and capacity programmes. Coordinate consultative and collective bargaining activities.
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Occupational health and Safety (OHS)	Late reporting of incidences. Appropriate signage.  Late contributions payments  Covid 19 Regulations  Monthly Health and Safety Inspections	Develop an incident reporting procedure manual. Implement OHS signage and equipment maintenance programme. Negotiate a Payment plan with Department of Labour to settle outstanding debt Implement and adhere to Covid 19 Regulations Maintenance Plan for Municipal facilities to be drafted and implemented to avoid Violation Notices being served by Department of Labour  Regular inspection of municipal infrastructure and buildings

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
		Improvement of the conditions of municipal buildings (infrastructure)	
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Employee Assistance Programme (EAP)	Increased level of ill health or sick leaves Substance Abuse Personal financial management Covid 19	Partnering with government and private service providers. Schedule employees for periodic assessments Assist employees and families affected by Covid 19
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Cleaning Services	Availability of enough cleaning personnel Unavailability of direct supervisor to the cleaners	Employ more cleaning personnel Employ cleaning supervisor(s) Coordinate cleaning routine and standards
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>	Organisational PMS	Lack of an Electronic Performance Monitoring System Inadequate resources for performance monitoring and evaluation	Procure and implement an electronic PMS instrument. Prioritise appointment of support staff and monitoring and evaluation equipment
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Employee (Individual) PMS	Cascade performance management across occupational levels.	Develop Performance Management Cascading Policy Establishment of quarterly review forum
<b>Good governance and public participation</b>	Performance monitoring and evaluation	Possible loss of documents kept as hardcopies Human resources to conduct physical monitoring of programmes/Projects	Performance Management Annual Plan / Schedule Monitor and evaluate reported performance Provision of human capital
<b>Good governance and public participation</b>	Help desk support	Unavailability of system to record service issues and allocate job cards for repair and maintenance	Phased in system functionality to included integration with required systems. Establishment of call center

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
		Ineffective system of emergency reporting	
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Website management and intranet support	Availability of legislated documentation Non-submission of data and delayed updates Possible down times	Interaction with department to identify gaps in data submissions Contract Management of the website
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Internet & email support services  Satellite Offices ICT installation & Upgrade	Minimum bandwidth requirements expanding due to cloud services Satellite offices ICT connectivity to support service extension.  Probable undue or unauthorized access to municipal data	Improve satellite offices connectivity to main office and internet bandwidth Install and Upgrade ICT infrastructures at various satellite offices Firewall Maintenance
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Server maintenance	Server room has no fire suppression system and other environmental controls  Aging servers and potential data loss	Procurement of fire suppression equipment and virtual servers  Procurement of replacement servers
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	VoIP System	Create an ICT infrastructure that enables business function.	Upgrade of connectivity infrastructure and expansion of other technology programmes.
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Software Licensing	Software has an annual renewal of licenses and delayed payments can affect services or cause poor performance of systems	Budget planning and contact System Providers to spread renewal dates.
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>	Corporate Governance of ICT	User not adhering to policy provisions.	Consequence management for users not adhering to policies. COBIT 2019 Training for IT personnel

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
		Changing skills and competence requirements for the implementation of corporate governance of ICT Evolving ICT spectrum and market trends	
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	New Computers and Laptops	Ageing computers and laptops will affect daily end user processes	Purchase new computers and laptops
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Network Towers	Inadequate cellphone network coverage in parts of municipal area	Coordinate with the department of communications and cell phone network providers for installation of towers
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	By-laws	Lack of proper enforcement of by-laws	Training be arranged with the affected departments to capacitate law enforcement unit
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Litigation Management	Lengthy legal process. Un-finalised matters or mute matters.	Enrolment of un-finalised matters.
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Legal Advice and/or Opinion	Inadequate legal reference material and library.	Source legal reference material.
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Transfer of Properties	Former MTD houses for Ext 5, 6 & 7 are still registered as municipal properties instead of being in the name of private owners.	Affected intra-departments to develop an ownership data base for Ext 5, 6 & 7 that reconcile with current ownership status. The process will facilitate transfer of properties to rightful owners.
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>	Council Support	Change of governance structure and council operations. Inadequate proper council facilities	Review provision for the unit. Induction on new governance systems. Completion of council building and utilities

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
	(Moved to another department)	Staff complement	Purchase of Council Recording Device Addition of staff complement
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development</b>	Contract Management	Management of Lapsing contracts Inadequate human resource	Track contract end dates and notify end user. Review the Organisational Structure (cater for contract Management unit)

#### 7.4 Financial viability priorities analysis

##### KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

##### 7.4.1 Table: Priorities, Challenges and Recommendations

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY	<b><i>Revenue Management</i></b>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Billing</li> <li>◆ Debt Collection</li> <li>◆ Free basic service</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Credit Control implemented.</li> <li>◆ Collection rate between 80 and 85% monthly. We have challenges of nonpayment of service by debtors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Increase our collection rate to 95%</li> <li>◆ Strengthen our credit control measures, strictly abide to our credit control policy</li> <li>◆ As and when we engage with debtors during</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Debtors</li>   <li>◆ Pay points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ House hold with income of R 3 500.00 or less do qualify for free basic service. We have 2574 indigent household registered. Our indigents debtors receive 100% subsidy on refuse removal and sewerage. They receive free 55 kWh electricity and 6Kl of water on a monthly basis. Some household do not register for indigent subsidy due to lack of knowledge and ignorance.</li>   <li>◆ Our debtors are increasing due to nonpayment and illegal connections. Illegal connections leads to loss of revenue and high bill from Eskom that the municipality did not sell or bill for the illegal consumption.</li>   <li>◆ Pay points for municipal service is only at the</li> </ul>	<p>queries and disconnections we do advise them to apply for indigent subsidy if they qualify. Make our community aware that they are able to apply for subsidy anytime at our credit control office.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Encourage debtors to pay for service rendered and disconnect electricity for non-paying debtors to force them to pay.</li> <li>◆ Electricity division to work hand in hand with revenue division when issued with work orders on suspicious illegal connections.</li> <li>◆ IT division to make provision of Munsoft network coverage at some of our Satellite offices.</li> </ul>
--	---	--	---

		Municipal main office and Nancefield office. We have satellite offices that can be utilized as optional pay points if we can have our munsoft system network installed at those offices.	
	<p><b><i>Expenditure Management</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Creditors</li> <li>◆ Employees Costs</li> <li>◆ Creditors Age Analysis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Creditors paid for first quarter is R116m</li> <li>◆ First quarter employee's costs and 3<sup>rd</sup> party of R29.6m were paid to date.</li> <li>◆ Total outstanding creditors is R129.7m, of which main creditors are : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eskom R77m</li> <li>Dept of Transport R27.1m.</li> <li>MIG R2.6m</li> <li>ENEP R5.9m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Payment agreement for main suppliers and agreement are honored.</li> <li>◆ None</li> <li>◆ Arrangement made still to be honored.</li> </ul>
	<p><b><i>Budget and Reporting Management</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Process Plan for 2020/2021</li> </ul>		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Compliance to Treasury guidelines(monthly &amp; quarterly and yearly)</li> <li>◆ Submission of mScoa aligned/compliant Annual Budgets/amendment/adjustments/</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Submission of Budget time schedule to Council</li> <li>◆ Submission of statutory compliant reports(sec71,52/council reports)</li> <li>◆ Table Draft Budget and Final Budget according to chapter 4 of MFMA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Seek adoption of time schedule through the IDP rep form</li> <li>◆ Conscientious council on importance of IDP and Budget Time Schedule</li> <li>◆ Closing of the month end! Subsequently 5days after actual month end, to allow for quality assurance.</li> <li>◆ In the 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter of the current financial year Table in Council the draft Budget.</li> <li>◆ During the 4<sup>th</sup> and last quarter submit for approval the Annual Budget in Council for implementation</li> <li>◆ Submit to council the adjustment Budget accordingly as per Chapter 4(28) of MFMA</li> </ul>
	<p><b><i>Supply Chain Management</i></b></p>		



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Awareness is been conducted by the municipality together with provincial treasury</li> </ul>	
	<b>Assets Management</b>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ <b>Assets Verification and Condition Assessment</b></li> <li>◆ <b>Reassessment of Useful life of Assets</b></li> <li>◆ <b>Procurement of Bar code scanner</b></li> <li>◆ <b>Assets Disposal</b></li> <li>◆ <b>Impairment of infrastructure Assets</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Verification of assets and condition assessment</li> <li>◆ Removal of office furniture without notifying Asset management unit</li> <li>◆ Assets reaching end of useful life/life span but still being utilized</li> <li>◆ Assets not being disposed off after end of useful life</li> <li>◆ Assets are manually verified</li> <li>◆ Submission of list of Redundant/obsolete and damaged assets to council for approval</li> <li>◆ Impair Asset which are badly damaged</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Adherence to Asset Management policy</li> <li>◆ Implementation of Grap 17</li> <li>◆ Procure Bar code scanner</li> <li>◆ Disposal of Assets</li> <li>◆ Impairment of infrastructure Assets as required by GRAP 17</li> </ul>

		(negative change in physical condition) and which the asset's market price has been significantly reduced	
	<b>Financial Management</b>		
	<b>Annual financial statement</b>	Unqualified audit opinion for the past financial year	Preparation of annual financial statements that do not require material adjustments

## 7.5 Local Economic Development priorities analysis

### KPA LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SPATIAL PLANNING

**Table 7.5.1: Priorities, Challenges and Recommendations**

<b>KPA NAME</b>	<b>PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES</b>
KPA: Local Economic Development and Spatial Rationale	Job Creation	<p>High unemployment rate amongst youth and women within Musina local Municipality area of jurisdiction</p> <p>Effect of COVID 19 pandemic on job losses</p> <p>Collapse of Business due to the effects of Covid 19</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of job creation programs such CWP and EPWP</li> <li>• Development of investment attraction and retention strategy</li> <li>• Capacity building amongst SMMES (AWOME ZIMELE, LIMA)</li> <li>• Streamlining the SEZ program with the Relevant FET educational Curriculum</li> <li>• Facilitate the implementation of Covid 19 national programs eg Access to Covid 19 Grant</li> </ul>

	Access to land for Agriculture	Municipality received a number of applications for land to conduct agricultural projects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitated access to land from Communal Property Association</li> <li>• Facilitate for the of states land for agricultural purpose</li> <li>• Engagements with the Department of Agriculture and land Reform to ensure that women and young people benefit from their land release program</li> </ul>
	LED Strategy Review	The Strategy was last revised prior extension of ward boundaries to include six extra wards from former Mutale Local Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of the LED strategy to include six extra wards as per 2016 demarcation</li> </ul>
	Tourism Strategy	The municipality has little information on tourism related infrastructure and facilities within its area of jurisdiction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate the inclusion of Musina tourism activities into the Vhembe District Municipality Tourism strategy</li> </ul>
	Tourism	Available tourism sites not functional and neglected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate for revitalization of tourism attraction points in Klein Tshipise, Big Tree, Lupepe Nwanedi and Tshiungani Ruins</li> </ul>
	4. Fencing of agricultural fields	Stray animals damage agricultural produce in Nwanedi farming areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate for fencing of Nwanedi Agricultural farms</li> <li>• Engagements with the Department of Agriculture and land Reform for fencing of rural crop farms</li> </ul>
	4 Quarantine	Available quarantine infrastructure damaged, non-functional and insufficient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate and coordination for the rehabilitation of available Quarantines and building of new ones by the Department of Agriculture.</li> </ul>
	Hawkers Stalls	Area identified for hawkers stall is insufficient and not conducive for their business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification of alternative land for development of hawkers stalls</li> </ul>

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inclusion of hawkers on future Public Transport Facility and other public infrastructure</li> </ul>
	Regional Integration	Existing twining agreement not implemented	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate the revival of twining agreement between Musina and Beit-Bridge Rural council</li> </ul>
<b>SPATIAL RATIONALE</b>	Spatial Planning	Musina Local Municipality is experiencing various engineering infrastructure capacity challenges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate for skills development programs on technical services department</li> </ul>
		Musina is identified as a special Economic zone and Provincial Growth Point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate for development of Special economic zone in Musina</li> </ul>
	Access to land for development	Municipality owns very little land parcel as compared to private sector, national and provincial government Expansion of the urban settlement hampered by public and private land ownership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request for the release of land</li> <li>• Municipality to make follow-up on all application made to government and its agencies to acquire land for development</li> <li>• Development of available land</li> </ul>
	Middle income Housing	Shortage of serviced land for human settlement purposes in urban area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishment of Townships to cater for middle income community</li> </ul>
	Provision of stand numbers	Continuous of growth unplanned of rural settlements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demarcation of stands and formalization in rural settlements</li> <li>• Facilitate the access of Communal Property Association land for human Settlement Purposes</li> <li>• Facilitate for land tenure reform projects</li> </ul>
	Shopping center in rural areas	Distance rural communities travel to nearest Central Business District	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of Township in rural settlement to facilitate for establishment of rural centers</li> </ul>

	Public transport infrastructure	Rural settlement has less access to formal Public Transport facility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development Public Transport facility at nodal point and Rural Service Points</li> </ul>
	Renewal of GIS License	The municipality has established a GIS system with a single year license	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renewal of GIS license to ensure continues and functional GIS</li> </ul>
	Urban Development Strategy	Musina Town is characterized by ageing infrastructure, buildings and mono functional.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of long term urban development Strategy to be developed with emphasis on Urban Development Strategy</li> <li>• Alignment of Urban Development Program with MMSEZ Smart City Model</li> </ul>
	Building By-Law	Continuous construction of illegal structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full implementation of the Musina Building By-law</li> </ul>
	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	The Municipality has promulgated a Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law with omissions of matters dealing with Act 70 of 1970	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review of Musina Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law cover all areas of land development</li> </ul>
	Illegal Occupation of Land	Growing trends amongst women and young people to occupy land illegally within Musina Local Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of By-law dealing with illegal occupation of land</li> </ul>
	Encroachments	Growing number of building constructed beyond erf boundaries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resurvey of municipal township to ensure alignment of buildings within the erf boundaries</li> </ul>

## 7.6 SOCIAL AND JUSTICE priorities analysis

### KPA 6: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE

7.6.1 Table: Priorities, Challenges and Recommendations

KPA NAME	PRIORITY ISSUES	ANALYSIS OF PRIORITY ISSUES	SOLUTION OF PRIORITY ISSUES
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Housing	<p>Currently RDP houses are built by the Department of corporative governance, human settlement, and traditional affairs.</p> <p>Growing housing need backlog there is still a great demand of RDP houses.</p> <p>Level 1 accreditation of the municipality to manage RDP houses with a budget allocation almost equivalent to the demand will speed up the process.</p>	There is a need to fast track RDP houses provision processes in our area.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Hospitals	<p>There is no well-resourced hospital enough to can cater for community members residing under Musina Local Municipality, travelers and foreign nationals in need of medical care. The existing hospital does not cope with the current demand for resources. Building of a Provincial hospital by the Department of health will assist in addressing the demand and backlog emanating as a result of the existence a hospital without sufficient capacity to can deliver service effectively and efficiently.</p>	Building of a well-resourced with sufficient capacity to can accommodate reasonable number of patience
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	University	<p>Currently there is no institution of higher learning. With the expectation of expansion and industrialization through the establishment of an SEZ, there will be a great demand of skills. Joint effort between the Department of higher</p>	Establishment of a University to address various skills gap necessary support SEZ, is of paramount importance.

		education, the municipality, and LEDA will assist in ensuring the existence of such an institution.	
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Special schools	Children with special needs' education is not addressed under our jurisdiction. There is a need for schools of children with special needs both in the village and urban part of our municipality. IDP projects are escalated to various departments through engagements in the IDP processes. The education department's part is needed to ensure speedy establishment of such schools in our jurisdiction.	The establishment of a special school necessary to address people with special educational needs in our area.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Post office	Delegation of the responsibility to payout old age pension fund and the need to bring services to the people justifies the establishment of post offices in our villages and urban edge.	Establishment of post offices will assist in ensuring effective and efficient service delivery to our community.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Clinics	Most villages are situated at quite a distance from medical services facilities. There is a need for clinics in village e.g. Malale, Masea/Matshena, Sigonde, Makavhini, Tshikhudini etc. Clinics in the urban part are congested due to influx of foreign nationals. There is a need for clinics at Cambel and other extensions in Nancefield to bring service to people in dire need thereof.	Building of clinics in the rural and urban part of Musina for ease of access by community members is a necessity.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Fire Department	Fire department situated at distant places from community members in villages and urban area. Fire department at e.g. Muswodi Dipeni, Mapakoni etc. will ease fire scourge in villages. Urban area also need an additional station as there is growth and development.	There is a need for additional Fire stations to can easily respond to fire incidents prevalent in our area.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Satellite offices	Reducing travel cost associating with movement of fleet, plant and human resources.	Decentralization and extension of service for municipal services.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Primary and Secondary schools	Most part in the villages are situated far from Secondary and Primary schools. In the urban	Secondary and primary schools in villages and urban areas are necessary to bring education close to people.

		areas, due to population growth, there is a need for primary and secondary schools.	
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Old age Day care centre	There is a need for an old age Day care centre where elderly people will stay and looked after by professional nurses both in villages and urban areas. Old age Day care centre has been in the IDP project list and need commitment from the Department of social development.	There is a need for old age Day care centre to be built in rural and urban area.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Children after day care centre	After day care centre has been in the IDP list project and need commitment from the Department of Social development.	There is a need for an After day care centre where children will be assisted after school with their school work to be established.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Library	Libraries are necessary in encouraging our nation to read and study. It is vital to ensure that they are made available close to the people. Libraries are included in our IDP projects list and need the department of Sports, Arts, and Recreation's involvement.	There is a need for Libraries in villages and urban area to bring service near the people.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Crèches	Crèches included in IDP project list and require the involvement of the Department of Social Development as well as Education department.	There is a need for registered public and private crèches in villages and urban areas to be established near community members for ease of access is vital.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Mobile clinic	Some remote areas like Campbell, villages and farms need the service of mobile clinics for medical treatment for as long as permanent medical structures are not yet established.	There is a need for mobile clinics to frequent remote areas like Campbell, villages and farms.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Scholar Transport	Scholar transport not covering all needy areas. Routes for scholar patrol not adequately covering farm areas.	Department of Education to priorities scholar patrol. Improve routes and coverage of scholar patrol. There is a need for scholars' transport to operate in rural areas and farms.

KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Police Station	As a result of the scourge of crimes taking place at a higher rate, there is a need for police stations to be brought close to communities it serve to can reasonably respond to crimes reported to police on time.	There is a need for additional police stations to be built near the community for ease of quick respond.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Firmness of justice	Due to escalating crime in our community, there is a need for firmness in judgement to criminals and send a message to them.	Awareness campaigns needed to can work jointly with our justice system.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Disaster management satellite in villages	There is no disaster relief equipment and food parcels storage facilities in villages.	There is a need for storage buildings of disaster relief to be built in villages.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Sink hole(s)	Sink holes in ward 6 ring fenced for safety of community members, however, means to completely close such sink holes need to be devised.	There is a need for sink holes to be ring fenced and completely closed to avoid accidents.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Disaster training	There is a need for officials to be trained in Disaster related programs to equip them for the unforeseen circumstances which may develop as a result of industrial development.	Training of disaster officials.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Public Transport Ranking Facility	Inadequate ranking facilities in the rural setting. No intermodal bus ranking facility Adequate bus stop shelters	Development of public transport ranking facilities and shelters.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Upgrading of Doreen combined and Malale primary	There is a lack of classes at Malale, Doreen, Madimbo, Tanda, and Tshikhudini.	There is a need to upgrade Malale, Tanda, Tshikhudini and Doreen schools.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Vehicle and Camera for housing division	Vehicle and camera for housing will assist in speedy transportation of relief programs to disaster affected community and provide progress and advancement of the relief program.	There is a need for a vehicle and camera to cover for disaster related relief and taking photos to affected areas.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Overhead bridge on N1	There is a high rate of pedestrian fatalities on the N1 near Skoonplaas. An overhead bridge will bring relief to this scourge.	There is a need to construct an overhead bridge for pedestrians to cross the N1 from and to Skoonplaas. Improve visual signage and speed control/culming measures

KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Bus shelter	The community does not have a place for shelter when waiting for public transport	Provision of bus shelters in urban and villages
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Side walks	The community walks in the middle of the road and are in danger of being knocked by motor vehicles as there are no side walks	Provision of sidewalks in Musina Nancefield
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Renovation of Office for Manager Human Settlement & Social Services	The office of the housing manager was engulfed with fire and cannot be occupied as repairs are necessary.	There is a need to renovate the office of the Manager: Human Settlements and Social Services
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Relocation of E-Natis terminals	There are no e-Natis points at the new traffic building and therefore licensing documents cannot be processed	There is need to engage the Department of Transport to relocate the 2 E-Natis terminals to the new building.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Bullet proof vests	Traffic officials do not have bullet proof vests and are at risk of being shot whilst executing their duties	There is a need to procure bullet proof vests for protection of traffic officials
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Training of officers	According to Firearm control act and firearm procedure manual traffic officers need to undergo firearm refresher training once every 12 months.	Provide refresher's training on firearm
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Functional Registration Authority and DLTC	The new traffic building lacks the necessary infrastructure to be functional and cannot be occupied	Improve compliance of the building to occupation requirements. Relocate and install support infrastructure and equipped to ensure functionality
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Traffic Law Enforcement Equipment and Infrastructure	There is no tow truck to tow abandoned and breakdown vehicles	Source key equipment including tow truck, semi- automatic rifles, block trailer, and patrol vehicles
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Traffic Management systems	Reliance on board signage. No automated control signs at key intersections	Automation of traffic management signs Visibility of road markings
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Animal Pound	There's no animal pounding facility within Musina	All stray animals will be pounded to avoid accident and save lives
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Youth Centre	There is no Youth center to cater for youth engagement programs.	There is a need to construct a youth center

KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Theatre	There is a need for a Theatre in the urban area and villages where arts and culture skills can be displayed.	There is a need for a Theatre to be built to promote social cohesion through innovative and creative ability in the urban area and in the villages.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Fencing of parks	Nancefield parks are without proper fencing which leads to poor control by municipal staff and vandalism	Need to fence two Nancefield parks is necessary.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Upgrading of stadiums	Lesley Manyathela stadium is in a dilapidated state. The buildings, soccer pitch and watering systems need to be revamped. Campbell Stadium ablution facilities have been vandalized. There are also no grand stands at Harper and Campbell stadiums. Malale stadium is without a watering system, there are no grand stands and no Apollo lights. Madimbo stadium has also been vandalised, the fence and buildings need to be revamped. Madimbo and Malale Stadiums do not have functional boreholes.	There is need to upgrade Lesley Manyathela, Campbell Stadiums, Malale Stadium and Madimbo Stadium. Harper and Campbell stadiums need pressure pumps.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Sports grounds	Many communities in inherited villages as well as in original villages do not have access to sports ground	Construct sports grounds in rural areas starting with those wards that are without sporting grounds at all.
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Showground	The buildings at the showground are old and unattractive, the cultural village is dilapidated, ablution facilities are old and use a septic tank which the municipality do not have vehicle to service and rely on other stakeholders. The parking areas are unpaved and the second hall is without air conditions	The Showground needs to be revamped so that it is attractive for use by the community and the sewer needs to be connected to the main sewer system to abolish use of septic tanks
KPA: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE	Arts centre	There is a need for an Arts centre in the villages.	Construction of an arts center in the villages.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Cemetery	The Nancefield cemetery is running out of space after which there will be no burial space for community members who prefer the Nancefield Cemetery over the town cemetery.	There is a need to identify and allocate land for construction of a new cemetery with toilets and all other necessary infrastructure

		Community in Doreen do not have a burial place	Construct a cemetery in Doreen
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Community hall	The community do not have a secure place to hold meetings and the municipality spends a lot of money pitching tents for such purposes.	Identify land and build halls in rural communities, Ward 5, Ward 6, Ward 10 and Ward 11
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Recreational park	There is no recreational park within the rural area and the recreational areas within the urban area are not sufficient or sufficiently equipped	To upgrade the existing Nancefield parks to include grass, and recreation facilities such as braai area, jungle gym and revamp the ablution facilities To establish recreational park with ponds, swimming pool, braai area etc. Upgrade park in Ward 2 There is a need for a park in Mataulu and Gumbu
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Fencing of cemeteries	The state of fence at town cemeteries is in shambles and there are no proper fences around Malale and Allicedale graveyards. There is a need for fence at Madimbo and Tshikhudini graveyard.	That a fence be erected at Madimbo, Malale, Allicedale, town, Folovhodwe, Domboni, Tshisimani, Tshikhudini and Gumela cemeteries
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Construction of Musina Landfill site	Musina landfill site is licensed and does not have the necessary infrastructure to comply with the conditions of the license	Ensure that the necessary infrastructure is installed at Musina landfill site
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Construction of waste drop off points	There is a backlog of waste removal services within the inherited villages.	Construct waste drop off points in each village to cater for waste collection from the inherited villages that are currently not receiving waste removal services
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Construction of 1 transfer station	Transporting waste from the villages to Musina Landfill Site is unaffordable	Construct 1 transfer station in the villages to cater for waste from the villages and only transport to the landfill when it is full to save on transport costs. Separation of waste at the transfer station will create jobs through recycling.

KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Construction of a landfill site in the village	The distance between the rural area and Musina landfill site make it unaffordable to provide waste removal services in the villages	Construct a landfill site to cater for waste from the village area instead of hauling it to Musina Landfill Site
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Relocation of landfill site	Musina Landfill Site is located near a residential area and this poses a risk to the community	Land must be identified for future landfilling away from the community
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Procure crusher for electronic bulbs	Compact Fluorescent light bulbs that are used in most of our offices are considered hazardous and as such may not be mixed with other waste or disposed of at the general waste landfill site	Procure a crusher for electronic bulbs to crush them on site and store them ready for recycling or proper disposal
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Purchase compactor truck	Existing compactor trucks are unable to service all areas within the jurisdiction of the municipality. There is no compactor truck at stand-by in case another truck is taken for service.	Procure more compactor trucks
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Purchase bakkies for Waste section	The section has 1 very old bakkie. This hinders the section from executing their duties and slows down the effectiveness of the unit as they often have to wait for 1 bakkie to transport staff and tools.	Procure 2 bakkies for the waste section
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Procure skip loader truck	There is only 1 skip loader truck to service 42 skip bins and it cannot cope with the load as some of the bins are left uncollected for extended time. This leads to increased illegal dumping and spread of nuisance such as flies, smell. Such uncollected skip bins are also vulnerable to fire which pollutes the atmosphere	Procure 1 skip loader truck to be able to service current skips as well as future skips effectively
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Recycling	Most of the waste generated within Musina especially households ends up at the landfill site which leads to depletion of the landfill airspace.	Provide schools with recycling bins Upgrade the municipal recycling programme to recycle at all municipal buildings Support recycling companies with equipment and PPE for recyclers to divert more waste from the landfill site Initiate a household separation at source

KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Bulk Waste Management Equipment.	Most of the streets within the municipality do not have street bins and this leads to increased littering along the streets Existing skip bins are not adequate for illegal dumping hotspots. Include illegal dumping spots in phase 5, Ray Phiri Street, New Stand Extension 01, Blikkies dorp, near Makushu Primary and Ward 5 The Waste Management Unit does not have a 4 ton truck to ferry its employees to their different working points as well as to carry big equipment such as tents and also fire wood. Some workers have to wait for extended periods due to lack of transport as the 4 ton truck that is available belongs to another Department which also has a need for it to address their needs.	Source and deploy street bins, sip bins and 4 ton truck to ensure that each street has adequate street bins to contain litter
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Construct phase 2 of extension 8 park	The park's ablution is situated near a flood line and sewer line and gets flooded. The park does not have adequate sitting, grass no braai area or paving	Construct phase 2 of extension 8 park to include grass, braai area, fencing, additional chairs and jungle gym and relocate the ablution facilities
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Purchase heavy duty lawn mower	Large grassed areas such as parks require a riding lawn mower to manage the grass due to their size	There is a need to procure 1 riding lawn mower that will maintain grass efficiently
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Beautifying of islands	Some islands within the municipality are dilapidated and not pleasing to the eye	Beautify islands with grass, stones, flowers, benches and tables etc.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Develop climate change response and implementation strategy	The municipality does not have any plan in place to mitigate the impacts of climate change on the community. The poorest in the community are the most vulnerable to climate change and should they not be prepared this would present a dire situation to the municipality.	The municipality needs to develop a climate change response and implementation strategy.
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Waste Management Operations and Maintenance TLB	There is in no key maintenance equipment like TLB, Tipper Truck and compactor There is a need to create capacity for landfill site management	Source plant for maintenance of Waste Management TLB, Tipper Truck and compactor.

			Ensure compliance to landfill site management standards. .
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Wetland rehabilitation	The wetland in Nancefield has been impacted by many human activities and is no longer performing its environmental function optimally	Rehabilitation of the wetland to restore its environmental function and to turn it into a place attraction
KPA: COMMUNITY SERVICES	Environmental Management Plan	The Environmental Management Plan of the municipality is outdated and does not contain strategies to address the environmental challenges that the municipality is facing currently	Review of the Environmental Management Plan

**Section 8: Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA**

**8.1: Service delivery and infrastructure development Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA**

**KPA 1: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT  
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO INITIATE AND IMPROVE THE QUANTITY AND QUALITY OF MUNICIPAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: Vhembe District Municipality**

Technical Services	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA: Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To initiate and improve the quantity and quality of Municipal Infrastructure Services</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Water and Sanitation</b>					
Waste Water Treatment	<b>Improved effluent quality compliance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant operating within its design capacity</li> <li>Waste water sampling</li> <li>Green Drop assessment</li> <li>Assessment of industry effluent compliance discharge to municipal line</li> <li>Trained process controllers operating plant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily flow records compliance to design capacity</li> <li>Laboratory quality reports</li> <li>Green drop status</li> <li>No of assessments conducted from industries</li> </ul>	Daily plant / pump operations  Effluent quality monitoring	Upgrade of waste water plants

Water supply	<b>Provision of safe portable drinking water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of water source</li> <li>• Water abstraction</li> <li>• Water purification</li> <li>• Blue Drop assessment</li> <li>• Water sampling</li> <li>• Water loss monitoring</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of householder with access to safe portable drinking water</li> <li>• Number of householder with access to safe portable drinking within RDP Standards.</li> <li>• Blue drop status</li> <li>• Water quality reports</li> <li>• Percentage of water loss report</li> <li>• Water production report</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Daily operation and maintenance</li> <li>• Daily recordings of water production</li> <li>• Water quality monitoring</li> <li>• Water loss monitoring</li> <li>• Trace and disconnect illegal water users</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade of bulk water infrastructure including source, bulk pipes, pump stations and storage</li> </ul>
Water and waste water treatment	<b>To develop and maintenance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of maintenance and infrastructure master plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable infrastructure and water supply</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of water and sanitation</li> </ul>

infrastructure and services	<b>of infrastructures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of bulk water projects, bulk infrastructure upgrades</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Less water service interruption</li> </ul>		<p>infrastructure masterplan</p> <p>Construction and upgrade of infrastructure</p>
Water Development	<b>To secure future water supply</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• exploration of alternative water sources</li> <li>• Availability of bulk infrastructure including water storage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional water capacity and infrastructure availability</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bulk water supply upgrades</li> <li>• Water source integration</li> <li>• Feasibility studies on future water sources</li> </ul>

Technical Services	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA: Basic Service Delivery And Infrastructure Development</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To initiate and improve the quantity and quality of Municipal Infrastructure Services</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Civil and Mechanical Services</b>					
Roads and Stormwater	Support Infrastructure development growth	Improved infrastructure capacity for social and economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved conditions of infrastructure</li> <li>Improved road safety</li> <li>Create link, access, and, network where no road infrastructure existed.</li> </ul>	Constant routine road maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creating new access roads</li> </ul>
Power supply	Upgrade of bulk electricity capacity	Development of master plan and maintenance plan	Kilometers of MV Line upgraded  Completed substation  Number of lines refurbished		To upgrade MV Line  Construction of new 132kv/11kv substation To refurbish power lines
PMU	Contracts administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procurement of services providers</li> <li>Maintenance of site reports</li> <li>Audit and compliance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contract documentation</li> </ul>		Appointment of service providers for implementation of projects

## 8.2: Good governance and Public participation Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA

### KPA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO DEEPEN DEMOCRACY AND PROMOTE ACCOUNTABILITY

COMMUNICATIONS	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA 2: Good governance and public participation</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To deepen democracy and promote accountability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Communications</b>					
<b>Research, Media &amp; Community</b>	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	To conduct Communicators Forum	Number of Communicators Forum held	Coordinate quarterly Communicators Forum	
		To prepare speeches and press releases	Number of speeches produced	Conduct research and write speeches and media releases	
		Review Communication Strategy	Number of strategies reviewed	Review communication strategy	
<b>Publicity and Marketing</b>	To provide communication support services, public liaison, marketing, advocacy and events management activities within the municipality	To produce promotional material or publications	Number of promotional material or publications produced	Produce diaries Produce Calendars Produce Newsletters	
		To facilitate radio slots	Number of radio slots implemented	Coordinate radio slots, newspaper features, Issue Bulk Sms, administrate social media platforms and branding municipal buildings and events	

Internal Audit	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To deepen democracy and promote accountability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: INTERNAL AUDIT</b>					
1. <b>Audit Committee</b>	Advise management and Council on matters relating to good governance	Arrange quarterly meetings	Number of meetings held	Coordinate audit committee meetings	
1. <b>Internal Audit</b>	Provide an independent, objective assurance to management and Council	Perform an independent audit as per annual plan	Number of audit projects/reports produced	Implement audit projects	
1. <b>External audit</b>	Provide an independent external assurance to Management and Council	Ensure issues raised by the Auditor General are addressed completely	Number of Audit Communication of findings resolved	Coordinate responses from responsible departments. Track submission to Auditor General.	
			Number of Audit Action Plan Activities resolved	Develop an Audit Action Plan Track Implementation of Audit Action Plan Report to Audit Committee on progress made.	

RISK AND SECURITY SERVICES	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To deepen democracy and promote accountability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: RISK &amp; SECURITY SERVICES</b>					
<b>Risk Management - Fraud and Corruption</b>	To ensure reduction of risks, fraud and corruption within the municipality whilst entrenching democracy and accountability.	To conduct Awareness campaigns	Number of awareness campaigns held	Coordinate municipal fraud and corruption campaigns	
		To conduct risk assessments	Number of risk assessments facilitated	Identify the objectives Identify threats that may hamper the realization of the objective Develop a risk mitigation plan	
		Generate risk management reports	Number of risk management reports	Report to the Audit Committee on implementation of Risk, Fraud and Corruption Plans and Activities	
		Coordinate Risk Committee Meetings	Number of meetings held	Compile Agenda, Invites and reports. Attend to secretariat of the committee	
		To resolve reported acts of fraud and corruption	Number of cases resolved	Fraud & corruption tracking report	
		Risk Management policy and strategy review	Number of policies and strategies reviewed	Risk management governance documents	

SPECIAL PROGRAMME	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To deepen democracy and promote accountability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Special Programme</b>					
Special Programmes	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groupings in order to enhance social cohesion	Launch and Relaunch Special Focus Groups Forums	Number of Special Focus Groups forum Launched	Coordinate the launch and relaunch of various Special Focus Forums	
		Organize advocacy activities for special focus groupings	Number of special focus groupings events held	Coordinate implementation of annual programmes and events of various special focus groupings	
Public Participation	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	Organize Ward Committee activities	Number of ward committee meetings held	Coordinate invitations, administrative support for meetings	
			Number ward general meetings held	Coordinate invitations, administrative support for meetings	
			Number of ward committee activity reports submitted	Receive and evaluate ward reports.	
		Organize State of Municipal Address Ceremony	Number of State of Municipal Address Held	Coordinate logistics for hosting the ceremony	
		Award Bursaries	Number of Mayoral bursaries awarded	Coordinate application, allocation, awarding, payment and monitoring performance of beneficiaries.	

Public Participation	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	Organize Mayoral Imbizos	Number of Mayoral Imbizos held	Coordinate invitations, administrative support.	
Public Participation	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	Organize Batho Pele event	Number of Batho Pele event held	Coordinate invitations, administrative support.	
Oversight	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	Coordinate MPAC activities	Number of MPAC meetings coordinated	Coordinate invitations, administrative support for meetings	
			Number of Public Hearing coordinated	Coordinate invitations, administrative support for meetings	
IDP	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 5. Good governance and public participation					
Strategic Objective: TO DEEPEN DEMOCRACY PROMOTE ACCOUNTABILITY					
Focus Area: I.D.P					
Integrated development planning	1.1 To ensure compliance to the development of the IDP and public participation legislations and/or Regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and approve 2022/23 IDP/BUDGET process plan</li> </ul>	Number of approved 2022/23 IDP/BUDGET process plan	Submission of draft 2022/23 IDP/BUDGET process plan to IDP steering committee, IDP representatives forum and table a report to Council for approval	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct IDP representative forum meetings</li> </ul>	Number of IDP representative forum meetings	Consultation with stakeholders to solicit their inputs During all phases of the IDP i.e. Analysis, Strategies, Project and integration.	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct IDP steering committee meetings</li> </ul>	Number of IDP steering committee meetings	Consultation with stakeholders internally(administration) to solicit their inputs during all phases of the IDP i.e.	

IDP	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 5. Good governance and public participation					
Strategic Objective: TO DEEPEN DEMOCRACY PROMOTE ACCOUNTABILITY					
Focus Area: I.D.P					
				Analysis, Strategies, Project and Integration	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and approve 2022/23 IDP</li> </ul>	Number of approved 2022/23 IDP	Tabling of the Draft 2022/23 IDP before Council for approval in March and Final 2022/23 IDP tabled before Council for final approval in May	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Credible 2022/23 IDP</li> </ul>	IDP credibility rating results	Assessment session by COGHSTA on IDP credibility	
		Conduct IDP/BUDGET public participation mass meetings	Number of public participation meetings	Consultation with stakeholders in their respective wards to solicit inputs from community members before the final approval of IDP/BUDGET by Council	
		Development of IDP dashboard	Number of IDP dashboard developed	Data collection, monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of IDP projects and Programmes	Acquisition of IDP dashboard system

### 8.3 Municipal transformation & organizational development Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA

#### KPA 3: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO INCREASE INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY, EFFICIENCY AND EFFECTIVENESS

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Administration and Registry Services					
1. Administration	1.1. Ensure compliance with records management and registry services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of records management policy</li> </ul>	Number of policies reviewed	Review or update of sub department policies	
	1.3 Coordinate departmental meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure the coordination of departmental meetings</li> </ul>	Number of departmental meetings coordinated	Convene Departmental Meetings	
	1.4 Coordinate Management meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure the coordination of management meetings</li> </ul>	Number of departmental management meetings coordinated	Convene Management Meetings	
2. Auxiliary Services	2.1 Ensure cleanliness of offices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate cleaning services</li> </ul>	Number of buildings cleaned	Cleaning services for Offices	
	2.2 Provide cleaning and hygiene equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure installation of cleaning and equipment</li> </ul>	Number of municipal buildings installed with cleaning and equipment	Availability of hygiene equipment for staff members	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Administration and Registry Services					
	2.4 implement security measures for records and archives office	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcate Registry off and Archive facilities</li> </ul>	Main and traffic office	Security of Municipal Records	
	Provide complaints box at municipal buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install complaints and suggestion boxes or systems</li> </ul>	All municipal buildings	Suggestion Boxes	
Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Human Resources Management:					
1. Staff Establishment, Recruitment & Selection Services	To provide and retain human capital with the requisite suitable skills and competence	Review Of Organisational Structure	Number of Approved Organisational structure	Organisational Structure	
		Development and review of Job Descriptions	Number of Developed Job Descriptions	Development of Job descriptions	
		Filling of Vacancies	Number of Vacancies Filled	Filling of Vacancies	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Administration and Registry Services					
		Employee suitability verification and screening	Number of pre-employment verification and screening conducted	Verification and Screen of new employees	
		Coordinate Training for Management, employees and consultative structures	Number of Management, employees and consultative structures trained	WSP Training	
		Coordinate Recruitment for Pension and Medical Aid	Number of Employees Joining Medical Aid and Pension Schemes	Management of HR services	
2. Benefits Administrations	To facilitate applicable municipal employee benefits	Facilitate withdrawal claims	Number of pension termination claims successfully processed	Employee HR assistance	
		Maintain an HRM system that supports the organisational objectives	Number of Functional HRM Systems	Relevant Employee data on HRM system	
3. HR System	Create a regulatory climate and operating system that facilitates efficient Human Resources Practices	Development and / review of Human Resources Management Policies	Number of Human Resources Management Policy Hand Book Reviewed/Developed	Review HRM Policies	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Administration and Registry Services					
		Maintain Human Resources Management records	Number of Personnel Files Created and / or Updated	Management of HRM employee records	
3. Auxiliary Services	Ensure cleanliness of offices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate cleaning services</li> </ul>	Number of buildings cleaned	Cleaning services for Offices	
	Provide cleaning and hygiene equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure installation of cleaning and equipment</li> </ul>	Number of municipal buildings installed with cleaning and equipment	Availability of hygiene equipment for staff members	
4. Administrative Support Services	Provide administrative support that ensures proper maintenance of Humana Resources Management Records	Facilities installed with Fire exit plan, alarms and Detectors	Number of workstations installed with Fire exit plan, alarms and Detectors	Management of Emergency and Evacuation Plans	
	Implement Fire exit plan and fire detection	Services and Maintained fire equipment	Number of Fire extinguishers and hose reel maintained	Maintain Fire Equipment	
	Service Fire extinguishers and hose reel	Provision of appropriate and compliant PPE	Number of Employees provided with PPE	Employee PPE	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Administration and Registry Services					
	Procure protective clothing for relevant staff members	Conduct medical surveillance	Number of Employees screened	Employee Medical Surveillance	
	Annual Medical Surveillance for municipal employees	Develop and implement Advocacy and awareness programmes	Number of advocacy programmes and campaigns	Employee Awareness Campaigns	
	Conduct advocacy, awareness and programmed to promote employee wellness	Coordinate sport activities	Number of Municipal Sport programme	Employee Wellness Programmes	
	Coordinate sport activities for municipal employees	Implement and report on the WSP	Number of WSP training implemented	Employee Training	
5. Training	Update and Implement WSP	Perform Skills Audit	Number of skills audit questionnaires completed	Updated WSP	
	Determination of Training requirements	Provide study bursaries	Number of Employees allocated bursaries	Employee Study Bursaries	
	Identify and assist students through bursaries	Implement, monitor and Coordinate Learnership	Number of Learnership and Graduates Beneficiaries	Coordinate Learnerships	
	Identify and assist graduates gain work experience	Coordinate implementation of interventions on	Number of community skills development	Coordinate Community	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Administration and Registry Services					
		community skills development	interventions implemented	Skills Development	
	Facilitate local skills development to support SEZ once identified by the Relevant Department	Coordinate the development of local skills planning	Number of local skills planning for SEZ	Local Skill development for SEZ	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Legal					
Legal	Develop and Gazette 4 Infrastructure and Service Delivery orientated By laws	Develop end review By laws	4 By laws	Development & gazetting of by-laws	
Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: ICT					
4. ICT Infrastructure	1.1. Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of ICT Hardware and Software</li> </ul>	Electronic Complaints Management System	Purchase electronic complaints management system	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Legal					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linking offices and internet breakouts</li> </ul>	Number of upgraded and linked offices through various technologies	Buildings linked through various technologies	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of VoIP infrastructure for buildings</li> </ul>	Number of PABX and IP handsets	Replace outdated IP Phones and VoIP equipment	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of Servers</li> </ul>	Number of replaced servers	Servers	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection of servers and data</li> </ul>	Number of fire suppression equipment	Installed fire suppression equipment	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of bio-metric system</li> </ul>	Number of bio-metric systems install at New Traffic and Nancefield Offices	Installed Bio-metric Systems	
	Ensure provision of photocopying services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of photocopying services</li> </ul>	Number of photocopiers leased	Manage Photocopiers Contract and Service	
ICT Infrastructure	Ensure establishment of Cell phone network coverage within the municipal area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the installation of Cell phone network infrastructure to improvement cell phone service</li> </ul>	Number of interactions with cellular service providers	Facilitate meetings with cellular network providers	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Legal					
		coverage across the municipal area.			
5. Operational and Maintenance	Ensure the continuous operation of institutional processes	Website Management	Publish submitted information on the municipal website	Update website information on an ad-hoc basis	
		Connectivity and Email Services	Ensure the operational use of internet and email services	Operational Email and Internet	
		Server Maintenance	Ensure continuous maintenance of the servers	Active Directory File Server Exchange Server Backup Server	
		Maintenance of ICT Equipment	Ensure continuous operation and maintenance of the aging ICT equipment	Operational Servers	
		Operational Software Programmes	Ensure the operation of purchased software	Annual License renewals	
6. Governance	3.1 Improve Corporate Governance of ICT	Policies	Number of Reviewed and Developed Policies	Policies Review	
		Steering Committee Meeting	Number of steering committee meetings	ICT Steering Committee Meetings	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Legal					
Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Corporate Governance					
5. Governance	Governmental relations and cooperation	Reviving the Twinning Agreement	Number of Twinning Agreement Completed	1	
		Coordinate Strategic Planning Sessions	Number of Strategic Planning Session	2	
Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Performance Management System					
6. Performance Management	Organisational PMS	Periodic reporting to District, Provincial & National Structures. Implement Back to Basic Programme	Number of PMS reports submitted	PMS Reporting	
		Performance monitoring and evaluation	Number of monitoring and evaluation reports produced	PMS Coordination	
	Employee(Individual) PMS	Development of performance management agreements and plans	Number of performance management	Development of	

Corporate Service	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 1. Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development					
Strategic Objective: To Increase Institutional Capacity, Efficiency and Effectiveness					
Focus Area: Legal					
			agreements and plans	Performance Management Agreements	
		Development of performance management policy	Number of performance management cascading policy approved	Review of Performance Management Policies	
	Performance management & service excellence	Review of Performance Management Framework	Number of Performance Management Frameworks reviewed	Review Performance Management Framework	
	Performance management & service excellence	Performance Assessment of Section 54 and Section 56 Managers	Number of Performance Management Assessments conducted	Conduct Performance Management Assessments	

#### 8.4 Financial viability Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA

##### KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

##### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCE COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION AND IMPROVE FINANCIAL VIABILITY

FINANCIAL Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>Kpa 4: Municipal Financial Viability And Management</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Revenue management</b>					
7. Revenue Management	To ensure financial viability and sustainability	To ensure revenue enhancement and improve revenue collection	Percentage Payment of services by customers	Reconciliation of billing and receipts	
			No of monthly billing conducted	Billing compiled and billing statements issued	
			Number of community awareness conducted for payment of services	Conduct community educational campaigns on payment of rates	
			Number of indigents households provided with free basis services	Free basic electricity units issued and credit adjustments on other services	
			Number of households with 24hr electricity vending	24hr electricity vending for nancefield extension 6 and 7	

FINANCIAL Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>Kpa 4: Municipal Financial Viability And Management</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Revenue management</b>					
8. Budget management	To prepare a credible and realistic budget in line with MFMA timelines.	To develop credible budget	Number of Approved Credible Annual Budget	Budget time schedules	
			Number of Budget Related Reports Submitted	Compile periodic reports	
9. Financial Management & Reporting	To prepare and submit credible financial information to stakeholders on a monthly basis	To provide accurate financial reports	Number of Credible Financial Statements Submitted	Compile GRAP Compliant Financial Statements & Reports	
10. Supply chain management	Enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability	To facilitate an efficient and cost effective sourcing of goods and services	No of bids and quotations issued	Coordinate Bid committees and bid processes	
		Develop a municipal wide procurement plan	Number of Procurement Plans Developed	Develop a municipal wide procurement plan	
		Conduct Suppliers BEE information sessions or workshops	No of sessions or workshop conducted	Coordinate logistics for workshop	
11. Asset management	Enhance compliance with legislation and	To ensure the economic, efficient and effective	Number of assets verification	Unbundling of infrastructure assets	

FINANCIAL Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>Kpa 4: Municipal Financial Viability And Management</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: To enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability</b>					
<b>Focus Area: Revenue management</b>					
	improve financial viability	control, utilization, safeguarding and management of Council's assets	Number of Assets disposed	Submission of Redundant assets reports to council	
12. Expenditure management	Strengthening expenditure management	To ensure that spending of municipal resources are in accordance to the law	Payment of creditors within 30 days	Creditors Age analysis	
13. Policies and By-laws	Ensure a standardization of activities and operations	Provide a regulatory regime for municipal operations.	Number of Polices and By-laws developed or reviewed	Review, develop, consult and approved policies and by-laws	

## 7.5 Local Economic Development Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA

### KPA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE A CONDUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH

E.D.P Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
<b>KPA 5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>					
<b>Strategic Objective: TO CREATE A CONDUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH</b>					
<b>Focus Area: LED</b>					
Local Economic Development	1.1 To create a conducive environment for sustainable economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate and conduct SMME exhibitions</li> </ul>	Number of exhibitions coordinated, Attendance Registers	1. Coordinate exhibitions in Tourism Indaba,	Coordinate and conduct SMME Marketing and exhibition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct 2 workshops/ training for SMMEs</li> </ul>	Number of workshops or trainings Conducted	Coordinate training for capacity building workshops	Coordinate training for capacity building workshops
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Job creation through Labour intensive method</li> </ul>	Number of jobs created	Recruitment and appoint 190 EPWP beneficiaries as per signed	Appoint 190 EPWP beneficiaries

				Incentive Grant agreement	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of EPWP policy</li> </ul>	Number of policies reviewed	Align Phase 3 EPWP targets with the policy	Review of EPWP policy
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure development for SMMEs</li> </ul>	Number of SMME's given space and supported	Receive and assess applications for land and submit report to council for approval	Development of light industrial infrastructure in Musina
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of LED Strategy</li> </ul>	Number of LED Strategy developed	Extension of scope of work	Development of LED strategy for Musina
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing land for SMMEs development</li> </ul>	Number of SMME's provided with land	Formalize area in Ext 7 which has been identified for agricultural purposes	Revitalization of agricultural project
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct awareness for all professional services</li> </ul>	Number of awareness	Issuing invitation to targeted professional service providers for awareness campaign	Conduct awareness campaign for professional services providers
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a skills audit</li> </ul>	Number of Skills Audit	Source Skills requirements for SEZ from LEDA	Development of skills audit

		requirements for SEZ	Database developed		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop workshop programme for SMME's on SEZ economic opportunities</li> </ul>	Number of SEZ workshops conducted	Develop an annual SEZ workshop schedule	Coordinate and conduct Capacity building workshops/Summit
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access to land for agricultural development</li> </ul>	Hectares of land acquire for agricultural development		Acquisition of land for Agricultural development
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fencing of agricultural field</li> </ul>	Hectares of land fenced	Protection of Agricultural field	Coordinate fencing of agricultural fields in rural areas
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional integration</li> </ul>	Number of twinning agreements	Improve regional integration	Facilitate revival of Twinning agreement with Beitbridge Border council
E.D.P Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 5. Spatial Rationale					
Strategic Objective: TO CREATE A CONDUCIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH					
Focus Area: Spatial Planning					
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	1.1 To ensure a coordinated and integrated Human Settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of Integrated human settlement</li> </ul>	Number of integrated Human Settlement developed	Integrated Human Settlement	Establishment of integrated Human settlement Township

E.D.P Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 5. Spatial Rationale					
Strategic Objective: TO CREATE A CONDUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH					
Focus Area: Spatial Planning					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of Integrated human settlement</li> </ul>	Number of integrated Human Settlement developed	Integrated Human Settlement	Extension of Rhino-Ridge Township Boundary
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of stands and formalization</li> </ul>	Number of stands demarcated and formalized	Settlement Planning	Demarcation and formalization
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resurvey of stands</li> </ul>	Number of stands resurveyed	Replacement of boundary beacons	Re-survey
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of CBD Regeneration Plan</li> </ul>	Number of CBD Regeneration plan developed	Urban renewal programme	Development of Musina Urban renewal Plan/ Strategy
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of Spatial Information System</li> </ul>	Number of Spatial Information System Developed	Spatial Information System	GIS license Development

E.D.P Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 5. Spatial Rationale					
Strategic Objective: TO CREATE A CONDUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH					
Focus Area: Spatial Planning					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of policies and by-laws</li> </ul>	Number of policies and by-law developed	Policies and By-laws	Development of Densification policy and Precinct Plan
		Eradication of illegal land use and development	Number of clean-up operation undertaken	Minimize number of illegal use of land	Illegal operation enforcement
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Audit</li> </ul>	Number of land audit developed	Identification of public sector owned properties	Development of Land audit
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public transport infrastructure</li> </ul>	Number of public transport infrastructure developed	Development of public transport infrastructure	Subdivision and rezoning of Portion of Portion 39 of the Farm Messina 4 MT
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development and annual review of Valuation roll</li> </ul>	Number of valuation roll developed	Land Valuation programmes	Valuation roll

E.D.P Topic	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 5. Spatial Rationale					
Strategic Objective: TO CREATE A CONDUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH					
Focus Area: Spatial Planning					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to land for development</li> </ul>	Hectares of land made available	Acquisition of land	Land Acquisition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve ownership of land amongst residence of musina</li> </ul>	Number of stands transferred to beneficiaries	Transfer of lands to eligible beneficiaries	Transfer of Properties in Messina Nancefield Extension 5,6 and 7 to beneficiaries
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of shopping centre in rural areas</li> </ul>	Number of shopping centers developed	Demarcation of land suitable for business development	
Human Settlement	To ensure that basic services are provided to communities	Coordinate with COGHSTA	Availability of RDP houses	Facilitate for construction of PHP houses within the municipality area of jurisdiction	Coordination for the development of Low Cost Housing

## 7.6 SOCIAL AND JUSTICE Development Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets per KPA

### KPA 6: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO IMPROVE QUALITY OF LIFE THROUGH SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND PROVISION OF EFFECTIVE COMMUNITY SERVICES

Topic: Community services	Developmental Objectives	Operational Strategies	Performance Indicators	Activities	
				Programmes	Projects
KPA 4. Social and Justice					
Strategic Objective: To improve quality of life through social development and provision of effective community services					
Focus Area: Community services					
Waste Management	To ensure proper management of waste, Parks and Recreation facilities	Ensure that the newly constructed landfill site has the necessary infrastructure to comply with conditions of the license	Number of infrastructure installed at Musina Landfill Site		Installation of infrastructure at the new Musina Landfill site
		Ensure that there is a central place to landfill waste in the villages	Number of landfill site constructed in the villages		Construct a centrally located landfill site in villages to cater for waste generated in that area
		Ensure that landfilling is conducted far away from communities for their health and safety	Number of landfill site relocated to an area far from households		Relocate Musina Landfill Site

		Ensure effective removal of waste	Number of compactor and skip loader trucks procured		Procure a skip truck and a compactor truck
		Ensure that there are sufficient waste receptacles	Number of skip, UCCT and street bins procured		Procure street bins, UCCT and skip bins
		Extend waste removal services to previously disadvantaged areas	Number of transfer stations constructed in rural areas that are currently not receiving waste removal services		Construct transfer stations in villages
		Ensure proper management of electronic bulbs	Number of crusher for electronic bulbs procured		Procure crusher for electronic bulbs
		Ensure proper management of landfill site	Number of landfill compactors/bulldozer, TLB and tipper truck procured		Procure landfill compactor/bulldozer, TLB and tipper truck.
		Ensure a clean and healthy environment	Number of clean-up and environmental awareness campaigns Number of environmental calendar days celebrated	Conduct environmental awareness and clean-up campaigns	

		Ensure that the municipality has an integrated plan in place to mitigate the impacts of climate change on the community	Number of plans drafted to deal with impacts of climate change		Develop a climate change response and implementation strategy
		Ensure that there are sufficient vehicles for Superintendents to perform their duties as well as fairy workers and tools	Number of Bakkies and 4 ton trucks procured		Procure 4 bakkies and a 4 ton truck
		Ensure that cemeteries are fenced	Number of cemeteries fenced		Erection of fence at Madimbo, Malale, Allicedale, Mberegeni, Musina town, Folovhodwe, Domboni, Tshisimani, and Gumela cemeteries
		Ensure that the park in extension 8 is user friendly to the community	Number of parks constructed phase 2		Construct phase 2 of extension 8 park
		Ensure that there are recreational parks within the rural area and that the recreational areas within the urban area sufficiently equipped	Number of parks constructed, upgraded and equipped		Upgrade the existing Nancefield parks to include grass, and recreation facilities such as braai area

					Construct a recreational park with ponds, swimming pool, braai area etc.  Upgrade park in Ward 2  Construct a park in Mataulu and Gumbu
Parks and Recreation	To ensure proper management of waste, Parks and Recreation facilities	Ensure that there are sufficient parks for use by the community	Number of parks resuscitated	Resuscitate parks	
		Green Musina and mitigate impacts of climate change	Number of trees planted		Plant trees
		Ensure parks are secured and decrease incidents of vandalism	Number of parks fenced		Erection of fence at two parks in Nancefield
		Ensure that ablution facilities in parks are in usable condition	Number of toilets repaired at parks		Repair toilets at parks
		Ensure municipal parks, open spaces and sports grounds are maintained	Number of heavy duty man propelled lawnmower procured		Procure heavy duty man propelled lawnmower procured

		Upgrade stadiums to ensure that they are in a good state for use by the community	Number of sports grounds upgraded		Upgrade Lesley Manyathela, Harper, Campbell, Renaissance and Malale Stadiums
		Ensure that there is sufficient burial spaces	Number of cemeteries constructed		Construct cemeteries with all the necessary infrastructure in Nancefield, Tshikhudini and Tanda
		Ensure that there are sufficient sports grounds for use by the community in villages	Number of sports grounds constructed		Construct sports grounds in rural areas starting with those wards that are without sporting grounds
		Ensure that there are sufficient places for the community to have meetings	Number of community halls constructed		Construct community halls in rural communities, Ward 5, 6, 7, 9, 10 and Mopani
		Ensure that there are places where the community can develop projects that will benefit them	Number of multipurpose center constructed		Construct multipurpose center
		Ensure that the town islands look attractive to the eye as part of regeneration of the town	Number of islands beautified		Beatify islands with flowers, stones etc.

		Ensure that there is a place that caters for the arts in villages	Number of art centers constructed		Construct an art center in the villages
		Ensure there is a youth centre to cater for youth engagement programs	Number of youth centers constructed		Construct a youth center
		Ensure support equipment for maintenance of Parks, recreation and open spaces	Number of fleet and equipment procured		Procure Tractors, Working tools, plant and equipment
<b>Institutional capacity building for Traffic management</b>	To ensure safety and security is provided to the community	To establish proposed traffic committees and forums.	Number of meetings or forums	Coordinate JOCOM	
		To address challenges within the transport sector	Number of meetings held	Facilitate transport forum	
		Information management and communication.	Number of public awareness conducted	Awareness campaign	
		Enforce compliance	Number of issued penalties records	Enforce compliance	
		Ensure adequate response to criminal activity by traffic officials	Number of semi-automatic rifles and ammunition procured	Procure ammunition and semi-automatic rifles	

		Ensure that traffic officials are able to use firearms before they are issued	Number of refresher training attended	Provide refresher's training on firearm	
		Ensure that there is visibility when conducting patrols	Number of patrol vehicles procured Number of road block trailers procured	Procure patrol vehicles Procure roadblock trailers	
		Ensure that there is a proper vehicle to tow abandoned and breakdown vehicles	Number of tow trucks purchased	Procure a tow truck	
		Ensure compliance to National Road Traffic Act			
		Ensure compliance to National Road Traffic Act	Number of times machines have been calibrated	Calibration of speed machine	
		Ensure a legal place for holding of stray animals and vehicles that are not roadworthy	Number of pounding facilities constructed	Construct animal and vehicle Pound/facilities in villages and in town	
		Ensure timely calibration of operational equipment	Number of equipment calibrated	Vehicle testing equipment maintenance	

<b>Licensing</b>		To establish appropriate electronic learners' license testing mechanism	Number of electronic testing mechanism established.	Engage the Department of Transport to ensure that the computerized learner's license test is installed	
		Ensure that the new traffic building is functional and accommodative to the community	Number of equipment, tools and repairs maintained and purchased		Procure and purchase equipment, tools and maintain repairs
		Ensure efficient service to the community	Number of Enatis terminals procured	Engage the Department of Transport to relocate the 2 E-Natis terminals to the new building	
		Ensure safety of municipal officials whilst conducting roadworthy test on motor cycles	Number of motor cycle safety clothes procured		Procure motor cycle safety clothes
<b>Disaster management</b>	Adherence to relevant legislation when compiling Local Municipal disaster management plan.	Coordinate with VDM	Evident closure of the sink hole	.	procure services of a service provider to assess and completely close the sink hole in Ward 6

		Ensure that all disaster reported is publicized and well documented	Number of cameras procured		Procure cameras to capture evidence
		Ensure that there is a Disaster storage area for disaster relief equipment and food parces nearer to the community	Number of disaster satellites constructed in the villages		Construct a disaster management satellite in villages
		Ensure that disaster staff are trained in disaster related programs to equip them for the unforeseen circumstances which may develop as a result of industrial development	Number of trainings attended by the disaster staff	Training of disaster officials	
		Establish disaster management committees and forums.	Number of meetings held	Establish disaster management committees and forum	
Pre-disaster risk reduction	Follow guidelines to analyse the external environment by executing a detailed disaster risk assessment	To identify all potential hazards in the area of jurisdiction by using indigenous knowledge and GIS technique.	Number of disaster assessment conducted	Disaster risk reduction	
Disaster response and recovery	Regular exercising to respond effectively to any potential disaster.	Develop effective and efficient response and recovery plans for all identified hazards and risks.	Number of recovery plan developed		Develop recovery plan

		Compile a complete resource database for the Local Municipality	number of database compiled		Compile a database
		Adopt SOP's and contingency plans of the District Municipality.	Number of SOPs developed.		Draft SOPs
Monitoring, Evaluation and Improvement	Constantly review disaster management plan for it to be effective and efficient	Monitor, evaluate and co-ordinate the implementation of proposed risk reduction projects and programmes	Number of Progress reports		
		Ensure speedy response to disaster	Number of bakkie procured		Procure bakkie
		Ensure that disaster management vehicles are visible and not hindered when responding to disaster	Number of disaster vehicles fitted with green light		Install green light on disaster vehicles
		Ensure conducive working space	Number of offices renovated		Renovate office for Manager
Social Services	To ensure that there are service points for the community living in villages	Coordinate with Technical Services Division	Number of satellite offices constructed		Construction of satellite offices in the villages
	To ensure there are learning centers	Coordinate with Department of Education	Number of schools constructed (Primary, Secondary, crèche, special school)		Construction of schools
	To ensure that there are sufficient police stations	Coordinate with SAPS	Number of police stations constructed		Construct police stations
	To ensure that there are sufficient post office to cater	Coordinate with SAPO	Number of post offices constructed		Construct post offices

	for rural communities				
	To ensure that there are facilities for drop in and after care of children	Coordinate with Department of Health	Number of drop in centers constructed Number of after day care constructed		Construction of drop in centers Construction of after day care
	To ensure that there is cellular network coverage in all rural areas	Coordinate with ICASA and mobile network providers	Number of masts installed		Install cellular masts in rural areas
Social and justice	To ensure the community has a forum that discusses community safety	Coordinate with SAPS	Number of community safety forums established	Establish community safety forums in villages	
Health and social welfare	Ensure health and welfare of the community is addressed	Coordinate with the Department of Health and Public Works	Availability of hospital, health care centers, clinics and extend home based care to rural communities		Construction of a hospital Construction of Health Care Centers Construction of clinics Extension of home based care to rural communities
Education	To ensure that there is a higher education facility	Coordinate with the Department of Higher Education	Availability of TVET/FET College	Skills development	Building of TVET/FET College
	To ensure that basic services are provided to communities	Coordinate with the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture	Availability of a library		Building of Libraries
Housing	To ensure that basic services are provided to communities	Coordinate with COGHSTA	Availability of RDP houses  2017/18=528		Construction of RDP houses

<b>Community services</b>	To ensure that basic services are provided to communities	Ensure smooth running of department.	Availability of Photocopying machine		Purchase divisional high capacity Photocopying machine
---------------------------	---	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--	--

## SECTOR PLANS STATUS

NAME OF SECTOR PLAN	STATUS	YEAR DEVELOPED
1. Spatial Development Framework	Adopted	2019
2. Town Master Plan	Adopted	2011
3. LUS	Adopted	2011
4. Musina Urban Renewal Plan/Strategy	Development	2024
5. 2023/24 Budget	Adopted	2023
6. Five Year Financial Plan	New	2023
7. Institutional Plan and Organogram	Available	2023
8. Local Economic Development	Review	2023
9. Water Service Development Plan (WSDP)		
10. Performance Management System	Review	2021
11. Employment Equity Plan	Available	2023
12. Integrated Transport Plan	Adopted	2017
13. Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy	Review	2023
14. Integrated Waste Management Plan	Available	2018
15. Environmental Management Plan	Available	20

16. Integrated HIV/Aids Plan	Outdated	2005
17. Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment Plan	Not available	
18. Disaster Management Plans	Review	2023
19. ICT Strategy Plan	Review	2023
20. Communication Strategy	Review	2023
21. District Health Plan		
22. Education Plan		
23. Energy Master Plan	Not available	
24. Agricultural strategy	Review-Part of LED strategy	2023
25. Tourism Strategy	Review-Part of LED strategy	2023
26. SMMEs Strategy	Review-Part of LED strategy	2023
27. Human Settlement Plan	Outdated	2007
28. Risk Management Strategy	Available	2023
29. Infrastructure Masterplan	Not available	
30. Air Quality Management Plan	Not available-planned for 2024/2025	
31. Alien Species Eradication Plan 2025/2026	Not available-planned for 2025/2026	
32. Open Space Management Plan 2025/202	Not available-planned for 2025/26	

**Section 10: Development strategies, Programmes and projects**

**KPA 1: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

**STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO INITIATE AND IMPROVE THE QUANTITY AND QUALITY OF MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
KPA: Basic Service Delivery												
Civil & Mechanical Services	Provide & maintain civil & mechanical engineering services	Roads & Stormwater Management		Maintenance of Roads infrastructures Surfaced Gravel Humps	MLM	internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
				Construction of sidewalk, linking township & Musina CBD	MLM	Coghsta, SAM NRAL & LEDET	Musina	R1.3M	R1.4M	R1.5M.0	R1.6M	
				Railway fence	Transnet	External	Musina		CAP	CAP	CAP	CAP

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	Develop routine, preventative to surfaced road & grm			Potholes repair	MLM	MLM	Ward 2,3,4,5,6,& 120	R200.00	R240.00	250.000	R260.00	R270.00
				Gravel road maintenance	MLM	MLM	All wards	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
		Road furniture		Road marking & signage maintenance	Musina LM	Internal	Musina	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
		Public Transport Facility		Bus Laybys Shelter	Musina LM	MIG	Musina		Cap	Cap	Cap	Cap
				Traffic Signals	Musina LM	Internal	Musina		Cap	Cap	Cap	Cap

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Seasonal maintenance		Maintenance of storm water structures	MLM	MLM	All Wards	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
		Rehab of CBD Streets (Phase 2)		Re-construction and rehab of CBD streets Phase 2 CBD internal street rehab	MLM	De Beers SLP	Musina CBD					
		Stormwater Management		Maintenance & Upgrade Skoonplas Freedom Park NancefieldExt 2 CBD KI's S/W Cleaner	MUSINA LM	MIG	Musina		R2.7M	R3.1M	R3.3M	R3.5M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				Procurement of 10kl tanker	MUSINA LM	internal	Musina			-	-R1.3m	
				Procurement of Bull dozer	MLM	MLM	CIVIL					R7.5m
				Procurement of concrete mixer	MLM	MLM	CIVIL		R70000.00			
		Low bed truck		Procurement of low bed truck	MLM	MLM	CIVIL					R1.6m
		Steel drum roller compactor		Procurement of steel drum roller	MLM	MLM	CIVIL			R1.3m		
		Tractor Loader b/h		Procurement of tlb		MLM	CIVIL	R950000				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Procurement of 10 cubic Tipper truck	MLM	Internal	Musina	R1.6M					
		4Ton Truck		Procurement of 4Ton		MLM	CIVIL		R800000				
				Procurement of CAD software	MLM	MLM	CIVIL			R120000			
				Procurement of air compressor jack hammer	MLM	MLM	Civil		R250 000				
				Maintenance of Council Vehicles	MUSINA LM	internal	Musina	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
		Building Services		Maintenance of council owned building General building	MUSINA LM	internal	Musina	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Aircond system									
District / Provincial & National		Road infrastructure		Construction of Folovhodwe tar roads	RAL	RAL	Ward 1, 7 & 11		RAL	RAL	RAL	RAL	RAL
		Construction		Construction of N1 through Musina CBD including Campbell road	SANRAL	SANRAL	Musina	R200M					
		Upgrade of D roads		D3674/5,D3917,D3760,D3703,D3701,D3702,D3765,D3696/7,D3700/D3690/3697,D3670	RAL	RAL	Musina	1,4 B					
	t			Rhino Ridge Park Engineering services design	MLM	MLM	Musina	R19.1M					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				and construction: Roads and stormwater				R191M					
	Infrastructure Development												
	Provision of traffic calming structures	Construction of speed humps		Construction of speed humps	MLM	MLM	All Wards	R200.000	R220.000	R240.000	R260.000	R280.000	
	N1 overhead bridge	Construction of N1 overhead bridge		Construction of N1 overhead bridge	SANRAL	SANRAL	New start			R15m			
		Construction of Intermodal facility		Intermodal facility	DOT/VDM	DOT/VDM	Musina						
Electrical and Civil	To provide electrical and Civil	Infrastructure development		Development of Infrastructure Master Plan, Maintenance	MLM	MLM/DBS A/MISA/G TAC	Electricity section/	R8.5 M					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27			
	engineering services			plan,Standards, Framework, By-Laws & Policies for Technical Services			Civil and mechanical section							
Infrastructure Operation and Maintenance (Electrical and Civil)		Infrastructure Delivery Management Standards (IDMS)		Development of Infrastructure Delivery Management Standards (IDMS)	MLM	CSIR/ANGLO			R3.5m					
		Bulk Contribution policy		Development of Bulk Contribution policy	MLM	OWN FUNDING	Musina		R3.5m					
PMU		Construction		Construction of access road to	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 3		10M					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Nancefield ext.1 community hall									
		Construction		Musina community walk-in centre Phase 2	Musina LM	SLP	Musina/ Nancefield	R7M			-	-	
		Construction		New bridge between Phase 2 and 3 Nancefield construction of	Musina LM	MIG	Nancefield Ext.8 Phase 2 and 3			R600 000			

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				storm water channels									
		Construction		Construction of sports facilities (soccer pitches)	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 5,7,8,9,10 and 11		R3,5M	1,2 M	-	-	
		Construction		Municipal Satellite office/ Thusong centres	Musina LM	MIG	Villages Tshipise Tsha Sagole Muswodi Masisi	-	-				R14M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
		Construction		Construction of transfer stations in villages	MLM	MIG	Musina		R8 M				
		Construction		Extension of Musina town cemetery with grave site plan	MLM	MIG	Musina		R500 000				
		Construction		Storm water channel and bridge	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 2		xxx				
		Construction		Satellite office	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 3				xxx		
		Construction		Storm water Channel	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 4		xxx				
		Construction		Satellite office	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 6				xxx		
		Construction		Satellite office	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 7				xxx		
		Construction		Community Hall	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 9				xxx		

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Construction		Road	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 10			xxx		
		Construction		Road	Musina LM	MIG	Ward 11				xxx	
		Fencing of graeyards and construction of ablution facilities		Domboni,Gumela,Tshisimani,Folovhodwe,Alycedale and Musina town	MLM	MIG	Domboni,Gumela,Tshisimani,Folovhodwe,Alycedale and Musina town			2 M		
PMU		Fencing of main office and old Traffic office		Enhancing security features of main office and old Traffic office	MLM	MLM	Musina	R5M				
PMU		Construction		Street paving	MLM	MIG	Extention 1			R16 M		
PMU		Construction		Paving of Nancefield ext.7	MLM	MIG	Ext.7				R16 M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
PMU		Construction		Construction of bridge at Doreen farm	MLM	MIG	Doreen farm						R10 M
				Construction of bridge at Gondoza		MIG							R16m
PMU		Construction		Construction of bridge at Rangani	MLM	MIG	Rangani						14 M
PMU		Construction		Upgrade of bridge structure at Freedom park	MLM	MIG	Nancefield ext.8(phase 3)						R6M
PMU		Construction		Street paving at Roman Catholic Church	MLM	MIG	Nancefield(Jack Mokobi and Titus Ndhovu streets)						10 M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
PMU		Construction		Construction of new cemetery in Musina	MLM	MIG	Musina						R10 M
PMU		Construction		Construction of cemetery with grave siteplan in Tanda, Tshikhudini and Doreem	MLM	MIG	Tanda, Tshikhudini and Doreem				R5 M	R6 M	
PMU		Construction		Fencing of graveyards and construction of abution facilities in Alycedale, Malale, Madimbo, Folovhodwe, Domboni, Tshisimani and Gumela	MLM	MIG	Musina				R2 M		
PMU		Construction		Construct a central landfill site in villages	MLM	MIG	Musina			15 M	12 M	12 M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Construction of Harper road	MLM	MIG							R11m
PMU		Construction		Installation of infrastructure at Musina landfill site	MM	MIG	Musina		R2.5M	11 M	9 M		
PMU		Construction		Fencing around 2 Nancefield parks	MLM	MIG	Musina			1M	1.2 M		
PMU		Construction		Construction of park with swimming pool in Nancefield	MLM	MIG	Musina			6 M			
PMU		Construction		Upgrade of 2 parks in Nancefield	MLM	MIG	Musina			3 M	4 M		
PMU		Construction		Construction of a park in Villages (mataulu and	MLM	MIG	Musina						5 M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Gumbu) and in ward 2 (Nancefield)									
PMU		Construction		Reconstruction of phase 1 Park in Nancefield ext.8	MLM	MIG	Musina			R6 M			
PMU		Construction		Construct multi-purpose centre	MLM	MIG	Ward 11	R12.1M					
PMU		Construction		Construct a theatre in Nancefield and villages	MLM	MIG	Musina						R13 M
PMU		Construction		Construction of community halls	MLM	MIG	Ward 5,6,7,8,9,10,11 and Mapani	R8 M			R6 M	R7 M	
PMU		Construction		Construction of animal pound	MLM	MIG	Musina				R3 M		

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
PMU		Construction		Lesley Manyathela, Campbell and Renaissance	MLM	MIG	Musina				R5 M	R9 M
PMU		Construction		Construction of vehicle pound	MLM	MIG	Musina					R3 M
				Upgrading of streets to public Falilitties		MIG				R15M		
				Construction of bridges in Villages		MIG						R15M
		Construction of infrastructure		Construction of bridge at Tshikotoni		MIG						R20M
	Provide basic service delivery	Construction of infrastructure		Construction of bridge at Masisi		MIG					R15M	
		Construction of infrastructure		Paving of Nancefield ext 9 and 10 phases	MLM	MIG	Ward 6	R7.8M	R15m		R17m	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Construction of infrastructure		Paving of Nancefield Phase 6 and 12	MLM	MIG	Ward 5	R18.9M		R15m		R18m
		Construction of infrastructure		Paving of Nancefield ext 7	MLM	MIG	Ext 7				R16m	
	Provision of security for municipal assets											
				Installation of water tank at the main office 35kl	MLM	MLM	MLM Main office	Opex				
				Installation of water tank at the Traffic department 15kl	MLM	MLM	MLM Traffic department	Opex				
				Installation of water tank at Nancefield office 13kl	MLM	MLM	MLM Nancefield office	Opex				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Installation of water tank at the workshop 15kl	MLM	MLM	MLM Workshop	Opex					
				Construction of streets to traditional authorities		MIG						R15m	
				Upgrading of streets in nodal points		MIG							R20m
Water & Sanitation services	To provide & maintain water & sanitation services	Portable & waste water standard compliance		Compliance blue and green drop status	VDM	Internal	All wards	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Construction of water reservoir			VDM	MIG			R30M				
		Upgrade of reservoir and			VDM	MIG	Folovhodwe,t shapinda,Tshi		R50M				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
		construction of boreholes					rise,Doreenfarm,						
	Provision of water			Electric water pump	VDM	MIG	Dambale		R200 000				
				Provision of bulk water supply	SEZ	SEZ	Musina	R56M					
				Construction of sand river dam	SEZ	SEZ		TBA					
				Construction of bulk water suply	VDM	MIG	Musina ext,16,24,25,30,31		R45M				
				Provision of electric water pump	VDM		Dambale		R40 000				
				Water reticulation	VDM	MIG	Gumela and Tshikotoni		R10M				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
		Construction of borehole at Gumela and Tshikotoni			VDM	MIG	Gumela and tshikotoni		R300000				
				Operation and maintenance	VDM	OPEX	All wards	Opex	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Water & Sanitation services	To provide & maintain water & sanitation services	Bulk water reticulation		Provision of water in Mopani	COghsta/LEDET /VDM	MIG	Ward 1			-	-		- R20 M
		Bulk water		Upgrade of water provision (villages)	VDM	WSG	1,2,7,8,9,10,11 and 12	R2,8M	R 8.4 M	R8.8 M	R9.2M	R9.6M	
		Bulk water		upgrade of water extraction and	VDM	WSG	Musina Limpopo River	R3,4M	R4.2	R4.4	R4.6	R4.8M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27			
				bulk infrastructure										
				BULK LINE FROM MUSWODI SHAKADZA, GUMELE, AND MUKOVHA WA BALE, TSHIVHONGWENI MURALUWE TO TSHOKOTSHOKO/TSHIRUNZINI	VDM	VDM/COghsta/Ledet								R50M
				BULK LINE FROM TSHIPISE TO MASISI	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG								R50M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				BULK LINE TANDA AND TSHIKHUDINI	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG							R4M
		Water reticulation		Extension of standpipes	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG	1,2,6,7,8,9,10, 11 and 12		R5M	R2	R2		R2M
				Installation and replacement of Water meters	VDM		Musina town and relevant villages with upgraded bulk supply	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
		Water & Sewer reticulation		Provision of water and sanitation in rural farms	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG	Ward 1,2,7,8,9,10 &11			R1,5M	R520 000		- R540 000

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget							
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27				
Water & Sanitation services	To provide & maintain water & sanitation services	Water reticulation		Replacement of Water and sewer asbestos pipe to pvc	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG/MWI G	Ward 3,4,5 and 6								R10M
		Water & Sewer reticulation		Installation of water and sanitation services in new townships	COGHSTA	COGHSTA /VDM	All wards Rhino Ridge	R40M							- R36 M - R 42M
Water & Sanitation services	To provide & maintain water & sanitation services	Treatment plant		Installation of filtration Plant	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Ward 3.4.5 and 6								R60M R60M
		Water Storage facilities		Construction of a reservoir	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	RBIG/MIG	Musina town								- R15M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
Water and sanitation services		Fleet		Procurement of fleet	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	WSIG	All wards			-		- R2.5M	-
		Water supply		Installation of telemetric system	VDM/	MWIG	Ward 3,4,5 and 6	R1M		-		-	-
		Water supply		Source replenishment study	DWS/VDM Coghsta/Ledet	RBIG/MIG	All wards			-			- R50M
Water & Sanitation services				Development of Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Master plan and	VDM	WSIG	All wards						R450 000

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				maintenance plan									
				Upgrade of pump stations	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	WSIG	All wards			R2M	R2.2M	R2.4M	
				Mapping of water and sanitation services	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	WSIG	All wards			R800 000			
		Purification plants		Construction of water purification plant in Mopani	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Ward 2					R40M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Sewer plants		Upgrade of waste water plants	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG/MWIG	Ward 3,4,5 and 6			R3,7M	R2.4M	R2.6M
				Restoring of harper & Campbell sewer package plants	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG	Ward 6				R500 000	
				Upgrade of sewer pipes	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG/MWIG	Ward 3,4,5 and 6				R1,2M	R540 000
				Fencing of wtw and reservoirs	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG	All wards				R4,5M	
				Construction of VIP toilets	VDM	WSIG	Ward 1,2,7,8,9,10,11 and 12			R10M	R17M	R19M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Households connections waterborne sewer in Musina	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MWIG	Ward 6			-	- R7M	-	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Construction of workers quarters at Singelele plant.	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet		Ward 1						- R1M
				Construction of WWTW	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet	VDM	Ward 3,4,5 and 6		R 50m	R50 M			

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
SEZ Related projects		Studies		Development of infrastructure master plan for SEZ  Feasibility study on water availability	VDM/Coghsta/Ledet	WSIG	All wards			R2M		

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Water source		Exploration of alternative water source	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	RBIG	VDM/DWS		R15M	R20M	R25M	R30M
		Bulk water supply		Construction of a dam	VDM/DWS/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Musina LM				R14M	
				Construction of a purification plant	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Musina town				R200M	
				Bulk upgrade of infrastructure (Bulk line and mains)	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Musina LM			R45M	R30M	R35M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				Construction of reservoirs	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Ward 1,2,7,8,9,10,11 and 12		R65M	R40 M	R45M	R50M
		Sanitation		Construction of waste water treatment plant	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Ward 2,3,4,5, &6				R85M	
				Upgrade of sewer booster systems	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Musina LM				R10M	
				Upgrade of sewer bulk and main pipe	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Musina town		R2,5M	R2M	R2.5M	R3M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Construction of bulk line from pump station to the reservoirs	VDM/ Coghsta/Ledet	MIG	Musina Town		R50M				
<b>Electrical Services</b>	To provide electrical engineering services	Infrastructure development, operation & maintenance		Electrification of Nancefield Rhino Ridge development	MLM	MLM	Ward 6/3	R35M	R5.5m	R3.5m	-	-	
				Electricity Households connections in villages	ESKOM	DMRE	Ward 1 Ward 7 Ward 8 Ward 9 Ward 10 Ward 11 Ward 12	R4M	R10 M	R10M	R10M	R10M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				Installation of Solar Streetlights	MLM	MLM/SLP	Musina Town N1 Rd	-	- R5.6M	R6.5m	-	-
				Replacing BEC 11/23 and install BEC 44	MLM	MLM	Ward 1, 3,4, 6	R250.00 0	R300.00 0	R400.00 0	R490.00 0	R600.00 00
				Installation of fluorescent light in Municipal buildings	MLM	MLM/DMRE	Musina Town and Nancefield	R150.00 0	R190.00 0	R250.00 0	R300.00 0	R400.00 00
				Construction of new feeder line in Nancefield	MLM	MLM	From messina sub to Manyathela stadium	-	-	-	R2.3M	-
				Extension of electricity in farm communities	ESKOM	DMRE	All farming communities and villages	-	R6M	-	R5m	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
Electrical services	Provide electrical engineering services	Infrastructure development, operation & maintenance		Installation of solar high masts in villages (ALL WARDS)	ESKOM	MIG	Ward (7-12)Madimbo, Malale, Domboni, Tanda & Tshikhudini	-	-	-	R6M	-	
		Infrastructure development, operation & maintenance		Replacement of copper cables to aluminium cables	MLM	MLM	Nancefield/Musina	R300.000	R350.000	R400.000	R600.000	R700.000	
		Infrastructure development	Preaid meters configuration	Installation of CT/VT unit	MLM	MLM	Nancefield and Town	R700 000					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Infrastructure development, operations and maintenance		Construction of a new 132kv/11v 20MVA Musina substations (SEZ)	MLM	DMRE	Ward 1	-	-	R10M	R30m	R30m
		Capacity upgrade		Sanari Masisi 22Kv line upgrade	Eskom	DMRE	Ward ,10,11,&12	R 6.6M	-	-	-	-
				Upgrade of 22kv Freedom park feeder line and (notified maximum demand )	MLM	SLP/MLM	Ward 1	R4.5M	R5M	R14M	-	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				High mast lights in ext,6,7,9,10,14 and nancefiedl hostel and Mushongo,dob moni,sagole,alic edale,	MLM	MIG	ext,6,7,9,10,14 and nancefiedl hostel and Mushongo,dob moni,sagole, alicedale	-	-	-	R6M	R8M
				Instalatin of high mast lights in madimbo,malal e,domboni, tanda,mbodi,m usweodi,musun da,Muswodi tshisimani, muswodi dipeni,Mataulu, shakadza and tshikhudini	Eskom	MIG	madimbo,mal ale,domboni, tanda,mbodi, musweodi,m usunda,Musw odi tshisimani, muswodi dipeni,Mataul u,shakadza and Tshikhudini	-	-	-	R6m	R7M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Electrification of Messina Extension 17 business stands	DMRE	SLP	Ward 2	-	R2.5m	-	-	-	-
		Infrastructure development, operation & maintenance		Electrification of Shakadza, Maramanzhe, Hankotswi, Bileni, Bale, Mukununde, Rangani, Cross 1, Musunda,	Eskom	DMRE	Ward 1, Ward 9, Ward 10, Ward 11, Ward 12	-	-	-	R10m	-	-
				Electrification of Tshivhongweni, Tshikotoni, Domboni	Eskom	DMRE	Ward 7, Ward 8, Ward 10, Ward	-	-	-	R2m	-	-
		Infrastructure development operations and maintenance		Messina extension 17 feeder line	MLM	MLM	Ward 2	-	R1.7M	R800 000	-	-	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Energy saving and demand management		Installation of Substation capacitor banks	MLM	MLM	Musina Substation	-	R3m	-	-	-
				Refurbish bare MV line along N1 and install MV cables	MLM/SLP	MLM	Town (Along N1 Rd)	-	-	-	R5.1m	R8M
		Infrastructure development, operation & maintenance		Electrification of Nancefield ext.10 new stands	MLM	DMRE	Ward 6	R5M	R10M	R8M		-
		Operation & maintenance		Refurbishment of mid-block feeder lines and	MLM	MLM/DMRE/SLP	Ward 2 and Ward 5	-	R7M		R5M	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				reconstruction of new feeder lines along the Road									
				Electrification of 826 households in Nancefield Ext 14 phase 2	MLM	DMRE	Ward 6 next to Harper	-	R3M	R17M	-	-	
				Installation of MV underground cable	MLM	DMRE	Town 1(from substation-railway)	-	-	R2,5 M	R3M	-	
				Nature Reserve feeder line Installation	MLM	MLM/SLP	Ward 6	-	R850 000	R1M	-	-	
				Nancefield Ext.6 and 7 feeder	MLM	MLM/DMRE/SLP	Ward 6	-	R3M	R5,8 M	-	-	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				line installation (7KM)								
				Conduct meter inspections	MLM	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Operations and maintenance of Electrical supply and installation		TID roll over	MLM	MLM	Musina	R3M				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Operations and maintenance of electrical Infrastructure		Electrification of Tshiungani,Doreen,Sigonde,Tshenzhelani,Muswodi,Dipeni,Zwigodini,Folovhodwe new stands	Eskom	DMRE	Ward 1,7,9,,11 and 12	-	10 M	-	-	-
				Electrification of Mabvete,Masea,Mushite and Matshena	Eskom	DMRE	Ward 8 and 10	-	-	R8 M	-	-
				Electrification of Madimbo,Schuidtdrift, Tshibvume,Mapani,Mapakoni,Gundani,Tshitanzhe,Mukovha wa Bale	Eskom	DMRE	Madimbo,Schuidtdrift, Tshibvume,Mapani,Mapakoni,Gundani,Tshitanzhe,Mukovha wa Bale	-	-	R10 M	-	-
				Electrification of Shakadza,Maramanzhi,Ha	Eskom	DMRE	Shakadza,Maramanzhi,Ha	-	-	-	10 M	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				manzhi, Hamkotswi, Tshenzhelani, Bileni, Sigonde, Bale, Mukununde, Rangani, Cross 1, Musunda			nkotswi, Tshenzhelani, Bileni, Sigonde, Bale, Mukununde, Rangani, Cross 1, Musunda					
		Substation monitoring (NERSA compliance)		Installation of scada system	MLM	MLM	Ward 1		R1M	-	-	-
		Replacement of conventional meters to pre-paid meters		Installation of pre-paid meters	MLM	MLM	Musina Town and Nancefield	R750.000	R850.000	R890.000	R950.000	R1.1M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Machinery and tools of trade		Procurement of 1x18 ton crane truck(21M high)	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R3 M	-	-
				Procurement of tractor loader backhoe (TLB)	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	-	R1,2M	-
				Procurement of 200KVA 3 phase standby generator set at workshop	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R650 000	-	-	-
				Purchase of a cable fault locator	MLM	MLM	Musina LM	-	R1.7M	-	-	-
				Procurement of high mast light at Municipal buildigs	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R600.00	R750.00	R800.00
				Procurement of substation	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R500 000	-	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27			
				protection relay tester										
				Procurement of rock breaker	MLM	MLM			R200.000			R250.000	R300.000	
				Procurement of 24KV pressure tester	MLM	MLM	Musina		R350.000	-		R600.000	-	
				Procurement safety harness	MLM	MLM	Musina		-R250000	-		-	-	
				Procurement of 2x LDV	MLM	MLM	Electricity section	R600.000				R2.4M		
				Procurement of 3X 2WD vehicles (double cab)	MLM	MLM	Electricity section	-	R3.6M					
				Procurement of 2x4WD	MLM	MLM	Electricity section				R2.8M			
				Procurement of spiking gun	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-		R250000	-	-	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				Procurement of 4 Ton truck	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R1.2M	-	-
	Supply and Upgrade	Infrastructure development, operation & maintenance		Procurement of 200KVA 3 phase Emergency Supply standby generator set at Registration Authority (DLTC & VTS)	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R700.000			
				Procurement of 3 MVA / 11KV Emergency Supply Standby Generator	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R3.5m	R4.5m	-
				Development and Extension of Electrical Bulk & Reticulation Infrastructure / Network in new and existing developments	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R2m	R12m	R15m	-

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				(Compilation of network Case Files)									
				Procurement of 2 x 11kV indoor switchgears	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R1.2m	R2m	R3m	R3.5M	
				Procurement of Reticmaster/similar design software	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R50 000	R100 000	R150 000	R300 000	
				Procurement of 1 x 5ton fork lift	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R500 000	R800 000	-	
				Development; Supply & installation of Switching Stations and Ring feeds	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	-	R2m	R8m	R9.5m	
				Supply and Installation of Reticulation Bulk Meters from Substation up to individual Supply Transformers	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R1m	R2m	R3m	R3.5m	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Construction and Equipping of Messina Sub Station Guardhouse	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R700 000-	-	-	-	-
				Construction and Equipping of Secure Electrical Bulk Storage Hanger	MLM	MLM	Musina	-	R600,000	R4m	-	-	-
CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING		Fleet maintenance		Procurement of CAD software	MLM	MLM	Musina		R120 000				
District, Provincial and National Roads				Procurement of air compressor or jag hammer	MLM	MLM	Musina		R500.000				
				Procurement of concrete mixer	MLM	MM	Musina			R250 000			
				Procurement of low bed truck	MLM	MLM	Musina			R3,5 M			

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes		Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
				Procurement of steel drum roller	MLM	MLM	Musina			R2.1 M			

## 7.2 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### KPA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO DEEPEN DEMOCRACY AND PROMOTE ACCOUNTABILITY

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27	
KPA 2: Good Governance And Public Participation												
Communications	Deepen democracy and promote accountability	Review Communication Strategy		Communication strategy (Review)	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Conduct Communicators Forum		Communicators Forum	MLM	Internal	Musina	R40 000	R48 000	R56 000	R64 000	R72 000
		Radio and newspaper features		Media release (Radio and	MLM	Internal	Musina	R60 00	R84 000	R108 000	R132 000	R156 000

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27	
				newspapers)								
		Production of speeches		Speeches	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Communications	Deepen democracy and promote accountability	Issuing of bulk sms, update Facebook page and website		Communications (Bulk sms, Facebook, Website)	MLM	Internal	Musina	R240 000	R264 000	R288 000	R310 000	R336 000
Risk management	To protect the municipality from potential Risk	Risk register		Development of strategic and operational risk registers	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27	
		Risk report		Development of risk reports	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Risk management committee meetings		Coordinate quarterly risk management committee meetings	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Risk Management policy review		Annual review of risk management policy	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Anti-Fraud and corruption policy review		Annual review of Anti-Fraud and corruption policy	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27	
		Risk Management strategy review		Annual review of risk management strategy review	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Audit Plan		Develop annual audit plan	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Audit Committee Charter		Review audit committee charter	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Internal Audit Charter		Review internal audit charter	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Audit committee meetings		Coordination of Audit committee meetings	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27	
		Audit System		Audit System	MLM	Internal		R750 000				
Special programs	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	Advocacy		Special programs	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	R 2 500 000	R 4 000 000	R4 500 000	R 5000 000	
		Advocacy		Youth Assistance	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	R250 000	R600 000	R 700 000		
Special programs	To deepen democracy and promote accountability	Advocacy		Back to School Campaign	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Mayoral award		Mayoral Bursary	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	2M	3.5M	3,5 M	3,5M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27	
To deepen democracy and promote accountability		Public Participation		Community liaison activities	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	R1,8M	R 2 500 000	R 2 700 000	3000 000	4 000 000
		Oversight		MPAC coordination	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		State of the municipal address		Budget speech	MLM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation												

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
IDP	To ensure development, adoption, monitoring, implementation & review of a reliable and credible IDP	IDP		Adoption of IDP process plan	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		IDP		Stakeholder meeting/ Rep Forum	MLM	Internal	Musina	R 107 604	R112 984	116 984	120 984		
		IDP		Management meeting/ Steering committee	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		IDP		Community meeting/ Public participation	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		IDP Assessment		Assessment/ MEC rating	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Draft IDP		Council approved	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
		Final IDP		Council approved	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX			OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

		Security		Bio-metric access control at new Traffic building	MLM	Internal	Musina		R2.1M		R3.1M		
		Control		Queue management system	MLM	Internal	Musina		R260 000	R270 000	R300 000		
		Control		Procure Anchoress mobile file storage x 2	MLM	Internal	Musina		R60 000				

7.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

KPA 3: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO INCREASE INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY, EFFICIENCY AND EFFECTIVENESS

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
KPA 2 Transformation and organizational development												
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Develop and Review by-laws	Governance	Development of by-laws and reviews	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	R850.000	R950 000	R1,2M	R13M	R1,350M
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Gazette and promulgate by-laws	Governance	Gazetting of promulgated by-laws	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina		R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implement ing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Transfer of properties	Governance	Property transfers	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina-Nancefield Ext 5,6&7		R1,2M	R1.3m	R1.4m	
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Proper internal control and records of legal cases on behalf of the municipality	Governance	Initiation and defense of litigation	Corporate Service	MLM	Musina		R900 000	R1M	R1.2M	R1,3 M
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Ensure Policies are Vetted and Reviewed	Governance	Vetting and Review of Policies	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Development of Policy and Manual	Governance	Development of Policies and Manual	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest	Provision of legal opinions and advice	Governance	Provide Legal Opinion and advice	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Legal & Secretariat Services	Facilitate compliance with legislation and pursue/defend council interest		Contract Management	Development of Contract and Agreements	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Legal	Provide support services that facilitates functionality of municipal council  Move to MM	Coordination of Ordinary Council Meetings	Council Support	Council Meetings	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Secretariat Services	Provide support services that facilitates functionality of municipal council <b>MOVE to MM</b>	Coordination of Special Council Meetings	Council Support	Special Council Meetings	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Secretariat Services	Provide support services that facilitates functionality of municipal council <b>MOVE to MM</b>	Coordination of Council Committees Meetings	Council Support	Council Committees Meetings	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Human Resources Management	To provide and retain human capital with the requisite suitable skills and competence	Review Of Organisational Structure	Staff Establishment , Recruitment & Selection Services	Organisational Structures Review	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	To provide and retain human capital with the requisite suitable skills and competence	Development and review of Job Descriptions	Staff Establishment , Recruitment & Selection Services	Job Descriptions	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	To provide and retain human capital with the requisite suitable skills and competence	Filling of Vacancies	Staff Establishment , Recruitment & Selection Services	Filled Positions	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	To provide and retain human capital with the requisite suitable	Employee Induction	Staff Establishment , Recruitment	Employee Induction	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	skills and competence		& Selection Services									
Human Resources Management	To provide and retain human capital with the requisite suitable skills and competence	Conduct Employee Assessments	Staff Establishment, Recruitment & Selection Services	Competence Assessments, Vetting & Screening	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	R90 000	R100.000	R120.000	R150.000	R150.000
Human Resources Management	Create a regulatory climate and operating system that facilitates efficient Human Resources Practices	Development and / review of Human Resources Management Policies	HR Systems	Human Resource Management Policies	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Human Resources Management	Create a regulatory climate and operating system that facilitates efficient Human Resources Practices	Develop a Human Resources Management Strategy	HR Systems	Human Resources Management Strategy	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	Provide administrative support that ensures proper maintenance of Human Resources Management Records	Maintain Human Resources Management records	Administrative Support Services	Human Resource Record Management	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	Maintain a harmonious work environment that promotes consultation and	Coordinate Local Labour Forum and Sub-Committee Meetings	Stakeholder Engagement / consultation	Local Labour Forum & Sub Committee Meetings	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	involvement of the workforce											
Human Resources Management	Maintain a harmonious work environment that promotes consultation and involvement of the workforce	Coordinate Training for Local Labour Forum.	Stakeholder Engagement / consultation	Local Labour Forum Training	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	Facilitate compliance with code of conduct and standard procedures	Provide Supervisory Training on Disciplinary Code of Conduct	Workplace Discipline	Supervisory Training	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	0	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	Provide a resource that	Coordinate proceedings for resolution of	Support & Advisory Services	Dispute & Grievance	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	enables informed decision making	disputes, grievances and acts of misconduct		Advisory Services								
Human Resources Management	Familiarize personnel with critical municipal policies.	Coordinate policy induction workshops for employees	Policy Inductions	Induction Workshops	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Administration & Auxiliary Services	Ensure cleanliness of offices	Install Cleaning & Hygiene Equipment	Auxiliary Services	Cleaning & Hygiene Equipment Installed	Corporate Services	MLM	All Municipal Building	0	R200 000	R230 000	240 000	2500 000
Human Resources Management	Ensure compliance with set Occupational Health & Safety procedures	Compliance Register activities successfully implemented	Safety Regulations Compliance	Compliance Register Activities	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Human Resources Management	Ensure compliance with set Occupational Health & Safety procedures	Facilities installed with Fire Exit Plan, Alarm and Detectors	Safety Regulations Compliance	Fire Exit Plan, Alarm and Detectors	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	0	R605 000	R665 000	R7320 000	740 000
Human Resources Management	To ensure availability of suitable safety features in the workplace	Serviced or Maintained Fire Extinguishers or house rail	Safety Equipment Maintenance	Fire equipment maintenance	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
Human Resources Management	To ensure availability of suitable safety	Conduct Safety Inspections	Safety Equipment Maintenance	Inspections conducted	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implement ing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	features in the workplace											
Human Resources Management	Ensure protection of personnel and safe execution of tasks	Provision of appropriate and complaint protective clothing and equipment	Protective Clothing	Protective Clothing	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	R6.7M	R7.4M	R8.2M	R8.9	9 M
Human Resources Management	Prevent occurrence of occupational injury incidences	Develop a risk Assessment Mechanism	Risk Assessments and Injury Management	Risk Assessment Mechanism	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Human Resources Management	Prevent occurrence of occupational injury incidences	Process COIDA Claims	Risk Assessments and Injury Management	COIDA claims	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management	Ensure participation of all stakeholders in managing safety	Coordinate Safety Committee Meetings	Consultation Facilitation	Safety Committee Meetings	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Human Resources Management Human	Ensure periodic review of employees health to ensure employee safety	Conduct Medical Surveillance	Health and Safety Evaluations	Medical Surveillance	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	R3.3M	R3.5M	R3.6M	R3.9M	R4M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Resources Management												
Management Human Resources Management	Provide a support system for employee care and recovery	Conduct referral services	Employee Support	Employee Referrals	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Management Human Resources Management	Promote healthy living	Develop and implement Advocacy and Awareness programmes / campaigns	Advocacy Programmes & Awareness Campaigns Coordination	Employee Wellness Programmes & Campaigns	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Management Human Resources Management	Promote healthy living	Shelving and storing capacity for HRM records and archives	Shelving and storing capacity for HRM records and archives	Shelving and storing capacity for HRM records and archives	Corporate Services			R400.00	R180.000			
Management Human Resources Management	Create a skill base that supports municipal objective	Develop, approve and submit a Workplace Skills Plan for 2023/24	Training & Development	Approved Workplace Skills Plan	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Management Human Resources Management	Create a skill base that supports municipal objective	Implement and report on the Workplace Skills Plan	Training & Development	Workplace Skills Plan	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	R440 000	R460 000	R500 000	R600 000	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implement ing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Management Human Resources Management	Create a skill base that supports municipal objective	Provide Study Bursaries	Training & Development	Study Bursaries	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	R1M	R1.1M	R1.2	R1.4	R1.5M
Management Human Resources Management	Create a skill base that supports municipal objective	Implement, Monitor and Coordinate Learnership	Training & Development	Learnership Programme	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	900000	1 M	1,1 M	1,2 M	R1.3M
Management Human Resources Management	Facilitate stakeholder engagement and planning for training & development	Local Skills Development	Training & Development	Facilitate local skills development to support SEZ after identification of programmes by relevant department	Corporate Services	SLP and LEDA	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Management Human Resources Management	Redress past imbalances and create an equitable workforce	Develop an Employment Equity Plan	Employment Equity	Employment Equity Plan	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Management Human Resources Management	Redress past imbalances and create an equitable workforce	Develop and Submit an Annual Employment Equity Report	Employment Equity	Annual Employment Equity Report	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Provision of ICT Hardware and Software	Infrastructure Development	Electronic Complaints Management System	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Operational Municipal Call Centre	Operational and Maintenance	Call Centre management and operations	Corporate Services	MLM	Musina	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Linking offices and internet breakouts	Infrastructure Development	Linking Offices via MPLS	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Office/Nancefield/Workshop/Old Traffic/New Traffic/Harper/Campbell		R900 000	R1,3 00	R1,4	R42 000
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Provision of VoIP infrastructure for buildings	Infrastructure Development	Install updated VoIP system	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Office/Nancefield/Workshop/Satellite Offices	0	R3.9m			
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Provision of Servers	Infrastructure Development	Virtual Servers	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Office		R2.6M	R3.9M		
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Protection of servers and data	Securing data and hardware	Server Room Fire Suppression Equipment	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	R120.000	R120.000	R136.000	R140.000	R145.000

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
ICT	Increase Institutional Efficiency and Utilization	Provision of bio-metric system	Securing data and hardware	Expansion of bio-metric system	Corporate Services	MLM	New Traffic building and Nancefield	R900.000	R1.1M	R1.4M	R1.6M	R1.7M
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Website management	Operational and Maintenance	Maintain and update municipal website	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Maintain Internet Connectivity	Operational and Maintenance	Internet and Email Services Connectivity	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Improve Service Delivery	Securing data and hardware	Protection of workstations and uninterrupted use during load shedding	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	0	R1.2M	R900.000	R600.000	R650.000
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Undertake Server Maintenance	Operational and Maintenance	Maintained Server Room	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Maintain & Operate Telephone Management System and Contract	Operational and Maintenance	Telephone Management System	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Manage operating ICT SLAs	Operational and Maintenance	SLA and Contract Management	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Ensure continual operation of institutional processes	Facilitate software licensing	Operational and Maintenance	Software Licensing	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	R2.2m	R2.4m	R2.5m	R2.7m	R2.8M
ICT	Improve Corporate Governance of ICT	Review ICT policies and procedures.	Governance	Reviewed ICT policies and procedures.	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Improve Corporate Governance of ICT	Coordinate ICT Steering Committee Meeting	Governance	ICT Steering Committee Meetings scheduled	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
ICT	Improve Corporate	Development of Standard	Governance	Standard Operating	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	Governance of ICT	Operating Procedures		Procedures Developed								
ICT	Improve Corporate Governance of ICT	Development of ITC Business Continuity Plan	Governance	ITC Business Continuity Plan Developed	Corporate Services	MLM	All Buildings	0	R500 000	R600.0 00	R650.00 0	R650 000
ICT		Telecommunications infrastructure (Network Towers)		Coordinate the erection of network towers	DoC	Donors/DoC	Ward 1,2,6,7,8, 9,10,11 and 12	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex	Opex
ICT		Telecommunications infrastructure( WIFI)	Infrastructure development	Installation of WIFI infrastructure in all Municipal buildings			All Municipal buildings	0	R810.0 00	R700.0 00	R700.00 0	R700.00 0
ICT		ICT end user hardware		Purchase of computer hardware	MLM	MLM		R1,5M	R3,5M	R800.0 00	R500.00 0	R600.00 0
ICT	To ensure provision of photocopy services	Provision of photocopy services	Administration	Management of photocopy services			All Municipal buildings	R900.000	R950.0 00	R1,1M	R1.2M	R1.3M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Performance Management	To ensure compliance with the Performance Management System policy framework and Municipal Systems Act (MSA)	Development of Performance Agreements	Performance Planning	Development of performance agreement MSA section 54&56	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Performance Management	To manage and coordinate the implementation of performance management systems (PMS)	Assessment of Performance Report	Performance Reporting & Monitoring	performance reports assessed	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Performance Management	To ensure compliance with the Performance Management System policy framework and Municipal Systems Act (MSA)	Coordinate Strategic Planning Sessions	Performance Planning	Strategic Planning Coordinated	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	R641 000	R360 000	R390 000	R420 000	R530 000
Performance Management	To fully institutionalize	Develop and review	Performance Management	Performance management	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	performance monitoring and evaluation	performance management policy	Structures, Systems, Procedures and Policies	Framework reviewed								
Performance Management	To ensure compliance with the Performance Management System policy framework and Municipal Systems Act (MSA)	Development of Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan	Performance Planning	Organizational service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) developed.	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Performance Management	To ensure compliance with the Performance Management System policy framework and Municipal Systems Act (MSA)	Mid-Year review of service delivery and budget implementation plan	Performance Planning	Organizational service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) reviewed	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Performance Management	To manage and coordinate the implementation of performance management systems (PMS)	Develop an Annual Performance Report	Performance Reporting & Monitoring	Annual performance report developed	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Performance Management	To manage and coordinate the implementation of performance management systems (PMS)	Develop an Annual Report	Performance Reporting & Monitoring	Annual report developed and tabled	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Performance Management	To manage and coordinate the implementation of performance management systems (PMS)	Coordinate the Development of an Oversight Report	Performance Reporting & Monitoring	Council approved oversight report	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Performance Management	To manage and coordinate the implementation of performance	Develop a Mid-year	Performance Reporting & Monitoring	Mid-year performance	Corporate Services	MLM	Main Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	management systems (PMS)	Performance Report		report tabled and assessed								
Records management and archives	Ensure a standardization of activities and operations	Review of records management policy	Administration	Records Management Policy Reviewed	Corporate Services	MLM	All Municipal Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Records management and archives	Ensure a standardization of activities and operations	Coordinate development of municipal service standards	Administration	Service standards developed	Corporate Services	MLM	All Municipal Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Records management and archives	Provide sound administrative support and facilitate efficiency	Records Management	Administration	Records management system	Corporate services	MLM	Civic centre, Nancefield & traffic	0	R2.2M	R350 000	R420 000	R490 000
Records management and archives	Ensure a standardization of activities and operations	Review filing plan	Administration	Filing plan reviewed	Corporate Services	MLM	All Municipal Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Records management and archives	Provide sound administrative support and	Acquire a giant heavy duty shredder	Administration	Giant heavy duty shredder	Corporate Services	MLM	Civic Centre	0	R190 000	0	0	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	facilitate efficiency											
Records management and archives	Provide sound administrative support and facilitate efficiency	Demarcate Registry and Archives facilities	Administration	Demarcation of Registry & Archives offices	Corporate Services	MLM	Civic Centre, Nancefield & Traffic		R400 000	R500 000		
Records management and archives	Provide sound administrative support and facilitate efficiency	Install complains and suggestion boxes or system	Administration	Installation of complains and suggestion boxes or system	Corporate Services	MLM	All Municipal Building	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
Records management and archives	Provide sound administrative support and facilitate efficiency	Shelving and storage capacity for records and archives		Storage capacity for records and archives	Corporate Services	MLM	Civic Centre Nancefield and Traffic	R380.000	R180 000	R180 000		
	Provide sound administrative support and facilitate efficiency	Furniture for municipality facilities		Purchase furniture			All municipal buildings	R1,2M	R2.5M	R3.M	R3.5M	R4.M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
	Provide sound administrative support and facilitate efficiency	Revamp of reception areas		Revamp of reception areas			All municipal buildings	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

7.4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCE COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION AND IMPROVE FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
<b>Revenue management</b>	Enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability	Enhance compliance with legislation and improve financial viability	Administratio	Conduct Monthly billing including business and government properties	Musina local municipality	Own revenue	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Free basic electricity units issued and credit adjustments on other services	Administratio	Provide free basic services to qualifying households montly	Musina Local Municipality	Equitable share	Musina LM	R5 000 000	R5 000 000	R6 000 000	

		Irrecoverable debts written off yearly	Administration	Irrecoverable debts	MLM	Own Revenue	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		24hr electricity vending	Administration	24hr electricity vending for nancefield extension 6 and 7	Musina Local Municipality	Own revenue	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
<b>Budget management</b>	To provide accurate financial reports	Submission of budget time schedule to council	Administration	Prepare Budget time schedules	Musina Local Municipality	Own revenue	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
				Draft all Compliance reports for submission as per the timelines	Musina Local Municipality	N/A	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
<b>Asset Management</b>	To ensure the economic , efficient and effective control , utilization, safeguarding and management	Asset management	Administration	Unbundling of infrastructure assets	Musina Local Municipality	FMG	Musina Local municipality	R1.2	1,5 M	1 M	
		Asset management	Administration	Compile and submit reports to council on redundant assets	Musina Local Municipality	Not applicable	Musina Local municipality	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

	of councils assets										
<b>Expenditure Management</b>	Number of zero creditors balance for 30 days plus	Decrease creditors balance for 30 days plus	Administration	Compile creditors age analysis	Musina LM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Perform payroll runs and reconciliations	Administration	Perform Payroll run and reconciliation	Musina LM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Perform monthly bank reconciliations	Administration	Compile a monthly Bank reconciliation	Musina LM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Perform monthly expenditure analysis	Administration	Prepare Expenditure analysis report	Musina LM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Submit VAT 201 return to SARS monthly	Administration	Complete and submit VAT Returns	Musina LM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
<b>Supply chain and Asset Management</b>	Number of stock take conducted	Conduct monthly Stock taking	Administration	Conduct monthly Stock tacking	Musina LM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Quarterly Asset verification		Conduct Asset verification	Musina LM	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

		Evaluate, Adjudicate and award all bids	Administration	Awarding of tenders within 90 days of the date of tender submissions	Musina Local Municipality	Internal	Musina LM	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
<b>Financial Management</b>	Number of GRAP compliant Financial Statements produced	Compilation of GRAP compliant financial statements	Administration	Compile Grap Annual Financial Statements	Musina Local Municipality	Internal	Musina Local municipality	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX
		Reconciliation of general ledger accounts	Administration	Reconciliation of general ledger accounts	Musina Local Municipality	Internal	Musina Local municipality	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX

7.5 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KPA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE A CONDUCTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub – Programmes	Project Name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget				
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
KPA 5: Spatial Rational and Local Economic Development												
Local Economic Development	To create a conducive environment for economic growth and creation of job opportunities	SMMES		Development of LED strategy	MLM	MLM	Musina	R500 000	R250 000	R300 000	R350 000	
		SMMES		Coordination of LED Workshop	MLM	MLM	Musina	R50 000	R55 000	R60.000	R65.00	
		Agriculture		Development of Agri-park house	DRDLR	DRDLR		R45m				

		Job creation EPWP		Poverty alleviation	MLM	Internal	Musina	R1,3M	R1.5 m	R1.8 m	R2M	
		Tourism		SMME Marketing and exhibition development	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
		Tourism		Revamping of tourism information centre	MLM	Internal	Musina		OPEX			
		SMMEs		Capacity building workshops/Summit	MLM	Internal/Secretary departments	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
		SMMEs		Development of light industrial infrastructure in Musina	External donors	LEDET/COG HSTA	Musina	R1,2m				
		SMMEs		LED projects infrastructure development	MLM	DSBD/SLP	Musina	R850 000	R950 000	1 M	1,5 M	
		SMMEs		Demarcation of CBD streets for street vendors	MLM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	

Local economic Development	To capacitate SMME's and Community members on SEZ economic opportunities	SEZ		Development of Skills Audit database and SMME's capacity building workshop for SEZ economic opportunities	LEDET/COGHSTA	LEDA	Musina			2,5 M	3 M	3,5 M
		Demarcation of stands and formalization		Formalization and Demarcation of sites in village	MLM	Coghsta/DR DLR	Musina			R3,350M	R 1 800 000.	R 1 850 000
		SEZ		LEIP	ECO-INDUSTRIAL SOLUTIONS	Eco-Industrial Solution	Musina	-	-	-	-	
Spatial Planning	Survey		Resurvey of 300 Residential Erven in Nancefield Extension 9 and 10	MLM	LEDET/COGHSTA	Musina			R300 000	R250 000	R200 000	
	Land Use Management Scheme		Amendment of land use management scheme 2011	MLM	CSIR/ANGLO	Musina		R700 000				

Land Use Management Scheme		Subdivision and rezoning of Portion 39 of the farm Messina 4MT	MLM	Internal		R200.000				
Development of Mixed land Use Settlement		Township establishment	MLM	COGHSTA/D RDLR/LEDA/ DBSA	Musina				R10M	R2 M
Development of planning System and management		Renewal of GIS license and maintenance	MLM	OTP	Musina			R650 000	R600 000	R250 000
Revitalization of Musina Town		Development of CBD Regeneration Plan	MLM	LEDET/COG HSTA/DBSA	Musina				3 M	
Special Economic Zone		Establishment of commercial township	MLM	LEDET/COG HSTA	Musina				R4M	
Mixed Land Use Planning		Development of industrial township	MLM	LEDET/COG HSTA	Musina			R 1 650 000		
Policy Development		Development of policies (Land Disposal Policy, Densification policy and Street	MLM	Internal	Musina		R250 000	R300 000	R150 000	R 150 000

				Naming and Numbering Policy.)								
Spatial Planning		Transfere of former MTD properties to beneficiaries		Transfere of former MTD properties to beneficiaries	MLM	Internal	Musina		R500.000			
	Development and annual review of Valuation roll	Land Valuation programmes		Number of valuation roll developed	MLM	Internal	Musina	R2.2M	R490 000	R520 000	R540 000	R560 000
Human Settlement	Compilation of housing sector plan	Promote forward planning		SDF review 2019	MLM	COGHSTA/D RDLR/LEDA/ CSIR/ANGL O	Musina	R500 000				
				Compilation of housing sector plan	MLM	Internal	Musina	R500.000	R550.000	R500.000		

KPA 6: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE

KPA 6: SOCIAL AND JUSTICE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO IMPROVE QUALITY OF LIFE THROUGH SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND PROVISION OF EFFECTIVE COMMUNITY SERVICES

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
KPA 6: Social and justice													
Waste management, Parks and Recreation	To ensure proper management of waste, promote health and well-being	Waste management		Procure skip loader truck	MLM	MIG	Musina	R2,5M	R1,4M				
		Waste management		Purchase compactor truckx3	MLM	MIG	Musina	R4,5M	R1,75M	1,9 M			
		Waste management		Purchase skip binsx11	MLM	Internal	Musina	R280 000		R170 000			

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
	of the community													
		Waste management		Street binsx80	MLM	Internal	Musina	R120 000	R102 487	R112 735				
		Waste Management		Purchase UCCT bins	MLM	Internal	Musina		R253 920				R 335 809	
		Waste management		Purchase of crusher for electronic bulbs	MLM	Internal	Musina		R70 000					
		Waste management		Purchase of a Bakkie	MLM	Internal	Musina		R610 000	R700 000	R 805 000			
Waste management, Parks and Recreation	To ensure proper management of waste, promote	Waste management		Purchase Landfill compactor	MLM	MIG	Musina		R4,6M					
		Waste management		Purchase tipper truck	MLM	MIG	Musina		R1.4M				R1.6M	

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
	health and well-being of the community													
		Waste management		Purchase TLB	MLM	MIG	Musina		R1.4M				R1.6M	
		Parks		Procure Heavy duty man propelled Lawn mower	MLM	Internal	Musina		R200 000					
		Waste Management		Conduct environmental awareness campaigns	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX			
				Conduct environmental clean-up campaign	MLM	Internal/LEDET	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX			

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
				Celebrate environmental calendar day	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
		Parks		Greening of Musina	MLM	De Beers	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
		Waste Management		Purchase 4 ton truck	MLM	Internal	Musina		R500 000				
		Waste Management		Purchase water tanker	MLM	MIG			R1,2M				
		Waste Management		Develop a climate change response and implementation strategy	MLM	Internal	Musina		R800 000				
		Waste Management		Purchase excavator	MLM	Internal			R4M				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
				Procure Tractors	MLM	Internal			R950 000				R 1.2M
		Waste Management		Support recycling	MLM	Internal	Musina		R1,5M	R700 000			
		Waste Management		Review Environmental Management Plan	MLM	Internal			R350 000				
		Waste Management		Develop a plan to rehabilitate soil eroded areas	MLM	Internal			R350 000	R1,2M	R1M		
		Waste Management		Develop a wetland rehabilitation plan	MLM	Internal			R600 000				
		Waste Management		Upgrade showgrounds	MLM	Internal			R500 000				
		Waste Management		Construct waste drop off points	MLM	MIG			R3M				
Traffic	To promote and enforce acceptable	Traffic		Procurement of Bakkiesx6	MLM	Internal	Musina		R1,3M	R1,8M	R2M		

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget							
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27				
	environmental practices	Traffic		Procurement of Bullet proof vests	MLM	Internal	Musina		R460 000						
		Traffic		Procurement of Traffic Patrol Vehicle	MLM	Internal	Musina	R450 000	R1.5M	R1.7M	R1,9M				
		Traffic		Procure a tow truck	MLM	Internal	Musina		R1.5M						
		Traffic		Procurement of speed machine	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX				
		Traffic		Coordination of School Road Safety Awareness Campaign	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX				
		Traffic		Enforce Compliance	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX			
		Traffic		Procure road block trailer	MLM	Internal	Musina		R150 000						

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
		Traffic		Facilitate Transport Forum	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
		Traffic		Conduct Joint operations	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
		Traffic		Conduct road safety awareness	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
		Traffic		Procurement of Motorbikes	MLM	Internal	Musina		R 300 000	R 350 000	R 400 000		
		Traffic		Install traffic and security control equipments	MLM	Internal	Musina		R1,2M				
		Licensing		Queue management system					R300 000				
		Licensing		Procure Archives mobile file storage	MLM	Internal			R70 000				
		Licensing		Enatis Terminals	MLM	RTMC			R800 000				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
		Licensing		Administer learners licenses	MLM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
		Licensing		Administer Driver's licenses	MLM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
		Licensing		Conduct vehicle roadworthy test	MLM	Internal		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	
				Refurbishment of VTS systems	MLM	Internal	Musina			R300 000			
				Backup Generator	MLM	Internal	Musina				R950 000		
				Backup water supply storage tanks	MLM	Internal	Musina		R150 000				
				Administer learners license	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
				Administer Driver's license	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
		Vehicle Testing		Conduct vehicle roadworthy test	MLM	Internal	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
	To initiate and improve the quality and quantity of municipal infrastructure and services	Disaster Disaster Disaster Disaster Disaster		Coordination of disaster management services	MLM	Internal	Musina	R200 000	R260 000	R320 000	R400 000		
				Disaster response, recovery, and rehabilitation	MLM	Internal		R2M					
				Procure Mini bus to transport	MLM	Internal	Musina		R700 000				

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
				employees, ward committees										
				Fencing and Closure of sink holes	MLM, VDM & DMR	VDM/D MR	Musina		5M	4M				
				Procure a Truck, bakkie, storage and equipment	MLM	Internal	Musina		R 500 000	R200 00	R1.2M			
				Construct Fire Stations	VDM	VDM	Muswodi Dipeni/Fol ovhodwe		10 M					
				Construction of Youth Development Center	MLM	Internal/SLP	Urban & Rural					15M		18M

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
		Health		Construction of clinics	Department of health	Department of health	Malale,Matshena,Sigondeni,Makavhini,Tshikhudini,Muswodi Tshisimani, Domboni,Nwanedi farm,Ward 5,6 and 11	130 M						
		Health		Health care center	Department of Health	Department of Health	Musina		100 M					
		Health		Extention of mobile clinic services to	DoH	DoH	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX			

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
				Campbell, Villages and farms										
		Health		Construction of Provincial Hospital	DoH	DoH	Musina	1 B						
		Health		Upgrading of Folovhodwe clinic to a 24 hours healthcare center	DoH	DoH	Musina	CAP						
		Skills development		Building TVET FET college	Department of Education/MLM	DHE	Ward 10		500 M					
		Skills development		Construction of a university	DHE	DHE	Musina town		1 B					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
		Education		Construction of primary and secondary schools	DoE	DoE	Sigonde, Malale, Ward 11 and 12		400 M					
		Education		Construction of primary schools	DoE	DoE	Mabvete, Domboni, Rangani		400 M					
		Social		Construct Libraries	Department of Sports, Arts and Culture	Dept. Sports, Arts and Culture	Ward 5,6,8 and 11		400 M					
		Social		Construction of drop in centers	DSD	DSD	All Wards Musina		120 M					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget						
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27			
		Social		Construction of early childhood development center	DSD	DSD	Ward 5 and 9		20 M					
		Social		Construction of post offices	DoC	DoC	Ward 1,7,8,9,10, 11 and 12		70 M					
		Social		Construction of after day care center	Department of Health	Department of Health	All wards in Musina		240 M					
		Social		Construction of old age day care Centre	DSD	DSD	All wards in Musina		240 M					

Focus area	Strategies	Programmes	Sub - Programmes	Project name	Implementing agent	Source of Fund	Location	Budget					
								2023/24	2024/25	2025/2026	2026/27		
		Social		Extend home based care to villages	DSD	DSD	Musina	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX		
Social & Justice	To initiate and improve the quality and quantity of municipal infrastructure and services	Skills development		Building of special school	Department of Education	DOE	Nancefield	500 M					
		Justice		Construction of police station	DoPW	DoPW	Madimbo	500 M					

## 9.2 SECTOR DEPARTMENT PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure									
Capital Projects		Municipality		Coordinates		Budget			
Project Name	Project Description	Local Mun	District Mun	Latitude	Longitude	Total Project Cost	Actual Expenditure 2020/21-2025		
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
LDPWRI-ROADS 18016	Household Routine Maintenance	Musina	Vhembe	22.3813 S	30.0319 E	R39m	-	-	R13m

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE: 2022/2023**

PROJECT NAME	ACTIVITIES	BUDGET '000	STATUS	Implementation Strategy
Nwanedi Ablution	construction of nwanedi global gap compliance facilities (toilets & storage) for 54 farms	R 15 000	Re advert to be done. Require Approval from treasury	To be implemented through open tender system

**VHEMBE DISTRICT: Planned Water Projects: 2022/2023-2026/2027**

Water Project/ programme description	Location		Budget Allocation					
	Municipality	Villages	Source of funds	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Drilling of borehole at Domboni la Folovhodwe	Musina	Domboni	WSIG	R1 400 000.00	-	-	-	-

<b>Construction of VIP toilets (958)</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>WSIG</b>	<b>R12 454 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Drilling of new boreholes along Limpopo river (Musina)</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>WSIG</b>	<b>R7 000 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Upgrading of sewer line at Matswale</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Matswale</b>	<b>WSIG</b>	<b>R3 346 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Replacement of sewer pipeline at Musina</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>WSIG</b>	<b>R3 200 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Development of borehole at Mbodi village</b>	<b>Musina</b>	<b>Mbodi</b>	<b>WSIG</b>	<b>R1 400 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Refurbishment of boreholes within the District</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>Equitable share</b>	<b>R11 500 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-

<b>Water schemes repairs and maintenance</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Equitable share</b>	<b>R92 000 000.00</b>	<b>R96 048 000.00</b>	<b>R100 370 160.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Maintenance of boreholes</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Equitable share</b>	<b>R5 000 000.00</b>	<b>R5 220 000.00</b>	<b>R5 454 900.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Bulk water purchase</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Equitable share</b>	<b>R105 318 720.00</b>	<b>R109 952 743.68</b>	<b>R114 900 617.15</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Procurement of water treatment chemicals</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Equitable share</b>	<b>R7 200 000.00</b>	<b>R7 516 800.00</b>	<b>R7 855 056.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Procurement of waste water treatment chemicals</b>	<b>District Wide</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R 6 800 000.00</b>	<b>R7 099 200.00</b>	<b>R7 418 664.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Installation of flow meters in waste water treatment plants</b>	<b>District wide</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R1 800 000.00</b>	<b>R1 879 200.00</b>	<b>R1 963 764.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

<b>Procurement of generator</b>	<b>District Wide</b>	-	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R3 500 000.00</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Procurement of Chemical Reagent</b>	<b>District wide</b>	-	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R3 000 000.00</b>	<b>R3 132 000.00</b>	<b>R3 272 940.00</b>	-	-
<b>Development of Water Safety Plan</b>	<b>District wide</b>	-	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R1 650 000.00</b>	<b>R1 722 600.00</b>	<b>R1 800 117.00</b>	-	-
<b>Water samples from independent source (SANS 241)</b>	<b>District wide</b>	-	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R1 800 000.00</b>	<b>R1 720 800.00</b>	<b>R1 798 236.00</b>	-	-
<b>Water Quality Management (sludge management)</b>	<b>District wide</b>	-	<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R300 000.00</b>	<b>R313 200.00</b>	<b>R327 294.00</b>	-	-
<b>Process audit</b>	<b>District wide</b>		<b>Own funding</b>	<b>R850 000.00</b>	<b>R887 400.00</b>	<b>R927 333.00</b>	-	-

Laboratory Operations	District wide	-	Own funding	R200 000.00	R208 800.00	R218 196.00	-	-
-----------------------	---------------	---	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	---	---

### VHEME DISTRICT EPIP PROJECTS

FOCUS AREA	DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
Biodiversity Economy	Vhembe (DC34)	Musina local Municipality	LP - Awelani Community And Ecotourism	R 19 000 000
People & Parks	Vhembe (DC34)	Musina local Municipality	LP - Nwanedi Nature Reserve Project	R 34 000 000
Biodiversity Economy	Vhembe (DC34)	Musina Local Municipality	LP - MEM PROJECTS Game breeding project	R 10 000 000

**LEDET PROJECTS:**

Program	Project	Location (District/Local Municipality)	Status	Budget
INFRASTRUCTURE	Repairs and maintenance to various reserves and resorts	Various	Tender Document	R3.000.000
	Upgrade and refurbishment of staff accommodation, tourism facilities, reserve fence and water supply at Musina NR	Musina	Initiation (PLANNING STAGE)	R750.000
	Rehabilitation & refurbishment of staff accommodation, road and tourism facilities, reserve fence and water supply at Nwanedi NR	Musina	Initiation (PLANNING STAGE)	R250.000

Programme	Project	Location (District/Local Municipality)	Status	Budget
Industrialisation	MMSEZ-Project 1 : Design and Construction of Bulk water supply pipeline and Water Treatment Plant	Musina	Implementation	R329m
	MMSEZ-Project 2 : Design and construction of Water storages (10MI and 1MI)	Musina	Implementation	R100m
	MMSEZ-Project 3 : Design and Construction of bulk sewer pipeline and Water treatment plants ( domestic and industrial)	Musina	Implementation	R371m
	MMSEZ-Project 4 : Design and Construction Internal main roads and stormwater	Musina	Implementation	R190m

Industrialisation	MMSEZ-Norther Zone Integrated Security Infrastructure	Musina	Implementation	R70m
	MMSEZ-Norther Zone Bulk Electricity Infrastructure	Musina	Implementation	R50m
Limpopo Green Schools For Earth programme	Implementation of an environment school's curriculum support programme in 12 selected schools	All locals	Implementation level	R45 200
Man and Biosphere programme	Implementation of Environment and conservation activities in line with Biosphere mandates. Implement green community projects	All locals in Vhembe District and Blouberg Municipality in Capricorn.	Implementation level	R270 .000
Environment knowledge capacity building program	Capacitate Traditional Authorities about Environment Legislation	All Locals	Implementation level	R50 000
Environment planning	Develop Vhembe District Environment Management Framework	Vhembe District	Implementation level	R1.2 M

**Bulk Infrastructure Status: MMSEZ**

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT STAU TO DATE	PROFESSIONAL FEES	PROJECT COST (Estimates)	EXPENDITURE TO DATE
Design and Construction of Bulk water supply pipeline and Water Treatment Plant	Preliminary design report completed and Project at detailed design & draft bid documentation complete and procurement stage	R 8 964 640.00	R 123 807 000.00	R2 630 926,96
Design and construction of Water storages (10MI and 1MI)	Detailed designs report and bid documentation completed ,procurement stage	R 6 054 768.00	R 84 304 000.00	R2 157 889,79
Design and Construction of bulk sewer pipeline and Waste Water Treatment Works (domestic and industrial)	Preliminary design report completed and Project at detailed design report , bid documentation complete. Procurement stage	R 11 453 111.00	R 203 931 033.00	R3 429 964,85
Design and Construction Internal main roads and stormwater	Detailed designs report and bid documentation completed. Contractor appointed	R 19 715 000.00	R 190 261 096.00	R10 852 142,00

<b>Conduct EIA Authorisations for respective Bulk Infrastructure Projects</b>	Inception report and scoping of works completed. Draft scoping report available for comments	R 2 468 475.00	N/A	R246 487,50
<b>Design and Construction of integrated security infrastructure</b>	Project at procurement stage to appoint Professional Service Provider	<b>R 6 900 000.00 (Estimate)</b>	R 69 477 000.00	R 0,00
<b>Design and Construction of bulk electricity infrastructure</b>	Project at detailed design report stage	<b>R 7 000 000.00 (Estimate)</b>	R 50 000 000.00	R 8 765 655,00
<b>TOTAL AMOUNTS</b>		<b>R60 069 519</b>	<b>R 719 281 884,00</b>	<b>R 28 083 066.00</b>

**INVESTMENT PIPELINE:**

ID	INVESTOR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	STATUS	VALUE
1	African Chemicals	Chemicals manufacturer– hand sanitizers, Liquid chloride, etc.	MOA	R350
2	The Mob Power	The manufacture of nitric surgical and non surgical gloves	MOA	R1.6 billion
3	ANDO Energy	Development of 100 MW Electric Power Generation Plant (EPGP)	MOA	-
4	MiPower division of Masala Ramabulana Holdings (PTY) LTD	Manufacturing of new energy solar systems, EV electric vehicles, energy storage systems and High-density polyethylene water pipes.	MOA	-
5	ZZ2 (and Anglo American)	Fresh Produce Market	FS	R420 Million
6	MGB	Fertiliser plant which includes a blending plant and a recovery plant for Rare Earth Minerals	FS, MOA	R850 Million

7	Expression of interest from various companies – hence the study to determine feasibility and a model	Development of the regional fuel distribution terminal	FS	-
8	Vhembe TVET College	TVET opened a satellite Office in Musina in September 2019 in support of the SEZ. Presently 90 Mechanical, 90 Electrical, 90 Civil and 60 Chemical Engineers registered on N1 and N2.	MOA	-

**Name of the Department: Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure**

Capital Projects		Municipality		Coordinates		Budget			
Project Name	Project Description	Local Mun	District Mun	Latitude	Longitude	Total Project Cost	Actual Expenditure 2020/21-2025		
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
LDPWRI-ROADS 18016	Household Routine Maintenance	Musina	Vhembe	22.3813 S	30.0319 E	R39m	-	-	R13m

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Municipality	Name of the office	Project Description ( type of structure)	Estimated Project Cost	Project start	Project finish
Musina	Musina	Maintenance		2022/23	2022/23

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT					
Programme	Project	Location(District/Local Municipality	Start date	End date	Budget
Programme 3 - Farmer Support and Development	Nwanedi Ablution Facilities	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	01 Apr 2024	R47000000
Programme 3 - Farmer Support and Development	Risaba	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	20 Mar 2025	R5300000
Programme 3 - Farmer Support and Development	Manelaspruit	Musina Local Municipality	15 Apr 2020	02 May 2025	R9950000
Programme 3 - Farmer Support and Development	Mhinga-Xikundu	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	30 Jul 2026	R25000000

#### DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

PROGRAMME	PROJEC	LOCATIO(DISTRICT/LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	START DATE	END DATE	BUDGET
Programme 6 - Tourism Development	Refurbishment of staff accomodation at Nwanedi NR	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2022	31 Mar 2025	R1050000
Programme 7 : Environmental Management	Refurbishment of staff accomodation & water at Musina NR	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2022	31 Mar 2025	R750000

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION					
PROGRAMME	PROJEC	LOCATION(DISTRICT/LOCAL UNICIPALITY	START DATE	END DATE	BUDGET
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	District/circuit Office - Tshipise	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2014	30 Mar 2024	R77484000
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	MUSWODI PRIMARY SCHOOL	Musina Local Municipality	08 Mar 2008	30 Mar 2024	R1701000
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	Sigonde Primary	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	31 Mar 2024	R7500000
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	Tshapinda Primary	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	31 Mar 2024	R10100000
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	Mapani Primary	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	31 Mar 2024	R1400000
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	Shakadza Primary	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	31 Mar 2024	R890000
Programme 6 - Infrastructure Development	BALE PRIMARY SCHOOL	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	31 Mar 2024	R600000

Programme 2 - Public Ordinary School Education	MUSWODI PRIMARY SCHOOL	Musina local Municipality	01 Apr 2014	30 Mar 2024	R3232000
---	---------------------------	---------------------------	-------------	-------------	----------

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

PROGRAMME	PROJECT	LOCATION (DISTRICT/LOCAL MUNICIPALITY)	START DATE	END DATE	BUDGET
Programme 8 - Health Facilities Management	Messina Hospital Replacement of existing hospital on a new site including EMS & malaria	Musina Local Municipality		29 Mar 2024	R5072513

**Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs**

PROGRAMME	PROJECT	LOCATION(DISTRICT/LOCAL MUNICIPALITY)	START DATE	START DATE	BUDGET
Programme 3 - Housing Development	SEKWATI IRDP	Musina Local Municipality	01 Sep 2022	31 Mar 2023	R20693250
Programme 3 - Housing Development	KIPP GEOTECH PHASE 1	Musina Local Municipality	01 Sep 2022	31 Mar 2023	R20693250

<b>Department of Roads and Transport</b>					
<b>PROGRAMME</b>	<b>PROJECT</b>	<b>LOCATION(DISTRICT/LOCAL MUNICIPALITY)</b>	<b>START DATE</b>	<b>END DATE</b>	<b>BUDGET</b>
Programme 4 - Expanded Public Works Programme	3year Household Routine Roads Maintenance at Municipality	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2019	30 Mar 2025	R44864864
Programme 4 - Expanded Public Works Programme	RAL/T925E Maintenance on Road D1942	Musina local Municipality	01 Mar 2022	29 Sep 2023	R203588092
Programme 3 - Transport Infrastructure	RAL/T1099 Road D3695 from Linton to N1	Musina Local Municipality	15 Dec 2021	29 Mar 2025	R137500000
Programme 3 - Transport Infrastructure	RAL/T1098 Road D4 from R523 Waterpoort to D777 Mopane	Musina Local Municipality	15 Dec 2021	29 Mar 2025	R75000000
Programme 3 - Transport Infrastructure	RAL/T1061 Road D1021 From D744 Mopani to N1	Musina Local Municipality	15 Dec 2021	29 Mar 2025	100000000
Programme 3 - Transport Infrastructure	RAL/T974A D1483 from Musina to Pondrift	Musina Local Municipality	15 Dec 2021	29 Mar 2025	R20000000
Programme 4 - Expanded Public Works Programme	RAL/T1039 Maintenance of Road D1174 Musina to Tshipise	Musina Local Municipality	10 Mar 2021	29 Mar 2025	R60000000
Programme 4 - Expanded Public Works Programme	RAL/T1102 Road P135/1 Bokmakirie to Bend Mutale	Musina Local Municipality	15 Dec 2021	29 Mar 2025	R50000000

Programme 4 - Expanded Public Works Programme	RAL/1153 Road D3675 from Muswodi to Tshipise	Musina Local Municipality	15 Dec 2021	29 Mar 2025	R55000000
--	---	---------------------------	-------------	-------------	-----------

**Department of Emergency Services Advisory Committee**

PROGRAMME	PROJECT	LOCATION(DISTRIC/LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	START DATE	END DATE	BUDGET
Programme 3 - Library and Archives Services	UPGRD&ADD: MASISI MODULAR LIBRARY	Musina Local Municipality	01 Apr 2018	31 Mar 2023	300000

## VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Targ et	Location				Budget		
				Municip ality	War ds	Villages	Sour ce of fund s	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
<b>Key Priority Area ( KPA) 1 : Services delivery and infrastructure development</b>										
Strategic Objective 1.1 To improve access to water and sanitation services through provision, operation and maintenance of socio-economic and environmental infrastructure										
	Generator water distribution	Procurement of Generator water distribution		District wide	Distr ict wide	District wide		R7 999 998,0 0	R8 391 997,9 0	R8 786 421,8 0
	Water Services Bakkies	Procurement of Water Services Bakkies		District wide	Distr ict wide	District wide		R6 400 000,7 0	R7 343 000,0 0	R7 702 807,0 0
	District Water Services Planning Forum	District Water Services Planning Forum		District wide	Distr ict wide	District wide	Opex	R2 608	R2 736	R2 865

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Targ et	Location				Budget		
				Municip ality	War ds	Villages	Sour ce of fund s	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
								696,0 0	522,1 0	138,6 4
	EPWP Protective Clothing	Procurement of EPWP Protective Clothing		District wide	Distr ict wide	District wide	Opex	R60 000,0 0	R62 940,0 0	R295 818,0 0
	Protective clothing	Procurement of Protective clothing		District wide	Distr ict wide	District wide	Opex	R3 652 174,0 0	0	0
	EPWP Working Tools	Procurement of Expanded Public works programme (EPWP) Working Tools		District wide	Distr ict wide	District wide	Opex	R160 000,0 0	R167 840,0 0	R788 848,0 0

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Chemicals water treatment	Chemicals water treatment		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R8 000 000,0 0	R8 392 000,0 0	R39 442 400,0 0
	<b>House connections Use</b>	Procurement of Prepaid water meter households connections		District wide	District wide	District wide		R1 999 999,5 0	R2 098 000,0 0	R2 200 802,0 0
Water Distribution : Water distribution	Connection Material	<b>Procurement of water meters Connection Material</b>		District wide	District wide	District wide		R3 000 000,4 0	R0,0 0	R0,0 0
	Installation of waste water flow meters	<b>Procurement and Installation of waste water flow meters</b>		District wide	District wide	District wide		R1 895 400,1 0	R0,0 0	R0,0 0

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Inlet and Outlet bulk meters	<b>Procurement and installation of Inlet and Outlet bulk meters</b>		District wide	District wide	District wide		R1 999 999,5 0	R2 098 000,0 0	R2 200 802,0 0
	Convectional /Prepaid Meters	<b>Procurement and installation of Convectional /Prepaid Meters</b>		District wide	District wide	District wide		R17 499 999,6 5	R18 357 500,0 0	R19 257 017,5 0
	Maintenance Convectional /Prepaid Meters	Maintenance Convectional /Prepaid Meters		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R3 000 000,0 0	R3 147 000,0 0	R3 294 909,0 0

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Excavator	Procurement of Excavator		District wide	District wide	District wide		R2 289 130,2 0	R2 401 297,5 8	R2 514 158,5 7
	Bulk Metering	<b>Installation of Bulk Metering</b>		District wide	District wide	District wide		R6 500 000,1 0	R6 844 500,1 1	R7 166 191,6 1
	Calibration of Guages/Meters	Procurement of Calibration of Guages/Meters		District wide	District wide	District wide		R4 999 999,9 0	R5 244 999,9 0	R5 491 514,8 9
	Drilling of borehole within the District	Drilling of borehole within the District		District wide	District wide	District wide		R9 500 000,5 0	R9 965 500,5 2	R10 433 879,0 5
	Boreholes along Limpopo river (Musina)	Drilling of New boreholes along		Musina		Musina		R12 499	R13 112	R13 728

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
		Limpopo river (Musina)						999,75	499,74	787,23
	Refurbishment of borehole within the District	Refurbishment of borehole within the District		District wide	District wide	District wide		R10530000,30	R11045970,31	R11565130,92
	Palisade fencing	<b>Construction of palisade fencing</b>						R7349999,60	R0,00	R0,00
	<b>IT Master plan</b>							R1500000,20	R0,00	R0,00
	Development of borehole and associated infrastructure at Tshikhudini	Development of borehole and associated infrastructure at Tshikhudini		Musina		Tshikhudini		R2790000,05	R0,00	R0,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Construction of the R10 Reservoir	<b>Construction of the R10 Reservoir</b>						R0,00	R3 500 000,00	R0,00
	Bulk Line Reticulation from Tshikondeni Mine to Villages Nearby	Construction of a Bulk Line Reticulation from Tshikondeni Mine to Villages Nearby		Musina		Tshikondeni Mine to Villages Nearby		R0,00	R7 500 000,00	R0,00
	Development of a borehole and associated infrastructure at Domboni	Development of a borehole and associated infrastructure at Domboni		Musina		Domboni		R0,00	R1 650 000,00	R0,00
	Replacement of Bulk Pipeline from the Pump station to	<b>Replacement of Bulk Pipeline from the Pump station to</b>						R0,00	R3 550 000,00	R0,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Chemical Dousing Station	<b>Chemical Dousing Station</b>								
	Package plant and Bulk water pipeline at Musina	Construction of Package plant and Bulk water pipeline at Musina		Musina		Musina		R0,00	R11 815 000,00	R0,00
	<b>Refurbishment of Nancefield WWTW Phase 2</b>	<b>Refurbishment of Nancefield WWTW Phase 2</b>		Musina		<b>Nancefield</b>		R0,00	R0,00	R22 227 000,00
	Boreholes along the River on the Upstream Musina	Drilling of Boreholes along the River on the Upstream Musina		Musina		Musina		R0,00	R0,00	R6 000 000,00
	Upgrading/Replacement of Musina steel bulk Pipeline	Upgrading/Replacement of Musina steel bulk Pipeline		Musina		Musina		R0,00	R0,00	R45 000 000,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
Water Distribution : Water Quality Management Tech	Waste water Risk Abatement plan (WW2RAP)	Provide Waste water Risk Abatement plan (WW2RAP)		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R1 304 348,00	R1 368 261,05	R1 432 569,32
	General Authorisation limit	General Authorisation limit		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R500 000,00	R524 500,00	R549 151,50
	Bakkies waste water operations x2	Procurement of x2 Bakkies waste water operations		District wide	District wide	District wide		R599 999,85	R0,00	R0,00
	Sewer Upgrade at Eagle landing	Sewer Upgrade at Eagle landing				Eagle landing		R0,00	R2 550	R0,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
									000,00	
	Campbell WWTW and China town pump station	<b><u>Campbell WWTW and China town pump station</u></b>		Musina		Campbell		R9493161,45	R0,00	R0,00
	Nancefield WWTW including Electrical and Mechanical Components	Refurbishment of Nancefield WWTW including Electrical and Mechanical Components		Musina		Nancefield		R22530667,37	R0,00	R0,00
	Musina WWTW which includes Electrical and Mechanical components	Refurbishment of Musina WWTW which includes Electrical and Mechanical components		Musina		Musina		R21420739,13	R0,00	R0,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Musina WWTW Phase 2	Refurbishment Musina WWTW Phase 2		Musina		Musina		R0,00	R0,00	R8 000 000,30
	Sewer D12 Pipeline from 160mm to 315mm in Nancefield	Upgrading of Sewer D12 Pipeline from 160mm to 315mm in Nancefield		Musina		Nancefield		R0,00	R0,00	R4 500 000,00
	Upgrading of sewer at Skombe in Musina	Upgrading of sewer at Skombe in Musina		Nancefield		Skombe		R0,00	R3 000 000,40	R0,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
Water Distribution : Water distribution	Process Audit	Process Audit		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R4 347 826,0 0	R4 560 869,4 7	R21 436 086,5 3
Water Distribution : Operation and Maintenance	Water Schemes: Repairs and Maintenance	Water Schemes: Repairs and Maintenance		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R86 476 000,0 0	R90 713 324,0 0	R94 976 850,2 3
Water Distribution : Operation and Maintenance	Maintenance Of Boreholes	Maintenance Of Boreholes		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R5 000 000,0 0	R5 245 000,0 0	R5 491 515,0 0

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
Waste Water Treatment: WASTE WATER TREATMENT	LAB Operations	LAB Operations		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R6 956 522,00	R7 297 391,58	R 34 297 740,42
	Musina Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) scheme	Musina WWTW scheme		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R250 000,00	R262 250,00	R274 575,75
	Sewer reticulation inspection (Green drop compliance)	Sewer reticulation inspection (Green drop compliance)		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R1 565 217,00	R1 641 912,63	R1 719 082,53

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Nancefield Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) scheme	Nancefield WWTW scheme		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R250 000,00	R262 250,00	R274 575,75
	Harper package plant	Harper package plant		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R250 000,00	R262 250,00	R274 575,75
	Campbell package plant	Campbell package plant		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R250 000,00	R262 250,00	R274 575,75
	SANS Analysis	SANS Analysis		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R3 478 261,00	R3 648 695,79	R3 820 184,49
	Sludge Management plan	Sludge Management plan		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R869 565,00	R912 173,69	R4 287 216,32

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
	Chemicals waste water treatment	Chemicals waste water treatment		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R8 000 000,00	R8 392 000,00	R39 442 400,00
Water Treatment: Water Treatment	Water safety plan	Water safety plan		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R3 478 261,00	R3 648 695,79	R3 820 184,49
	Chemical Regent	Chemical Regent		District wide	District wide	District wide	Opex	R3 478 261,00	R3 648 695,79	R17 148 870,21

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs; LEDs):Wide Strategic planning	EPWP Bakkies	Procurement of EPWP Bakkies		District wide	District wide	District wide		R1 199 999,70	R0,00	R0,00
	EPWP Industrial laptops	Procurement of EPWP Industrial laptops		District wide	District wide	District wide		R150 000,00	R0,00	R5 750 000,00
Property Services: PROPERTY SERVICES	Office furniture Technical	Office furniture Technical						R2 608 695,65	R0,00	R0,00
Fleet Management: FLEET	Water Tankers	Procurement of Water Tankers		District wide	District wide	District wide		R8 588 765,80	R0,00	R0,00

Focus area/ Functions	Strategies/ activities (programmes/ projects name)	Projects/ programmes descriptions (Indicators)	Target	Location				Budget		
				Municipality	Wards	Villages	Source of funds	2023/ 24	2024/ 25	2025/ 26
MANAGEMENT	Crane Truck	Procurement of Crane Truck		District wide	District wide	District wide		R4 851 999,50	R0,00	R0,00
	Honey sucker	Procurement of Honey sucker		District wide	District wide	District wide		R6 689 483,30	R0,00	R0,00

## **APPROVAL PHASE**

The Municipal Manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the IDP as adopted by Council, and any subsequent amendments to the plan, to the MEC responsible for Local Government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan [s32 (1)].

Within 30 days of receiving a copy of an IDP or an amendment to the plan, the MEC for Local Government may request the relevant Municipal Council to adjust the plan if it does not comply with a requirement of the MSA or is in conflict with, is not aligned with or negates any of the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state [s32 (2)].